

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

BY MRS. J. B. BURY.

PART I. TO TEXT AND NOTES.

- AASI (Asi), father of Amrou, v., 444.
 Aazaz, castle of, v., 439.
Abactores, iv., 503 *note*.
 Aban, Arabian soldier, death of, v., 423.
 Abares, Scythian colony of, in Hungary, iii., 417 *note*; destroy the Illyrian frontier fortresses, 424 *note*.
 Abbas Shah, iv., 377 and *note*.
 Abbas, son of Motassem, at Amorium, vi., 45.
 Abbas, uncle of Mahomet, at the battle of Honain, v., 369; posterity of, 392; rewarded by Omar, 400.
 Abbassides, elevation of the, vi., 18; dynasty of, established, 21; expiration of family of, 47; fall of the, 55 *sq.*
 Abd-al-Aziz, son of Musa, treaty of, with Theodemir, v., 459 *sq.*; valour of, 460; death, 483.
 Abd-al-Balcides, Abyssinian history of, v., 444 *note*.
 Abdallah defeats the Caliph Mervan, vi., 20 *sq.*
 Abdallah ibn Maimun al-Kaddah, founder of the Carmathian movement, vi., 49 *note*.
 Abdallah, son of Abbas, v., 326.
 Abdallah, son of Abd-al-Motalleb, v., 334; death of, at Muta, 371.
 Abdallah, son of Jaafar, v., 428.
 Abdallah, son of Musa, v., 483.
 Abdallah, son of Said, invades Africa, v., 459; valour of, 460.
 Abdallah, son of Zobeir, v., 467-8.
 Abd-al-Malek, caliph, conquests of, in Africa, v., 468.
 Abd-al-Motalleb, grandfather of Mahomet, v., 333.
 Abd-al-Rahman, general of caliph Moawiyah vi., 2 *note*.
 Abd-al-Rahman, governor of Africa, [A.D. 749], v., 490 *note*.
- Abd-al-Rahman III., Caliph of Spain, vi., 21, *sq.*; magnificence of, 25.
 Abd-al-Rahman, or Abderame, victories of, vi., 14; defeated by Charles Martel, 16 *sqq.*; death, 17.
 Abdas, bishop, destroys the fire temple at Susa, iii., 390 and *note*.
 Abderame, *see* Abd-al-Rahman.
 Abdication, Diocletian's, i., 385 *sq.*
 Abdullah, *see* Abdallah.
 Abélard, vii., 222 and *note*.
 Abgarus, last King of Edessa, i., 207.
 Abgarus V., King of Edessa, ii., 64 *note*; correspondence of with Christ, v., 247 and *note*.
 Abibas, son of Gamaliel, body of exhumed, iii., 211.
 Ablavius (Ablabius) ii., 212 *note*, 221; death of, 223; Praetorian Praefect, 366 *note*, 490.
 Aboras or Araxes, i., 191, 374 and *note*.
 Abraham, King of the Homerites, iv., 387; v., 49 and *note*; besieges Mecca, 333, 334 *note*.
 Abraham, nephew of John Maron, v., 156.
 Abraham, opposes idolatry, v., 339; place of, in the Koran, 340.
 Abu-Ayub or Job, companion of Mahomet, death of, vi., 3; his grave (*turbe*), vii., 201 and *note*.
 Abu-Bekr, publishes Koran, v., 343 and *note*; at battle of Bedr, 362; spreads religion of Mahomet, 352; flight of, from Mecca, 355; chosen by Mahomet, 374; elected Caliph, 382 *sq.*; death, 383; conquers the Arabs, 398; virtues of, 400; invades Syria, 415 *sq.*
 Abu-Caab, emir of the Andalusian Arabs, vi., 38.
 Abu-Hafs, leader of Sicilian rebels, vi., 177 *note*.

VOL. VII.

(337)

22

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

338

INDEX

- Abu-Hafs, *see* Abu Caab.
 Abu-Horaira, on Mahomet, v., 335 *note*.
 Abulfeda, v., 316; *aera* of, 334; Arabic text of, edited by Gagnier, 352 *note*; on burial of Ali, 388 *note*; on the Fatimites, 393 *note*; his Annales Moslemici, 402 *note*; his account of Caliph Mervan, vi., 20; of Caliph Muktidir, 24; on the Bedouineen, vi., 49; family of, 340 *note*, 341 *note*; spectator of the war in Syria, 364; on the crusaders, 442 *note*; fights against the Moguls, vii., 5 *note*.
 Abulgazi Bahadur, History of the Tartars, by, iii., 72 *note*, 79 *note*; on Zingis Khan, vii., 3 *note*, and 5 *notes*.
 Abulpharagius, or Gregory Bar Hebreus, primate of the East, v., 70 *note*, 155 and *note*; on the Arabs, 314 *note*; compendious History of, 402 *note*; Dynasties of, 453; on Caliph Almamun, vi., 27; on the Mongols, vii., 22 *note*.
 Abu-l-Waled, King of Grenada, v., 491 *note*.
 Abu-Moslem, rebellion of, vi., 19 *sq.*
 Abuna, head of the Abyssinian priesthood, v., 165 and *note*.
 Abundantius exiled to Pityus by Eutropius, iii., 363 and *note*.
 Abu-Obeidah, commands Arabian army in Syria, v., 417; at taking of Damascus, 425; at battle of Yermuk, 433; besieges Jerusalem, 435, Antioch and Aleppo, 437; death, 442.
 Abu-Rafe, servant of Mahomet, v., 365 *note*.
 Abu-Sa'id, sultan, death of, vii., 46, date of, *ib.* *note*.
 Abu-S'id, the Carmathian, vi., 50.
 Abu Sofian [Abu-Sofyān ibn Harb], prince of Mecca, v., 355; defeated by Mahomet, 363; commands expedition of the nations, 364; besieges Medina, *ib.*; adopts religion of Mahomet, 367; rewarded by Mahomet, 370.
 Abu-Taher, the Carmathian, vi., 50, *sq.*
 Abu-Taleb, uncle of Mahomet, v., 334; his testimony to Mahomet, 335 *note*.
 Abu-Taleb, *read* Abu Lahab, uncle of Mahomet, v., 354 and *note*; death of, 355.
 Abydus, ii., 145.
 Abyla, fair of, v., 428 *sq.*
 Abyssinia, Church of, ii., 11 *note*; v., 165 *sqq.*; christianized, ii., 313; trade of, iv., 233 *note*; described by Cosmas, 385 *note*; Greek speech in, v., 144; Portuguese in, 165 *sqq.*
 Abyssinians, conquered, iv., 384, *sq.*; their alliance with Justinian, 386; an Arab race, v., 164.
 Acacius, Bishop of Amida, redeems the Persian captives, iii., 391.
 Acacius, leader of the Homoeans, ii., 354 *note*.
 Acacius, master of the bears, iv., 212.
 Acacius, Patriarch of Constantinople, iv., 173 *note*; draws up the Henoticon, v., 128 *note*.
 Academics, i., 30.
 Academy of the Platonists at Athens, iv., 263.
 Acatzires, iii., 429; ruled over by Ellac, son of Attila, iii., 475.
 Accaioli, Italian family of, in Greece, vi., 485.
 Accarias, on Roman law, iv., 442 *note*; 455 *note*.
 Accents, Greek, vii., 125.
 Acclamations, addressed to Greek Emperors, vi., 85.
 Accephali, Egyptian sect of, v., 129 and *note*.
 Acesius, Novatian bishop, ii., 332 and *note*.
 Achaea, province of, i., 23.
 Acheloum, taken by the Turks, vii., 171.
 Achelous, battle of, vi., 135 and *note*.
 Achilles, the, of the Vandals, iv., 271 and *note*.
 Achilleus, tyrant, i., 363, 364 *note*.
 Achin, promontory of, iv., 232.
 Acholius, Bishop of Thessalonica, baptises Theodosius, iii., 141 and *note*.
 Achrida, *see* Lychnidus.
 Acoylith, office of, vi., 82.
 Aca, Mount, ii., 454.
 Acre or Ptolemais, i., 328; Emir of, treats with crusaders, vi., 308; Conrad III. at, 330 *note*; siege of (1189 A.D.), 348 *sqq.*; Richard I. at, 352; Louis IX. at, 361; metropolis of Latin Christians, 363; taken by Sultan Khalil, 364, 365 *note*.
 Acropolita George, vi., 433 *note*, 438 *note*; Minister of Vataces, 455 *note*; punished by Theodore Lascaris II., 458; collects letters of Theodore Lascaris, 459 *note*.
 Acta Diurna, iv., 450 *note*.
 Acta Sanctorum, iii., 414 *note*.
 Actiac games, restored by Julian, ii., 428 *note*.
 Actions, right of judicial, iv., 492 *sq.*

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

389

- Ad, tribe of, v., 354.
 Adam and Clérisseau, work on Spalatro, i., 391 *note*.
 Adam, place of in the Koran, v., 340; apocryphal books of, *ib.* *note*.
 Adarman, general of Nushirvan, reduces Syria, v., 41.
 Adarne, passes of, ii., 239.
 Adauctus, martyr, ii., 130.
Adclamations graves, i., 98 *note*.
Addæus (Addai) Doctrine of, v., 247 *note*.
 Addison, Mr., bigotry of, v., 247 *note*, vii., 114 *note*, 308 *note*.
 Addua, river of Lombardy, crossed by Alaric, iii., 252; battle of the, iv., 178.
 Adel or Saphadin, brother of Sultan Saladin, vi., 353.
 Adela, wife of Raymond of Toulouse, vi., 280 *note*.
 Adenul [De Excidio urbis Aconis], vi., 365 *note*.
 Aderbijan or Media, conquered by the Moslems, v., 409 *note*; conquered by Togrul, vi., 232.
 Adhad el Dowlat, tyrant of Persia, v., 388 *note*.
 Adharbijan, *see* Aderbijan.
 Adhed [Ādid], last Fatimite caliph of Egypt, vi., 339 and *note*.
 Adhémar, Bishop of Puy, vi., 265, 280, 305; death, 313.
 Adiabene, march of Julian through, ii., 490; name of Assyria, 495 *note*.
Adiabenicus, title of Diocletian, i., 377; Maximus, of Constantius, ii., 226 *note*.
Adjudicatio, iv., 486.
 Admiral, etymology of that name, vi., 83 and *note*.
 Adolius, iii., 413.
 Adolphus, reinforces Alaric, iii., 313 and *note*; count of domestics, 318; succeeds Alaric, 333 *sgg.*; allies himself with Jovinus, 343; assassinated at Barcelona, 347; his death celebrated at Constantinople, 348 *note*.
 Adoption, ceremony of, vi., 289 *note*.
 Adoration of the emperor, i., 381; ceremony of, vi., 83.
 Adorno, Genoese governor, accompanies Amurath II. to Europe, vii., 75.
 Adrian, *see* Hadrian.
 Adrumetum, city of, surrenders to Belisarius, iv., 281; destroyed by Antallas, 302.
 Adulis, seaport, iv., 233 and *note*, 386.
 Adultery, German punishment of, i., 227 and *note*; Roman laws concerning, iv., 500 *sgg.*; declared to be a capital offence, 505.
 Adventus, praetorian prefect, i., 137.
 Advocatus, ii., 174 *note*.
 Āedesius, the Platonist, ii., 437; at Pergamus, 440.
 Ādui, Gallic tribe, ii., 197 and *note*.
 Āgæ, city in Cilicia, iii., 412.
 Āgidius, master-general of Gaul, revolt of, iv., 26; death, *ib.*; character, *ib.* *note*; defeats Ricimer at Orleans, 38; elected King by the Franks, 100 *note*.
 Aegilus, station of, v., 200 *note*.
 Ālia Capitolina, ii., 9, 454; v., 435 and *note*.
 Ālian, leader of the Bagaudæ, i., 356 and *note*.
 Ālian or Lelianus, *see* Lolianus.
 Ālius Gallus, invades Arabia, v., 319 *note*.
 Ālius Pætus, *tripartite* of, iv., 456.
 Āmilianus, emperor, i., 275.
 Āmilianus, governor of Pannonia, revolt of, i., 251, 252.
 Āmona, i., 430 and *note*; resists Maximus, iii., 162; siege of, by Theodosius, 164; Alaric at, 276 and *note*.
 Āneas, galley of, preserved at Rome, iv., 409 *note*.
 Āneas of Gaza, his description of the African confessors, iv., 91 and *note*.
 Āneas Sylvius (Pius II.), founds University of Basil, vii., 100 *note*; efforts against the Turks, 207; at coronation of Frederic III., 290 *note*, 291 *note*; epigram of, 313 and *note*.
 Āholus, tragedy of Euripides, iii., 341 *note*.
 Āeon or Emanation of the Deity, Gnostic conception of, ii., 339 and *note*.
 Āras, Greek and Latin, iv., 269; Christian æra, *ib.* *note*; of the elephant, v., 333 and *note*.
 Āerial tribute, iv., 238.
 Āschines, iv., 262; on Alexander, v., 409 *note*.
 Āsculapius, i., 33; island of, iv., 41; temple of, at Lambesa, 298.
 Āstii, inhabitants of the Baltic coast, iii., 58 and *note*; bring amber to Theodoric, iv., 184 and *note*.
 Āteriarch, office of, vi., 82 and *note*.
 Āethiopia, i., 2; ii., 11 *note*; tribes of, join Gildo the Moor, iii., 235; saved by the Portuguese, v., 166.
 Āthiopians, iv., 428 *note*; three thousand at battle of Ascalon, vi., 313.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

340

INDEX

- Aetius, hostage in camp of Alaric, iii., 287; general of Placidia, 398 and *note*; supports John, the usurper, 399; battle with Boniface, 408; his flight, *ib.*; his restoration, 447; his government *ib.* *sgg.*; allies himself with the Huns and Alani, 448; portrait of by Renatus, *ib.* *note*; subdues the Franks and Suevi, *ib.*; defeats Clodion, 454; his son's betrothal, 477; his death, *ib.*
- Aetius, surnamed the Atheist, ii., 351 and *note*; favoured by Gallus, 360.
- Ætolia, recovered by John Cantacuzene, vi., 496.
- Afghanistan, Ghōrid dynasty of, vii., 8 *note*.
- Afrasiab, Emperor of Touran, vi., 231 *note*; "towers of" vii., 199.
- Afrasiab, iii., 80.
- Africa, province of, i., 25, and 26; tribute, 159; revolts from Maximin, 174; from Diocletian, 363; Christianity in, ii., 62 and *note*; persecution of the Christians in, by Maximin, 129; religious discord in, 387 *sgg.*; Count Romanus in, iii., 46 *sgg.*; rebellion of Firmus in, 47, *sgg.*; Theodosius in, 48 *sg.*; Africa described 51 *sg.* and *notes*; Gildo's revolt in, 231 *sgg.*; revolt of Boniface in, 400 *sgg.*; Vandal invasion of, 401; Donatist persecution in, 403 and *notes*; desolated by Vandals, 405 and 406; Vandal persecution in, iv., 84 *sgg.*; reduced by Belisarius, 280 *sgg.*; date of conquest of, 273 *note*; Catholic Church re-established in, 289; taxed by Justinian, 388; revolt of Stoza in, 390 *sg.*; rebellion of the Moors in, 392 *sgg.*; desolation of, 394; Saracen invasion of, v., 459 *sgg.*; final reduction of, 469 *sg.*; Christianity extinct in, 489 *sg.*; revolts from the Caliph, vi., 52; Norman conquests in, 210 *sg.*
- Agapae, ii., 50.
- Agatharchides, geographer, v., 311 *note*, 313 *note*; date of his *Historica*, 328 *note*.
- Agathias on testament of Arcadius, iii., 382 and *note*; describes the Franks, iv., 120 and *note*; continues history of Procopius, 210 *note*; edition of Leyden, *ib.* on Anthemius, 244; on Persia, 361 and *note*; on Lazic war, 370 *note*, 382 note 424, and *note*.
- Agathocles, ii., 509 *note*.
- Agathyrsi, tribes of, iii., 90.
- Agaunum or St. Maurice, monastery of, founded by Sigismund, iv., 113 and *note*.
- Agentes in rebus, ii., 188 and *note*.
- Agiamoglans, Turkish class of, vii., 80.
- Agilo, general, ii., 423.
- Aglab, lieutenant of Harun, vi., 52.
- Aglabites, usurp the provinces of Africa, vi., 40.
- Aglae, a Roman lady, ii., 131.
- Agnats, in Roman law, iv., 483, 488.
- Agnellus, v., 261 *note*.
- Agnes of Irene, daughter of Henry of Brunswick, wife of Andronicus III., vi., 494 and *note*.
- Agnes, wife of Henry, Emperor of Constantinople, vi., 426.
- Agobard, Bishop of Lyons, iv., 128 *note*.
- Agraria, iii., 437 and *note*.
- Agricola, i., 3 *note*, 4 and *note*; origin of, ii., 164 *note*.
- Agriculture, i., 51, 52, 53; encouraged by the Magi, 201; ruined by land tax, ii., 193; of the eastern empire, iv., 226 *sg.*; in Asia Minor under Romanus v., 209 *note*.
- Agrippa, builds the Pantheon at Rome, i., 44 and *note*, and vii., 310 *note*; aqueducts of, iii., 304.
- Agrippina, i., 149 and *note*.
- Agro Calventiano, Boethius executed at, iv., 202 *note*.
- Ahmad, Ben Joseph, v., 358 *note*.
- Ahmad ibn Arabshah, vii., 43 *note*, 48 *note*; on Bajazet, 63.
- Ahmad, son of Abd Allah, vi., 49 *note*.
- Ahmad, son of Tūlūn, vi., 54 *note*.
- Ahnaf ibn Kais, subdues Khurāsān, v., 409 *note*.
- Ahriman, i., 199 and *note*; nature of, vi., 115.
- Aibak, husband of a Mameluke queen, vi., 361 *note*.
- Aidin, Turkish chief, vii., 26; prince of, submits to Murad, *ib.* *note*; subdued by Bajazet I., 33.
- Aikaterina, Bulgarian princess, v., 222 *note*.
- Aimoine, a French monk, his account of Belisarius, iv., 333 *note*.
- Aix la Chapelle, memorable duel at, iv., 127 *note*; palace and church of Charlemagne at, v., 273 *note*; vii., 311.
- Ajax, sepulchre of, ii., 146.
- Ajanadin, battle of, v., 420 *sg.*
- Akhab, lieutenant of Moawiyah, v., 464; African expedition of, 465 *sg.*; death, 466.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

341

- Akhal Emir, vi., 177 *note*.
 Akindynos, Gregory, vi., 507 *note*.
 Akshehr, death of Bajazet at, vii., 61.
 Ala, lieutenant of the Abbasides, vi., 22.
 Alā ad-Din Mohammad, Shah of Cərizme, vii., 8 *note*.
 Alā-ad-Din, vizir of Orchan, reforms of, vii., 25 and *note*.
 Aladin (İftikhar) defends Jerusalem, vi., 309.
 Aladin, Sultan of Iconium, vii., 23.
 Alamanni, *see* Alemanni.
 Al-Amin, Caliph of Bagdad, vi., 23 *note*.
 Alani, i., 244; invade Asia, 323; conquered by the Huns, iii., 89, 90; in the service of Gratian, 135; invade Spain, 346; join the Vandals, 349; colony of, at Orleans, 449 and *note*; allies of Aëtius, *ib.*; invade Italy, iv., 27 *note*; allies of the Avars, iv., 353 and *note*.
Alankavah, virgin mother, Seljukides, derived from, vi., 231.
 Alaon, monastery of, v., 287 *note*.
 Alaric, King of the Visigoths, iii., 468; slain by Clovis at Vouillé, iv., 116.
 Alaric, the Goth, family of, iii., 241 and *note*; revolt of, *ib.* *sqq.*; in Greece, 242 *sqq.*; enters Athens, 243; destroys Eleusis, 244; retreats to Elis, 245; escapes to Epirus, 246; allies himself with the Emperor of the East, 246; master-general of Eastern Illyricum, *ib.*; King of the Visigoths, 248; in Italy, 249 *sqq.*; defeated by Stilicho at Pollentia, 254; demands a province, 276; demands hostages, 287; before Rome, 309; raises the siege, 311; negotiations for peace, 313; takes Ostia, 317; declares Attalus emperor, 318; degrades him, 320; sack of Rome, 321 *sqq.*; his moderation, 322; evacuates Rome, 330; his projects, 331 and 332; death and funeral, 333.
 Alatheus and Saphrax, chiefs of the Ostrogoths, iii., 92; send ambassadors to Antioch, 97; at the battle of Hadrianople, 112; cross the Danube, 128; death of Alatheus, *ib.*
 Alauda, Roman legion, i., 9 *note*.
 Alavivus and Fritigern, judges of the Visigoths, iii., 93 and *note*; lead the revolt of the Goths, 99; at the battle of Salices, 104.
 Alba, iv., 306 *note*; interview at, between ambassadors of Theodosius and Justinian, 306; taken by Belisarius, 323.
 Alba Pompeia in Piedmont, i., 97 *note*.
 Alba, river, i., 329 *note*.
 Al-Bakri, v., 459 *note*.
 Albania (Caucasian), i., 6; Heraclius in, v., 82 and *note*, 83.
 Albania (Illyrian), prince of, opposes Ottomans, vii., 33 *note*.
 Albanians (Caucasian), in the army of Sapor, ii., 269 and *note*.
 Albanians (Illyrian), their invasion of Greece, vi., 504 *note*; revolt of, vii., 154 *sqq.*; colony of, in Calabria, 154 and *note*; in the Peloponnesus, 203.
 Albano, Roman villas at, vii., 237.
 Albara, captured by crusaders, vi., 308 *note*.
 Al-Beithar, Arabian botanist, vi., 32 *note*.
 Albengue, i., 335 *note*.
 Alberic, revolt of, v., 300; his title senator, vii., 224 *note*.
 Albigois, persecution of, vi., 124 *sqq.*; etymology of name, 124 *note*.
 Albinus Clodius, governor of Britain, i., 108, 109; war with Severus, 116 *sqq.*; death, 120.
 Albinus, Praefect of Rome, iii., 338.
 Albinus, senator, accused of treason, iv., 200.
 Albinus, the Pontiff, conversion of, iii., 194 *note*.
 Al-Bocchari, edits the Koran, v., 344 and *note*.
 Albofleda, sister of Clovis, marries Theodoric, iv., 105.
 Alboin, King of the Lombards, assists Justinian iv., 413; early prowess, v., 4; allies himself with the Avars, *ib.*; destroys the kingdom of the Gepidæ, 6, *sqq.*; invades Italy, 7 *sqq.*; Arianism of, 8; subdues great part of Italy, 10, *sqq.*; besieges Pavia, 11; murdered by his wife Rosamund, 12 *sqq.*
 Albornoz, Cardinal, vii., 278 and *note*.
 Alcantara, bridge of, i., 44.
 Alchymy, i., 305; vi., 32 and *note*.
 Alciat, on the Pandects, iv., 466 *note*.
 Aldus Manutius, prints Greek authors at Venice, vii., 129 *note*.
 Alemanni, Nicholas, quotes the Justinianii Vita, iv., 205 *note*; publishes the Secret History of Procopius, 210 *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

342

INDEX

- Alemanni, origin, i., 257; etymology of name, 258 *note*; in Gaul and Italy, *ib.*; alliance of the with Gallienus, 259; oppose Claudio, 288 *note*; invade Italy, 297; defeated by Aurelian, 298; destroy the wall of Probus, 332; defeated by Constantius, 362; in Alsace, ii., 273; defeated by Julian, 279; in Gaul iii., 32 *sq.*, 107 *sq.*; defeated by Majorian, iv., 16 and *note*; derivation of their name, 104; defeated by Clovis, *ib.* and 105; their institutions, 122; protected by Theodosic, 186 and *note*; invade Italy, 420; defeat of, by Narses, 421; invade Italy and are defeated by the Lombards, v., 22; their country under Charlemagne, 288; name of given by the Greeks to the Germans, 326 *note*.
- Alembic, vi., 32 and *note*.
- Aleppo, church of, ii., 10; Julian at, 487; besieged by Nushirvan, iv., 366; resists Baian; v. 56; siege of by the Saracens, 437 *sq.*; castle of, *ib.* and *note*; taken by Nicephorus, vi., 59; princes of, expelled by the Syrian dynasty of Seljuks, 247; under the Atabegs, 335; attacked by Saladin, 341; pillaged by the Moguls, vii., 14; sack of, by Timour, 55.
- Alexander the Great, Indian conquests of, i., 28 and *note*; in Julian's Caesars, ii., 480, 481 *note*; his fort near the Caspian Gates, iv., 260; compared to Belisarius, 313.
- Alexander, Archbishop of Alexandria, ii., 344 and *note*.
- Alexander, emperor, colleague of Constantine VII., v., 208.
- Alexander, general of Justinian, iv., 395 *note*.
- Alexander of Diospolis, disgrace of, iv., 505.
- Alexander III., pope, assists the Lombards, v., 304; receives embassy from Constantinople, vi., 216; pronounces separation of Latin and Greek Churches, *ib.*; defines the right of Papal election, vii., 239 and *note*; disqualifies the Colonna, 252 and *note*.
- Alexander Severus, *see* Severus.
- Alexander, son of Basil I., emperor, v., 206.
- Alexander the Scribe (Logothete) iv., 397 and *note*; called *Psalliction*, *ib.*
- Alexander V., pope, vii., 288 and *note*.
- Alexander VI. [Borgia], vii., 296.
- Alexandria, i., 49; massacre at, 136; described, 279; tumults at, under Gallienus, *ib.* and 280; seized by Firmus, 310; taken by Diocletian, 363; corn at, 365; church of, ii., 60; school of, 336; Jews at, *ib.*; Trinitarian controversy at, 340 *sq.*; siege of by Syrianus, 376; tumults at, under Julian, 473; earthquake at, iii., 69; temple of Serapis at, 198 *sqq.*; library of the Ptolemies, 199 *note*; library of Serapeum, 201; museum of, iv., 263; taken by Chosroes, v., 71; patriarch of, lends money to Heraclius, 77 *note*; siege of by Amrou, 450 *sqq.*; date of Saracen conquest of, 451 *note*; destruction of library at, 452 *sqq.*; church of St. John at, 450; poverty of, relieved by Charlemagne, vi., 252; taken by Shiracouh, 338.
- Alexandrians, character of the, i., 279, 280.
- Alexiad of Anna Comnena, vi., 122 *note*.
- Alexis de Menezes, Archbishop of Goa, v., 152.
- Alexius I. son of John Comnenus, v., 225; character, 226; takes Constantinople, *ib.*; persecutes the Paulicians, vi., 122; requests help from the Latins, 197; defeated by Guiscard as Durazzo, 199; epistle of, to the Count of Flanders, 251 and *note*; ambassadors of, at Placentia, 262; diverts the crusaders into Asia, 276; policy of, towards crusaders, 287, 289; fails to assist them at Antioch, 303 and *note*; compared to the jackal, 322; succeeds against the Turks, *ib.* *sqq.*
- Alexius II. Comnenus, Emperor of Constantinople, reign, v., 232 *sqq.*; new titles introduced by, vi., 79.
- Alexius III., Angelus, vi., 377.
- Alexius IV., son of Isaac Angelus, his alliance with the crusaders, vi., 387 *sq.*; flight of, 397; restored and crowned, 398; visits Europe with Montferrat, 399; accused of apostasy, 400; conduct toward the Latins, 401; death of, 402.
- Alexius Mourzoufle, *see* Mourzoufle.
- Alexius, son-in-law of Theophilus, purchases the palace of Anthemius, iv., 32 *note*.
- Alexius, son of Manuel Comnenus, vi., 372; governor of Trebizond, 420; founds state of Trapezus in 1204, *ib.* *note*; succeeded by his stepson, 421 *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

343

- Alexius Strategopoulos, general of Michael Palaeologus, vi., 440; made Cæsar, 464.
- Alfred the Great, translates the writings of Boethius, iv., 202 and *note*; sends ambassadors to Madras, v., 151.
- Algardi, relief by, representing the appearance of SS. Peter and Paul to Attila, iii., 473 and *note*.
- Algebra, discovery of, vi., 30 and *note*.
- Algezire in Spain, town of Julian, v., 475 and *note*.
- Algiers, aristocracy of, i., 192 and *note*; Christianity revives at, v., 491.
- Al-Hurr invades Gaul, A.D. 718; vi., 13 and *note*.
- Ali, son of Abu Taleb, sixty-nine sentences, of, v., 325, 352, 353; aids Mahomet to escape, 355; valour of, 365; marries Fatima, 381; character, *ib. sq.*; renounces caliphate, 383; reign, 386 *sq.*; defeat and death, 388; tomb of, at Cufa, *ib. note*; one of the twelve Imams, 392; posterity of, *ib.*
- Ali Pasha, vizir of Bajazet, vii., 34 *note*.
- Alicant surrendered by Theodemir to the Saracens, v., 481.
- Alice or Agnes, wife of Andronicus I., v., 240.
- Aligern, brother of Teias, iv., 418; defends Cumæ, 419.
- Aliquaca, Gothic chief, i., 440 *note*.
- Aliturus, a Jewish actor, ii., 88.
- Al-Jannabi, Arabian physician, v., 352 *note*.
- Al-Kaim, *see* Cayem.
- Al-Lâta [Al-Lât] worship of, v., 354 and *note*.
- Allictus, i., 359.
- Allier, river, iv., 134.
- Allis, battle of, v., 403.
- Allobich, barbarian commander of the guards of Honorius, iii., 316.
- Allodial lands in Gaul, iv., 131.
- Alma, Mount, i., 336.
- Al-Makkari, v., 474 *note*.
- Almamon, caliph, besieges Bagdad, vi., 23 *note*; wealth of, 24; encourages learning, 27, 33, 34 *note*; subdues Crete, 37 *sq.*; revolt of the provinces under, 51 *sq.*
- Al-Mamûn, *see* Almamon.
- Al-Mansor, caliph, encourages learning, vi., 20, 27; founds Bagdad, 23 and *note*.
- Almeria, learning at, under the caliphs, vi., 28; manufacture of silk at, 72.
- Al-Modain (the cities) winter residence of the Persian kings, ii., 503.
- Al-Mohades or Princes of Morocco, v., 393; fanaticism of, 491; vi., 211.
- Almondar, Saracen Prince, iv., 364 and *note*; 365.
- Almus, King of the Hungarians, vi., 137 *note*; 139.
- Al-Nagiar*, meaning of, v., 358 *note*.
- Al-Nâsir Nâsir-al-Din Faraj, Circassian Mameluke, vii., 55 *note*.
- Alodes, tribe of, conversion of the, v., 164 *note*.
- Alogians, ii., 58 *note*.
- Alor, town of, taken by the Moslems, v., 413 *note*.
- Alp Arslan, sultan of the Turkmans, vi., 235; conquests of, 236; defeated by Diogenes, 237; wins the battle of Manzikert, 239; treaty of, with the emperor, 242; death, *ib.*; tomb of, 243.
- Alphabet, Phœnician, i. 24 *note*; Mycenæan syllabary, *ib.*
- Alphonso III., King of Leon, v., 472 *note*.
- Alphonso Mendez, Catholic Patriarch of Æthiopia, v., 167 and *note*.
- Alphonso of Castile, v., 307 *note*.
- Alphonso the Chaste, Kingdom of, v., 290.
- Alps, passages of the, i., 417 and *note*; Maritime Alps, one of the seven provinces, iii., 356 *note*; passage of by Majorian, iv., 2x and *note*.
- Al-Sama, invades Gaul, vi., 13 *note*.
- Altai Mountains, *see* Caf.
- Altieri, Italian family of, vii., 319.
- Altinum, city of, pillaged by Alaric, iii., 287; destroyed by Attila, 468.
- Alum, mines of, in Melos, vii., 75 *note*.
- Al-Uzzah (Uzzâ) worship of, v., 354 and *note*.
- Alva, Duke of, vii., 297.
- Alvarez, Portuguese traveller, iv., 386 *note*.
- Alypius, minister of Julian, ii., 458, 459.
- Al-Zâhir Sayf-al-Din Barkûk, founds Burji dynasty (Circassian Mamelukes), vii., 55 *note*.
- Amala, King of the Goths, i., 243.
- Amalafrida, sister of Theodoric, marries Thrasimond, iv., 299 and *note*.
- Amalaric, grandson of Theodoric, restored to the throne of Spain, iv., 203.
- Amalasontha, daughter of Theodoric, iv., 182 *note*; erects monument of Theodoric, 204, 205; character, 301

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

344

INDEX

- and *note*; regent of Italy, *ib.*; reigns with Theodahad, 303; exile and death, *ib.*
- Amalasontha, granddaughter of Theodoric; marries Germanus, iv., 411.
- Amali, royal line of, iii., 347.
- Amalphi, discovery of the Pandects at, iv., 468 and *note*; Roman colony at v., 23; independence of, 24; joins League of the southern cities, vi., 42; dukes of, 169-170 *note*; subdued by Robert Guiscard, 188; trade of, 190, 253; siege of, 281; founds the hospital of St. John at Jerusalem, 316 *note*; decline of, 372.
- Amalric or Amaury, King of Jerusalem, vi., 317 *note*; invades Egypt, 338-9; wars of, 343.
- Amandus, Gallician bishop, v., 141 *note*.
- Amandus, leader of revolt in Gaul, i., 356 and *note*, 439.
- Amantius, eunuch, iv., 206; death, 207.
- Amara, fortified by the Paulicians, vi., 118 *note*.
- Amari, on Saracens in Sicily, vi., 38 *note*.
- Amastris, Genoese colony, vii., 201 *note*.
- Amaury, *see* Amalric.
- Amazons, i., 310 and *note*.
- Amber, i., 54 and *note*; brought to Theodoric, iv., 184 and *note*.
- Amblada, Aetius at, ii., 374 *note*.
- Amboise, conference of Clovis and Alaric near, iv., 114.
- Ambrose St., ii., 322 *note*; epistle of, to Theodosius, 459 and *note*; his treatise on the Trinity, iii., 134 *note*; toleration of, 154; early history, 155, 156; disputes with Justina, 157 *sqq.*; friendship with Theodosius, 174; dealings with Theodosius, 175 *sqq.* and *notes*; with Eugenius, 184; opposes Symmachus, 193; on the state of Italy, iv., 55 and *note*, 454 *note*; cathedral of, at Milan, v., 308.
- Ambrosius Aurelian the Roman, iv., 150 and *notes*.
- Amedée the Great, of Savoy, vi., 495 *note*.
- Amelius, neo-Platonist, i., 392.
- Amelot de la Houssaye, iii., 471 *note*.
- Amer, apostate Arabian, v., 441.
- Ameria, rebuilt by Leo, vi., 43.
- America, iv., 166 *note*.
- Amida, city of, ii., 268 and *note*; modern name of, 269 and *note*; taken by Sapor, 270 and *note*; capital of Mesopotamia, 527; strengthened by the sieges of, iv., 258 *note*, 259; destroyed by Chosroes, v., 69; taken by the Saracens, 443; recovered by Nicephorus, vi., 60; *see* Diarbekir.
- Amiens, i., 362; taken by the Germans, Amina, the Zahrite, v., 334.
- Amir, Turkish prince of Ionia, rescues the Empress Irene from the Bulgarians, vii., 28; death of, 29.
- Ammates, brother of Gelimer, slain by the Romans, iv., 282.
- Ammianus Marcellinus, i., 196 *note*; ii., 204 *note*; on Eusebius, 246-7; as a writer, 246 *note*, 249 *note*; attended Ursicinus, 260 *note*; at Amida, 271 *note*; on Constantius II., 415 *note*; on the Christians, 399; on Julian's clemency, 445; on the temple at Jerusalem, 459; in Persia, 506 *note*; on the Church of Rome, iii., 30; at Salices, 105; impartiality of, 122 and *note*; on Roman manners, 295 *sqq.*, and *notes*.
- Ammon, the mathematician, his measurement of the walls of Rome, iii., 307.
- Ammonius, neo-Platonist, i., 392; John Philoponus, his last disciple, v., 452.
- Ammonius, the monk, v., 109.
- Amnesty, general, published by Honorius, iii., 337.
- Amogavares, vi., 480 *note*; name for Spaniards and Catalans.
- Amor or Hamaland, code of, iv., 122 *note*.
- Amorian war, vi., 44 *sqq.*
- Amorium, birthplace of Leo the Armenian, v., 193 *note*; destruction of, 197; taken by the Saracens, vi., 7; siege of, by the Saracens, 45; site of, *ib. note*.
- Amphilochius, Bishop of Iconium, iii., 142.
- Amphipolis, under the Servians, vi., 502 *note*.
- Amphissa, taken by Boniface, vi., 418 *note*.
- Amphitheatre of Titus at Rome, i., 345 and *notes*.
- Ampoule, Sainte, iv., 107 *note*.
- Ampsaga, river, iii., 409.
- Amrou (Amr), v., 367; attempt on his life, v., 388; acknowledges Moawiyah, 389; at Damascus, 422; birth, 444; in Egypt, 445 *sqq.*; interview with the praefect, 451; administration of, in Egypt, 455 *sqq.*; canal of, between Nile and Red Sea, 456 and *note*; correspondence with Omar, *ib. note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

345

- Amrou, brother of Jacob the Soforite, vi., 53.
 Amselfeld, battle of the, vii., 33 *note*.
 Amurath I., Sultan [Murad], reign and conquests of, vii., 31 *sqq.*; institutes the Janizaries, 32; death, 33; punishes Sauzes, 39.
 Amurath II., Sultan, marries Servian princess, vii., 63 *note*; reign of, 74; takes Hadrianople, 75; besieges Constantinople, 77; embassy of, to John Palæologus, 103 and *note*; character and reign, 138 *sqq.*; pardons Scanderbeg, 139; abdication, 139 *sq.*; in battle of Warna, 145 *sq.*; enters Albania, 152; retires from Croya, 153; receives Phranza, 155; death, 156.
 Amycus, ii., 142 and *note*.
 Anachorets, iv., 58; 72 *sq.*
 Anacletus, pope, consecrates Roger, first King of Sicily, vi., 210; vii., 226 *note*; "antipope," 249.
 Anagni, vii., 242; Boniface VIII. at, 243; the curse of, *ib. note*; college of cardinals at, 284; Porcaro at, 294.
 Anaitis, golden statue of, iii., 202 *note*.
 Anas, river, iii., 401.
 Anastasia, daughter of Heraclius, v., 174 *note*.
 Anastasia, daughter of the Emperor Maurice, v., 65 *note*.
 Anastasia, Empress, wife of Tiberius, v., 17 and *note*.
 Anastasia, Gregory's conventicle, iii., 144, 145 and *note*.
 Anastasia, sister of Constantine, i., 401 *note*, 429; ii., 206.
 Anastasia, sister of the Empress Theodora, iv., 212.
 Anastasius, author of the *Liber Pontificalis*, iv., 403 *note*.
 Anastasius, grandson of the Empress Theodora, iv., 408 and *note*.
 Anastasius I., Emperor, heresy of, iv., 108; makes Theodoric consul, 118; marries Ariadne, 173; war with Theodoric, 185 *sq.*; religious troubles in the circus, 220; economy of, 235 and *note*; remits taxation, *ib.* and *note*; exempted various cities from taxation, 237; long wall of, 253; suppressed the pensions of the Isaurians, 254; Persian war, 258 *sq.*; in the circus as a suppliant, v., 131; signs treaty of orthodoxy, 132.
 Anastasius II., Emperor, v., 184; preparations against Saracens, vi., 6 and *note*.
 Anastasius I., Pope, epistle of, to Clovis, iv., 108 *note*.
 Anastasius IV., Pope, vii., 222.
 Anastasius, librarian of the Roman Church, vi., 17 *note*, 44 *note*.
 Anastasius, Patriarch, supports Artavasdus, v., 186 *note*.
 Anastasius St., acts of, v., 72 *note*.
 Anatho, ii., 494 and *note*.
 Anatolia, invaded by Monguls, vii., 14; divided among the Emirs, 26; invaded by Timour, 58; given to Mousa, 62.
 Anatolius, heretic, iv., 240 *note*.
 Anatolius, master-general of the armies of the East, ambassador to Attila, iii., 443.
 Anatolius, master of the offices, ii., 514, 516.
 Anatomy, study of, among the Saracens, vi., 32 and *note*.
 Anazarbus, valley of, v., 229.
 Anbar, city of, reduced by Caled, v., 403.
 Anbasa, invades Gaul, vi., 13 *note*.
 Anchialus, i., 267; warm baths at, iv., 251; Emperor Maurice at, v., 57; Andronicus at, 234; battle of, vi., 135 *note*.
 Ancilia, or sacred shields, i., 145; ii., 436 *note*; iii., 310 *note*.
 Ancona, taken by Belisarius, iv., 325; resists Totila, 411; siege of, by Frederick Barbarossa, vi., 215; traders of, at Constantinople, vii., 197; Pius II. at, 207.
 Ancyra, Monumentum Ancyranum, i., 2 *note*, 305; council of, ii., 52; Jovian at, iii., 5; taken by Chosroes, v., 71; pillaged by the Paulicians, vi., 118; taken by Murad V., vii., 26 *note*.
 Andages the Ostrogoth, kills Theodoric at Châlons, iii., 464.
 Andalusia, v., 472 *note*.
 Andalusian Arabs in Egypt and Crete, vi., 37.
 Anderida (Andredes Ceaster), iv., 152 and *note*.
 Andernach, fortified by Julian, ii., 284, *note*.
 Anderson's History of Commerce on the Hanseatic league, vi., 152 *note*.
 Andragathius, general to Maximus, iii., 166 *note*.
 Andreas de Redusiis de Quero, his description of the sack of Azoph, vii., 50 *note*; Chancellor of Trevigi, 63 *note*.

346

INDEX

- Andrew, eunuch, protects the Christians, ii., 117.
- Andrew, King of Hungary, refuses the empire, vi., 429.
- Andrew of Naples, strangled, vii., 267 and *note*.
- Andrew, St., body of, removed to Constantinople, iii., 209; spiritual founder of Constantinople, *ib. note*; head of, removed to Vatican, vii., 205; family portrait of Gregory I. at monastery of, v., 34; shrine of, at Patras, vi., 70.
- Andronicus Angelus, v., 242.
- Andronicus Ducas, brother of Constantine X., vi., 242.
- Andronicus I., surnamed Gidos, second Emperor of Trebizond, vi., 421 *note*.
- Andronicus I., v., 222; character and adventures of, 232 *sqq.*; reign, 239 *sqq.*; death, vi., 217; massacre of Latins, 373.
- Andronicus II., or Elder, Palæologus, restores Justinian's statue, iv., 432; crowned, vi., 469; pays the Catalans, 481; defeated by them, 483; reign, 487 *sqq.*; associates Michael, 489; abdicates 492; death, 493; preserves colossus of Justinian and St. Sophia, vii., 134.
- Andronicus III., or Younger, vi., 490; coronation, 491; character, 492; reign, 494 *sqq.*; death, 496; defeated by Orchan, vii., 25; embassy to Benedict XII., 84 and *note*.
- Andronicus, President of Libya, excommunicated, ii., 325 and *note*.
- Andros, island of, taken by Venice, vi., 416 *note*.
- Anecdoton Holderi, iv., 198 *note*.
- Anemias, tower of, vii., 39, 174 *note*.
- Angamala or Cranganor, Jesuits invade the see of, v., 152; Bishop of, 151-2.
- Angelo, St., fortress of, v., 301.
- Angels, bishops so called, ii., 42 *note*.
- Angles, in Britain, iv., 146.
- Anglo-Saxons, conversion of, by Gregory, v., 36.
- Angora, battle of, vii., 58 *sq.*
- Angora, *see* Ancyra.
- Angoulême, siege of, iv., 117 and *note*.
- Anguillara, the Count of, at Petrarch's coronation, vii., 258.
- Ani, captured by Alp Arslan, 1064 A.D., vi., 236 *note*.
- Anianus, Bishop of Orleans, iii., 459; Life of, 458 *note*.
- Ancian family, conversion of, iii., 194, 290 and *note*; consulships of, 291 *note*.
- Anicius Gallus, *see* Gallus.
- Anicius, Julian, senator, 291 and *note*.
- Anicius, Q. (Prænestinus), tribune, iii., 291 *note*.
- Aniush, Castle of, in Susiana, iii., 53 *note*.
- Anna Comnena, Life of her father, v., 226, 227; conspires against her brother, 228; her property confiscated, *ib.*; on Greek fire, vi., to *note*; learning of, 106; on Malek Shah, 247, 287 and *note*; on crusaders, 293; on the Latin Church, 370 *note*.
- Annia, city of, *see* Anatho.
- Annales Barenses*, vi., 180 *note*.
- Anne, daughter of the Emperor Romulus II., v., 211; vi., 88; marries Woladomir, 89, 197; her account of battle of Durazzo, vi., 200.
- Anne of Savoy, Empress, vi., 495 and *note*, opposes John Cantacuzene, 497 *sqq.*; makes a treaty with Cantacuzene, 503; her mediation at Thessalonica, 504; treaty with Orchan, vii., 30.
- Anne, or Constance, daughter of Frederick II., vi., 457.
- Annibaldi, Italian, family of, vii., 249, 250 *note*, 319.
- Annibalitus, brother of Constantine, i., 401 *note*.
- Annibalitus, general of Probus, i., 329.
- Annii, family of the, consulships of, iii., 291 *note*.
- Annona, tax under Justinian, iv., 237 *sq.*
- Anomœans, sect of, ii., 351.
- Ansars, or auxiliaries of Medina, v., 357; [al-Ansār], vi., 3.
- Anseau de Cayeux, corresponded with Michael Palæologus, vi., 44 and *note*.
- Ansas, Gothic demigods, i., 243.
- Antala, Gothic prince, iii., 468.
- Antalus the Moor, iv., 271 *note*; assists Artaban against Gontharis, 391 *note*; defeats Solomon at Tebeste, 392 *sq.*
- Ante portam Cyperon, name for Sopron or Poson, vi., 275 *note*.
- Antes, Slavonian tribe, i., 244; iv., 347 and *note*.
- Anthemius, Emperor of the West, 12,000 men levied for his service in Britain, iii., 353 *note*; family of, iv., 30; marries the daughter of Marcian, 31;

INDEX

347

- religious toleration of, 32; quarrels with Ricimer, 42 *sq.*; born in Galatia, *ib. note*; death, 45.
- Anthemius, grandfather of the emperor, consul and praetorian praefect, governs the eastern empire, iii., 383 and *note*.
- Anthemius, the architect, iii., 242, 243, 244.
- Anthimus, Bishop of Nicomedia, ii., 125 *note*.
- Anthimus, son of Constantine Copronymus, v., 188.
- Anthropomorphism v., 102, and *note*.
- Anticus, title adopted by Justinian and his successors, iv., 347 *note*.
- Antigonus, ii., 302 *note*.
- Antinomies, iv., 466 *note*.
- Antinopolis, in Upper Egypt, iv., 242.
- Antinōus, i., 75.
- Antioch, i., 49; captured by Sapor, 270, 271; battle of, 305; arsenals at, 360; Diocletian at, 369; Church of, ii., 59; Christian Church erected by Constantine at, 321; Council of, 367 and *note*; Olympic games at, 466; cathedral of, shui by Julian, 469; Julian at, 481 *sqq.*; Church of, 483; Jovian at, iii., 4; persecution at, for magic, 16 *sqq.*; sedition at, 169 *sqq.*; date of, 171 *note*; restored by Justinian, iv., 249 and *note*; burnt by Nushirvan, 367; earthquake at, 435; taken by Chosroes, v., 69; by the Saracens, 437 *sqq.*, date of, 439 *note*; recovered by Nicephoras Phocas, vi., 59; loyalty of, to the empire, 250; taken by Sultan Soliman, *ib.* by the crusaders, 299 *sqq.*; history of, 314 *note*; principality of, 318; princes of, 324; taken by Sultan Bondondar, 363.
- Antioch-Chosrou, iv., 368 *note*.
- Antioch (Pisidia), crusaders at, vi., 297.
- Antiochus, King, æra of, i., 195 *note*.
- Antiochus, monk, homilies of v., 70 *note*.
- Antiochus, officer of the household, ii., 226.
- Antiochus, proconsul of Greece, iii., 242.
- Antiochus Sidetes, iii., 393 *note*.
- Anti-Tribonians, iv., 442 *note*.
- Antivari, anonymous writer of, vii., 150 *note*.
- Antonina, wife of Belisarius, iv., 241; character, 275 *sqq.*; accompanies Belisarius to Africa, 279; death of Constantine attributed to, 326 and *note*; secret history and adventures of, 334 *sqq.*; accused of exile of Sylverius, 397 *note*; solicits return of Belisarius, 406; founds a convent, 429 *note*.
- Antonines, the, found a school at Athens, i., 57 *note*; reign, 76; endow the schools of philosophy, iv., 264;
- Antoninus Arrius, i., 90.
- Antoninus, fugitive at the court of Sapor, ii., 267 and *note*.
- Antoninus, M. Aur., wars, i., 8, 9; levies troops from the Quadi and Marcomanni, i., 15 *note*, 34 *note*, 71 *note*; character and reign, 76 and *note*, 77; campaigns on the Danube, 78; indulgence of, 83, 84, 105 *note*; Marcomannic wars of, 234, 235, 327 *note*; in Julian's Caesars, ii., 479.
- Antoninus, name of Geta and Caracalla, i., 127 *note*, 128.
- Antoninus, name of Heliogabalus, i., 142.
- Antoninus Pius, wall of, i., 4, 5; compared with Hadrian, 7, 8; wars with the Moors, and Brigantes of Britain, 8 *note*; character and reign, 76; edict of, in favour of the Jews, ii., 73.
- Antoninus, Proconsul of Asia, ii., 105 and *note*.
- Antonio de Ferrariis, vii., 208 *note*.
- Antonius, L., i., 73 *note*.
- Antonius Petrus, vii., 300; Diary of, 318 *note*.
- Antony, Mark, iii., 199 *note*.
- Antony, St., monastery of, at Kauleas, ii., 149 *note*; on Mount Colzim, iv., 59; founds colonies of monks in Egypt, *ib. sq.*
- Antrustion, rank of, among the Franks, iv., 125 and *note*.
- Anulinus, master of Diocletian, i., 350.
- Anulinus, praetorian praefect, i., 403.
- Anushtigin, Governor of Carizme, vii., 8 *note*.
- Apamea or Corna, i., 264; ii., 495 *note*; besieged by Nushirvan, iv., 366; destroyed by Adarman, v., 41; massacre of monks at, 153 and *note*; taken by the Saracens, 441; recovered by Nicephorus, vi., 60.
- Aper, Arrius, praetorian praefect, i., 347 and *note*; death, 348 and *note*.
- Apharban, i., 372.
- Aphdal, Sultan, restores Fatimite rule in Palestine, vi., 307.
- Apocalypse, the, rejected by Council of Laodicea, ii., 25 *note*, 58 *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

348

INDEX

- Apocaucus, Duke, attacks regency of John Cantacuzene, vi., 497, 498 *note*; defeats Cantacuzene, 499; death, 501.
- Apodemius, ii., 423.
- Apollinaris, Bishop of Laodicea, his theory of the incarnation, v., 104 *sqq.*
- Apollinaris, Patriarch of Alexandria, v., 160 *sqq.*
- Apollinaris, son of Sidonius, iv., 117.
- Apollinaris, works of, ii., 462 *note*.
- Apollo, statue of, at Constantinople, ii., 152.
- Apollodorus, Trajan's architect, iv., 250 *note*.
- Apollonia, city of Assyria, ii., 495 *note*.
- Apolloniates, Lake, i., 264.
- Apollonius, ambassador of Marcian, iii., 446.
- Apollonius of Perga, vi., 29 and *note*.
- Apollonius of Tyana, i., 305 and *note*; ii., 119 *note*.
- Apologists, early Christian, ii., 68-69.
- Apostates, Christian, ii., 107.
- Apostles, ii., 40, 83 and *note*.
- Apotheosis, *see* Deification of Emperors.
- Apparitors, ii., 170.
- Apsarus, fortifications of, iv., 376.
- Apsimar (Tiberius III.), assumes the purple, v., 180; executed by Justinian II., 181.
- Apuleius, i., 37 *note*; his metamorphoses, ii., 54.
- Apulia, state of, in tenth century vi., 171; conquered by the Normans, 178; count of, 179; reduced by Manuel, 214.
- Apulians, i., 21.
- Apulus, William, on the Normans, vi., 173, 176 *note*.
- Aqueducts, Roman, iv., 319 and *note*.
- Aquileia, siege of, i., 183; besieged by Jovinus, ii., 415; taken by Theodosius, iii., 165; siege of, by the Goths, 249; pillaged by Alaric, 287; usurper John, beheaded at, 396; besieged by Attila, 467; destroyed by him, 468, and *note*.
- Aquitaine province of, i., 20, 301; Goths settle in, iii., 349-350; first and second, two of the *seven provinces*, 356 *note*; united by Clovis to France, 118; under Charlemagne, v., 287; recovered by Eudes, vi., 17.
- Aquyripon, palace of Constantine, ii., 220.
- Arabah, blind Arab, v., 326.
- Arabia, attempted reduction of, i., 2 and *note*; description of, v., 311 *sqq.*; geographers of, *ib. note*; European travellers in, 312 *note*; three divisions of, 313; horses of, 315; camel, *ib.*; cities, 316 *sqq.*; trade, 317; Roman language of, 324; province of, 318 *note*, 319; Sabians in, 330; Magians, Jews, and Christians in, 331 *sqq.*; Turks in, 318 *note*; religious sects of, 329; subdued by Mahomet, 368 *sqq.*; province of Syria called Arabia, 417; languages in, 494 *note*.
- Arabia, daughter of Justin II., v., 15.
- Arabian Nights, v., 487 *note*.
- Arabic language, diffusion of, v., 494 and *note*.
- Arabissus, in Lesser Armenia, iii., 380; in Cappadocia, v., 19.
- Arabs, under the Roman Empire, i., 25; assist the Romans, ii., 227; prophecy of independence, 318 and *note*; description of, v., 314 *sqq.*, 318; civil wars of, 322; social life of, 324; annual truce, *ib. note*; poetry of, 325 and *note*; generosity of, 326; ancient idolatry of, 327; their rites and sacrifices, 329 *sqq.*; union of, 397 *sqq.*; military tactics, 404; *see* Saracens; in Persia, 409 *sqq.*; in Transoxiana, 413 *sqq.*; in Syria, 415 *sqq.*; further conquests, 442 *sqq.*; naval exploits, 443; in Egypt, 444; in Africa, 459 *sqq.*; in Spain, 471 *sqq.*; at Constantinople, vi., 2 *sqq.*; in France, 12 *sqq.*; learning among, 27 *sqq.*; in Sicily, vi., 38; in Italy, 40; *see* Saracens.
- Aradius, v., 443.
- Aramæan, Syriac dialect, v., 144 *note*.
- Araric, King of the Goths, crosses the Danube, ii., 217.
- Aratus, commands Heruli against Totila, iv., 413.
- Araxes, river, Heraclius at, v., 82 and *note*.
- Araxes, river, *see* Aboras.
- Arba, river, Heraclius reaches the, v., 90, 91.
- Arbalist, cross bow, vi., 297.
- Arbela, i., 209 *note*.
- Arbetio, general of Constantine, ii., 423; iii., 15.
- Arbetio, general of Julian, ii., 423.
- Arbogastes the Frank, opposes Maximus, iii., 164; puts Flavius Victor to death, 166; dismissed by Theodosius, 179 and *note*; makes Eugenius emperor 180; defeats Theodosius, 183; death, 184.
- Arboruchi or Armorici, iv., 103 *note*, 109 *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

349

- Arcadia, daughter of Arcadius, iii., 384.
- Arcadius Charisius, ii., 190 *note*.
- Arcadius, son of Theodosius, Augustus, iii., 142; Emperor of the East, iii., 185, 216; marries Eudoxia, 223; reign, 358 *sqq.*; his cruel law of treason, 365; signs condemnation of Eutropius, 369; death and testament, 278, 382, 383; column of, vi., 419 *note*.
- Arcaph, ii., 364 *note*.
- Arch of Constantine, i., 423.
- Archæopolis, siege of, iv., 380.
- Archelais, Asia Minor, crusaders at, vi., 298.
- Archers, in Homer, iv., 276 and *note*; Roman, defended by Procopius, *ib.*
- Archimagus, i., 202.
- Archimedes, iv., 242.
- Archipelago, etymology of name, vi., 68 *note*.
- Architecture, Roman, i., 43 *sqq.*; oldest model of Gothic, iv., 192 and *note*; Saracen, vi., 25.
- Ardaburius, opposes the usurper John, iii., 306.
- Ardalio, battle of, between Gildo and Macezel, iii., 236.
- Ardaric, King of the Gepidæ, councillor of Attila, iii., 236; at the battle of Châlons, 463; victory on the Netad, 475; established a new kingdom, 476.
- Ardeshir I. and II., *see* Artaxerxes I. and II.
- Arduin, Greek interpreter, vi., 177, 178 *note*.
- Arelate, i., 258 *note*; marriage of Constantine at, 405; Maximinian at, 409; council of, ii., 328, 333, 371; assembly of the seven provinces at, iii., 356; besieged by the Visigoths, 450; taken by Euric, iv., 100; belonged to Burgundy in year 499 A.D., 110 *note*; Clovis raises siege of, 118; resigned to the Franks, 119; conquered by Theodoric, 186; siege of by Abderame, vi., 14.
- Arenula, battle of, vi., 175 *note*.
- Areobindus, the Goth, iii., 391; marries niece of Justinian, iv., 46 *note*; Mag. Mil. in Africa, 390 *note*, 391 and *note*.
- Arethas, Arabian chief, iv., 364, 369.
- Arethas St., Prince of Negra, martyrdom of, iv., 386.
- Arethusa or Restan, ii., 464 *note*.
- Aretinus, Leonardus Brunus, steals the Gothic history of Procopius, iv., 210 *note*; life of, vii., 122 and *notes*, 288 *note*.
- Argaeus Mount, v., 200 *note*.
- Argaus, church of the Paulicians, vi., 112 *note*; 118 *note*.
- Argentaria (Colmar) battle of, iii., 108 and *note*.
- Argos, ii., 428; destroyed by Alaric, iii., 243.
- Argyropulus John, vii., 124.
- Argyrus, officer of Constantine Monomachus, vi., 180; cruelty of, 181; his flight to Bari, 182.
- Ariadne, daughter of Leo and Verina, iv., 172; character of, 173; marries Anastasius, *ib.*
- Arianism, ii., 345; creeds of, 349, *sqq.*; under Valens, iii., 24 *sqq.*; in Constantinople, 142 *sqq.*; ruin of, at Constantinople, 146 *sqq.*; ruin of, among the Barbarians, iv., 92; complete ruin of, 97.
- Arians, cruelty of the, ii., 386 *sqq.*; persecution of, by Theodosius, iii., 147 *sqq.*; edicts against, 151 *sqq.*; toleration of, iv., 82; cruelty of the Arian clergy, 87; law against, under Justin, iv., 197; Arian clergy expelled from Rome, 402 and *note*; of Italy and Spain, reconciled under Gregory I. to the Catholic Church, v., 36; wealth of the Arian Church at Constantinople, 134.
- Aricia, i., 70.
- Arii, tribe of, i., 329.
- Ariminum, *see* Rimini.
- Arinthæus, Julian's general of horse, ii., 492, 517; his embassy to Sapor, 521; general of Valens, iii., 15 and *note*; defends the Euphrates, 54.
- Ariolica, iii., 473 *note*.
- Ariovistus, crosses the Rhine, iv., 129.
- Aristides, philosopher and Christian, apology of, ii., 66 and *note*.
- Aristo of Pella, iii., 473 *note*.
- Aristobulus, prætorian præfect, i., 351 *note*.
- Aristotle, iv., 262; philosophy of, vi., 29, 30; study of, revived by the Caliphs, 30; in western universities, 444; study of, by Theodore Gaza, vii., 126.
- Arius, character of, ii., 344 and *note*; heresy of, 345; his Thalia, 345 *note*; banishment, 356; recall of, 357; death, 357 and *note*.
- Arka, besieged by Crusaders, vi., 308 *note*.
- Arles, *see* Arelate.
- Armatius, widow of, marries Attila's secretary, iii., 433.

350

INDEX

- Armenia, Roman province, i., 6, 7; under Persia, 269; state of, 367 and *note*; revolt of, from Persia, *ib.*; again Roman, 375; Christianized, ii., 64 and *note*, 226; recovered by Persia, *ib.*; Christians of, 312; relinquished by the Romans, 522; invaded by Sapor, iii., 52 *sqq.*; divided between Aspacurus and Pap, 54; independent, 55 *sqq.*; divided between Persia and Rome, 391 *sqq.*; further revolutions, 392 *sqq.* and *notes*; language of, 392 *note*; Count of Armenian frontier, *ib.*; towns of, fortified by Justinian, iv., 257; Greek speech in, v., 144; Fourth Armenia lost to the Saracens, 182 *note*; incorporated in the empire, 219 *note*; Paulicians of, vi., 118; conquered by Ays Arslan, 236; Moguls in, vii., 14.
- Armenians, schism of the, v., 157 *sqq.*; patriarch of, 159; commerce of, *ib.*; settlement of Armenians in Thrace, 202 *note*; attitude of, to images, 251 and *note*.
- Armentarius, surname of Galerius, i., 353.
- Arminians, iii., 407 *note*.
- Armorica, independence of, iii., 352 and *note*; revolt of, 353 and *note*; disturbed by the Bagaudae, 480; federation of, iv., 102 *note*; description of the Armorican republic, 100; subdued by Clovis, *ib.*; British settlement in, 149 and *note*; Britons of, 150 and *note*; cavalry of, 150; struggle against Clovis, 409 and *note*.
- Armoricans, Gallic tribe, iii., 461 and *note*; iv., 103 *note*, 109 *note*.
- Armour, use of, iii., 187.
- Arms, of the Roman soldiers, i., 12, 13.
- Army, Roman, under Hadrian, i., 17; stations of, *ib.*; under Augustus, 72, *sqq.*, 122; pay of, 136 and *note*; attempted reformation of, by Macrinus, 140; recruited from the barbarians by Probus, 332; under Constantine, ii., 179 *sqq.*; state of, under Maurice, v., 59 *sqq.*; discontent of, 60.
- Arnold, Matthew, on Persian Passion Play, v., 392 *note*.
- Arnold of Brescia, his theories, vii., 220; at Zürich, 221; at Rome, *ib.* *sqq.*; his death, 223 and *note*, 225; plan of, 226 *note*.
- Arnulph, Duke of Moravia, vi., 142.
- Arnulph, Patriarch of Jerusalem, vi., 313 *note*.
- Aromatics, use of, i., 55 and *note*.
- Arpad, King of the Hungarians, vi., 137 *note*, 139; reign of, 143 *note*.
- Arragon, etymology of the name, i., 19 *note*; house of, acknowledged in Greece, vi., 485; kings of, buy title of Emperor of Constantinople, vii., 205.
- Arars taken by the Germans, iii., 270, Arrechis, Duke of Beneventum, subdued by Charlemagne, v., 288.
- Arrian, i., 24 *note*; Periplus of, iv., 371 *note*; visit of, to Colchos, 376.
- Arrius Antoninus, i., 90.
- Arsaces, reigns in Western Armenia, under Arcadius, iii., 392; royal house of, 393 *note*.
- Arsaces, satrap, ii., 490 *note*.
- Arsaces Tiranus, King of Armenia, character, ii., 490; treachery of, 506; death, iii., 53.
- Arsacides of Armenia, i., 197, 203; ii., 490.
- Arsacius, Archbishop of Constantinople, iii., 379; crowns Michael Palæologus, 464; excommunicates Michael, 467; banishment of, 468.
- Arsenites, schism of, vi., 468 *sqq.*
- Arsenius, bishop, ii., 364 and *note*; accompanied Athanasius, 365.
- Arsenius, Patriarch of Nice, vi., 459, 464; Patriarch of Constantinople, excommunicates Michael VIII., 467 *sqq.*
- Arsenius, tutor of Arcadius, iii., 222 and *note*.
- Arshak, King of Armenia, iii., 53 and *note*.
- Arüsuf, battle of, vi., 351.
- Art, attitude of the Christians towards, ii., 17.
- Artaban, Armenian prince, in Africa, iv., 391 and *note*; conspires against Justinian, 407 and *note*; replaces Liberius in command, 410; reduces Sicily, 411.
- Artaban, King of Parthia, i., 196.
- Artabanus, Armenian prince, at court of Leo I., v., 202.
- Artabazus, Persian in service of Justinian, iv., 395 and *note*.
- Artasires, one of the assassins of Gontharitis, iv., 391 *note*.
- Artasires, successor of Chosroes, iii., 392; deposed, 393.
- Artavasdes, commander of Armenian army, i., 367.
- Artavasdes, King of Armenia, i., 269 *note*, 273 *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

351

- Artavasdus, Count of the Opsikian theme, v., 186 *note*; supports images, 254.
- Artaxata, Archbishop of, ii., 226; palace at, iii., 392.
- Artaxerxes I. (Ardeshir) restores Persian monarchy, i., 156; reign, 197 *sqq.*; declares war with Rome, 208; character, 211; laws of, revived by Nushirvan, iv., 360.
- Artaxerxes II., succeeds Sapor in Persia, iii., 55 *note*.
- Artemita, residence of Chosroes II., v., 73 and *note*; palace of, 90 and *note*.
- Artemius, Duke of Egypt, death, ii., 424 and *note*.
- Artemius, martyr, Acts of, ii., 305 *note*.
- Artemius, *see* Anastasius II.
- Artemon, followers of, ii., 66.
- Arthur, King, iv., 150 and *note*, 151.
- Artillery, Roman, i., 15.
- Artogerassa, siege of, iii., 53 and *note*.
- Artois, Count of, storms Massoura, vi., 360.
- Aruspices, edict of Constantine concerning, ii., 290 and *note*.
- Arvandus, praetorian prefect, trial of, iv., 39 *sqq.*; exile, 41.
- Arzane, province of, ceded to the empire, i., 375 and *note*.
- Arzan Su, tributary of the Tigris, ii., 522 *note*.
- Arzema (Azarmidoch), Queen of Persia, v., 404 and *note*.
- Arzingan, city of, taken by Timour, vii., 53.
- As, Roman, value of, iv., 447 *note*.
- Asan, Bulgarian chief, revolt of, vi., 375 *sq.* and *note*.
- Asbad the Gepid, iv., 416.
- Azburg, *see* Asgard.
- Ascalon, v., 440 *note*; taken by the Saracens, 441; battle of (A.D. 1099), vi., 312; conquest of, 314 and *note*; dismantled by Saladin, 351; destroyed, 353.
- Ascansar (Aktsunkur), governor of Aleppo, vi., 335.
- Ascellinus, traveller, his journey among the Mongols, vii., 6 *note*.
- Ascetics, Christian, ii., 37, 38; iv., 57 *sq.*
- Asclepiades, philosopher, ii., 467 *note*.
- Asclepiodatus, general of Probus, i., 329, 359, 360.
- Ascoli, conquered by the Normans, vi., 178 *note*.
- Asconius Pedianus, iv., 508 *note*.
- Asena, *see* Berzezema.
- Asfendiar, Persian hero, iii., 80.
- Asfoeld, plain of, v., 5.
- As-gard, residence of Odin, i., 241 and *note*.
- Ashik-pasha-zadi, Ottoman historian, vii., 61 *note*.
- Asia Minor, description of, i., 23, 24; given to Theodosius, iii., 119; settlement of the Goths in, 129; desolated by Tribigild, 367; security of, iv., 253 *sqq.*; campaign of Chosroes in, v., 71, *sq.*; conquered by the Turks, vii., 26 *sq.*
- Asia, tribute, i., 159; ancient revolutions of, 195; seven churches of, ii., 58; vii., 26.
- Asiarch, ii., 54 *note*.
- Asinius Quadratus, i., 258 *note*.
- As-of, city of, *see* As-gard.
- Asomatón, fortress at, vii., 164 and *note*; description and dimensions of fortress, 165 and *note* *sqq.*
- Aspacurus, King of the Iberians, iii., 53.
- Aspalathus, i., 391.
- Aspar, Prince of Lesser Scythia, iv., 207 *note*.
- Aspar, son of Ardaburius, iii., 396; opposes the Vandals in Africa, 408; Marcian in the service of, 445; heresy of, iv., 29 and *note*; death of, 172.
- Asper, Turkish coin, vii., 76 and *note*.
- Asprudis, river, i., 373.
- Assassins or Ismaelians, Sheik of, vi., 351 and *note*; extirpation of, vii., 12 *sq.* and *notes*.
- Assemannus, Joseph Simon, account of, v., 145 *note*; vii., 113 *note*.
- Assemblies of the people, i., 67 and *note*; legislative of the Visigoths in Spain, iv., 142 *sq.*
- Assessors, iv., 508.
- Assise of Jerusalem, vi., 317 *sqq.*; introduced into the Peloponnesus, 415 *note*.
- Assyria, Roman province of, i., 6, 7; described, ii., 495 and *notes*; revenue, 496 and *note*; invasion of Julian, 497 *sqq.*; Persian province, iv., 360; conquered by Omar, v., 408.
- Asta, in Liguria, retreat of Honorius, iii., 252 and *note*.
- Astarte, image of, brought to Rome, i., 145.
- Asterius, St., of Amasea, on execution of Tatian, iii., 219 *note*; on exile of Abundantius, 363 *note*; Count Asterius marches against the Vandals, iii., 400.

352

INDEX

- Asti, citizens of, defeated by the Marquis of Montferrat, vi., 385 *note*; *see Asta*.
- Astingi ii., 217.
- Astolphus, King of the Lombards, takes Ravenna, v., 265; besieges Rome, 267; defeat of, *ib.*
- Astorga, sacked by Theodoric, iv., 12.
- Astracan, Kingdom of, invaded by Mongols, vii., 15; city of, destroyed by Timour, 70.
- Astrology, belief in, among the Romans, iii., 30^r.
- Astronomical Tables of Samarcand [Gurganian], vii., 44 *note*.
- Astronomy, science of, cultivated at Babylon, v., 327; by the Saracens, vi., 30 *sq.*
- Asturians, i., 19.
- Asturias, gold of, i., 160; survival of Gothic kingdom in, v., 479 and *note*.
- Astytyzton, castle of, on the banks of the Scamander, vi., 462 *note*.
- Atabeks, vi., 247; *atabegs*, 248 *note*, of Syria, 335 and *note*.
- Atelkuzu, Patzinaks driven out of, vi., 238.
- Athalaric, grandson of Theodoric, inherits Italy, iv., 203; education of, 301; death, 303.
- Athanagild, King of the Visigoths, iv., 92 *note*.
- Athanaric, judge of the Visigoths, iii., 57 and *note*; war with Valens, 60 *sqq.*; peace with Valens, 61; defeated by Huns, 93; at Constantinople, 126 and *note*; death, 127; his persecution of the Christian Goths, iv., 77.
- Athanasius of Mount Athos, v., 212 *note*.
- Athanasius, Patriarch of Constantinople, vi., 487 *sq.*
- Athanasius, Praetorian Praefect of Africa, iv., 391 *note*.
- Athanasius, St., ii., 324; supports Nicene doctrine, 348; opposes Arianism, 349; banished by Constantine, 357; character and adventures, 361 *sqq.*; Archbishop of Alexandria, 362; banishment, 367; restored by Constantine II., *ib.*; second exile, *ib.*; restoration by Constans, 369; third expulsion, 375; retreat, 378; returns to Alexandria, 473; persecuted by Julian, 474; restored by Jovian, iii., 3 and *note*; death, 26; introduced monasticism at Rome, iv., 60, 61 and *note*; Festal Letters of, 61 *note*; Life of St. Antony, 62 *note*; creed of, 89 and *note*.
- Athaulf, *see* Adolfus.
- Atheism, Christians accused of, ii., 77.
- Athelstan, conquers Cornwall, iv., 149 *note*.
- Athenais, *see* Eudocia.
- Athens, resort of students, i., 30; population of, 33 and *note*; school of the Antonines at, 57 *note*; sack of, by the Goths, 265; walls restored, *ib.* *note*, 266 *note*, 268; fleet of, 437 *note*; Church of, ii., 58 *note*; Julian, at, 255; favoured by Julian, 428; taken by Alaric, iii., 243; walls of, restored by Justinian, iv., 252; schools of, 261; library of Hadrian at, 264; supposed visit of Roman deputies to, 443 and *note*; marriage laws of, 482; law of inheritance at, 487 *note*; law of testaments at, 489; revolution of, under the Franks, vi., 483 *sq.*; dukes of, 484; state of, 485 *sq.*; taken by Turks, 485; circumnavigation of, vii., 133 and *note*.
- Athos, Mount, Gothic fleet at, i., 288; Great Laura founded by Athanasius on, v., 212 *note*; opinion and practice of the monks of, vi., 506 *sq.*; manuscripts in monasteries of, vii., 128 *note*.
- Athribis, bishopric of, v., 129 *note*.
- Atlas, Mount, i., 26 and *note*.
- Atmeidan, *see* Hippodrome.
- Atropatene, province, i., 376; ii., 227; vi., 232, and *see* Aderbijan.
- Atsiz, Shah of Carizme, vii., 8 *note*.
- Atsiz, the Carizmian, lieutenant of Malek Shah, vi., 256 *sqq.*; takes Jerusalem, A.D. 1070, 257 *note*.
- Attacotti, Caledonian tribe of, iii., 44 and *note*.
- Attalus, Count of Autun, iv., 136 *note*, 137.
- Attalus, Praefect of Rome, made emperor, iii., 318; reign, 318, 319; Arian baptism of, 319 *note*; deposed, 320; at wedding of Adolphus, 336; ambassador, 343; banishment, 345.
- Attica, territory of, wasted by Alaric, iii., 243.
- Atticus, successor of Chrysostom, iii., 381 *note*; v., 110 *note*.
- Attila (Etzel), King of the Huns, description of, iii., 418 *sqq.*; puts his brother Bleda to death, 420; acquires Scythia and Germany, 420 *sq.*; invades Persia, 422; invades the Eastern Empire, 423 *sqq.*; defeats the Romans, on the Utus, at Marianopolis and in the Thracian

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

353

- Chersonese, 425; ravages Europe, *ib.*, *sq.*; peace with Theodosius, 430 *sq.*; his embassies to Constantinople, 433 *sq.*; his village and negotiations with the Romans described, 437 *sqq.*; receives Maximin, 439; royal feast of, 440 *sq.*; conspiracy of the Romans against, 442; sends ambassadors to Theodosius, 443; threatens both empires, 446; alliance with the son of Clodion, 455; invades Gaul, 457; crosses the Rhine, 458; besieges Orleans, 459; defeated on the Catalaunian fields, 462 *sqq.*; invades Italy, 467; destroys Aquileia, 468; makes peace with Valentinian, 471 *sq.*; marriage and death, 474; funeral, 475; empire of, dismembered, *ib.*, *sq.*
- Attitianus, i., 300 *note*.
- Attok, on the Indus, vii., 51.
- Attuarii, tribe of Franks, ii., 405.
- Atyras, river, iv., 426; fortress of, *ib.*, *note*.
- Atys and Cybele, story of, ii., 437.
- Auchenii, family of, iii., 290 *note*.
- Auctions, tax on, i., 162.
- Audax, friend of Sidonius, iv., 46 *note*.
- Audeleda, sister of Clovis, iv., 301 *note*.
- Audians, sect of the, iii., 152; v., III.
- Audoïn, King of the Lombards, iv., 413 and *note*; v., 5.
- Augsburg, battle of, vi., 142.
- Augurs, iii., 189 and *note*.
- Augustal Praefect of Egypt, ii., 170.
- Augustin, St., a Manichean, ii., 15 *note*; teacher of rhetoric in Milan, iii., 161; De Civitate Dei of, 211 *note*; 323 and *note*; on the defeat of Radagaisus, 265 *sq.*; approves the persecution of the Donatists, 403 and *note*, 404 *notes*; letter to Count Boniface, *ib.* *note*; death, 406; writings, 407 and *note*; his ignorance of Greek, *ib.* *note*; canonization, *ib.* *note*; relics of, carried to Sardinia, iv., 288 *note*.
- Augustina, daughter of Heraclius, v., 174 *note*.
- Augustulus (Romulus), emperor of the West, iv., 48; banished to the Lucullan villa, 51.
- Augustus, moderation of, i., 1; testament of, 2; policy, 8; buildings of, 43 and *note*; after the battle of Actium, 59; reforms the senate, 60; made emperor, 61; administration and policy, 61 *sqq.*; 72 and *note*; breviarium or register, 158 and *note*; taxes, 160; at Jerusalem, ii., 23
- 3; in Julian's *Cæsars*, 479; temperance, iii., 304 and *note*; makes the harbour at Classis, iii., 255; undermines the power of the popular assemblies, iv., 448; modesty of, v., 310.
- Augustus, title, i., 70 and *note*; three Augusti, 423 and *note*.
- Auranitis, iv., 365 *note*.
- Aurasius, Mount, citadel of, iv., 297 *sqq.* and *note*; 389.
- Aurelian, consul, sentences Eutropius, iii., 370.
- Aurelian, Emperor, succeeds, i., 291; origin and reign, 292 *sqq.*; cedes Dacia to the Goths; defeats the Alemanni, 297; superstition of, 298; fortifies Rome, 299; defeats Tetricus, 301; captures Palmyra and Zenobia, 307; defeats Firmus, 309; triumph of, 310; magnificence and superstition, 312; cruelty, 314; death, 315; wore the diadem, 382 *note*; conduct to the Christians, ii., 116.
- Aurelius Litua, i., 363 *note*.
- Aurelius, see Antoninus, Marcus.
- Aureolus, emperor, i., 275; invades Italy, 283, 284; death, 286 and *note*.
- Aureus (coin), ii., 195 *note*.
- Auri Oblatio, ii., 200 *note*.
- Aurungezbe, Great Mogul, camp of, iii., 437 *note*; vii., 71.
- Auruss (Urus) Khan, vii., 48.
- Ausonius, ii., 161 *note*, 162 *note*; iii., 35 *note*; tutor of Gratian, 134 *note*; consul, *ib.* *note*; letters to Paulinus, 330 *note*.
- Auspices, i., 63 *note*.
- Autenti, battle of, iv., 390 *note*.
- Authoris, son of Clepho, v., 14.
- Autonomus, St., church of, Emperor Maurice at, v., 62 and *note*.
- Autun, vineyards of, i., 52 *note*; siege of, 302 and *note*; rebuilt by Constantine, 362 *note*; college of rhetoric at, 392; visit of Constantine to, 412 and *note*; capital of the Aëdui, ii., 197 and *note*; school of, iv., 99.
- Auvergne, province of, opposes Euric, iv., 38; ceded to the Visigoths, 46; oppressed by Euric, 100; conquered by Theodoric, son of Clovis, 134; description of, *ib.* *sq.*; counts of, vi., 264 and *note*.
- Auxentius, Mount, v., 200 *note*.
- Auxiliaries, i., 14, 15; Barbarian auxiliaries under Constantine, ii., 181; Nervian, iii., 234; Barbarian auxiliaries

354

INDEX

- aries employed by Majorian, iv., 21; British, levied by Anthemius to defend Gaul, 39.
- Auximum, *see* Osimo.
- Avars, subdued by the Turks, iv., 352 *sq.*; embassy to Justinian, 353; conquests of, 354; embassy to Justin II., v., 3; alliance with the Lombards, 4, 6; defeat the Gepidae, 6 *sq.*; dominions of, v., 53 *sqq.*; wars of, with Maurice, 57 *sqq.*; attack Heraclius, 75; Heraclius treats with, 78; attack Constantinople, 85 *sqq.*; defeat, 86; subdued by Charlemagne, 289.
- Avernum, lake, iii., 207 *note*.
- Averroes, Arabian philosopher, vi., 33 *note*.
- Aversa, town of, foundation of, vi., 175; county of, 176 *note*.
- Avicenna, Arabian physician, vi., 31.
- Avienus, Rufus, translator of Dionysius, v., 430 *note*.
- Avienus, senator, his embassy to Attila, iii., 472; portrait of, *ib. note*.
- Avignon, flight of Gundobald to, iv., 111; translation of Holy See to, vi., 243 *sqq.*; Petrarch at, 246; the "Mystic Babylon," Petrarch on, 281; Urban V. returns from, *ib.*
- Avitus, Bishop of Vienna, epistles of, iv., 82 *note*; letter to Clovis, 107 *note*; at conference of Lyons, 111 and *note*.
- Avitus, senator, minister of Aetius, iii., 452 *note*; preceptor of Theodoric II., *ib. note*; ambassador to Theodoric, 460; commands in Gaul, iv., 7; character and reign, *ib. sqq.*; estate of, in Gaul, 8; visits Theodoric, *ib.*; made emperor, 9; consent of Marcian doubtful, *ib. note*; panegyric of, by Sidonius, 13; deposed by Ricimer, 14; Bishop of Placentia, *ib.*; flight and death, *ib.* and *note*; burial at Brivias, *ib.*
- Awsites, Arabian tribe of, adopt religion of Mahomet, v., 356.
- Axuchi, a Turkish slave, v., 228, 229.
- Axum, inscription of a king of, iv., 233 *note*; village of, 386 and *note*; deserted, v., 166.
- Axumites, *see* Abyssinians.
- Ayesha, wife of Mahomet, v., 374; daughter of Abubekr, 379; enemy of Ali, 382; flight of, with Talha and Zobeir, 386; present at the battle of Bassora, 387.
- Ayoubites (Kurds), vi., 339 *note*.
- Ayub, father of Saladin, vi., 340.
- Azan, King of Bulgaria, vi., 433 and *note*; peace with Eastern empire, 434 *note*.
- Azimous, or Azimuntium, city of, opposes the Huns, iii., 431 and 432; its position in Thrace, *ib. note*; privileges of, v., 58.
- Azoph, *see* Tana.
- Azymites, sect of, viii., 135.
- Azymys, debate concerning the, vi., 368.
- Azzadin (Izz-ad-Din), Sultan of Iconium, flies to Constantinople, vii., 14; taken by the Tartars, 21.
- Azzo, Marquis of Lombardy, vi., 193 *note*.
- BAALBEC, *see* Heliopolis.
- Baanes, Paulician teacher, vi., 112 *note*.
- Bâbag, Prince of Persia, i., 196 *note*.
- Babain, battle of, vi., 338.
- Babar, introduces guns in Upper India, vi., 226 *note*; descent of, vii., 71 *note*.
- Babec, father of Artaxerxes, i., 196 *note*.
- Babegan, surname of Artaxerxes, i., 196 *note*.
- Babolinus, life of St., i., 356 *note*.
- Babylas, St., Bishop of Antioch, ii., 467 and *note*, 468.
- Babylon, name applied to Rome, ii., 225; circumference of, 150 *note*; made into a royal park, 496; licentiousness at, 500 *note*.
- Bacchanals, ii., 6x and *note*.
- Bacchus, St., account of, v., 52 *note*.
- Bacon, Friar, on Greek fire, vi., 12 *note*.
- Bacon, public distribution of, at Rome, iii., 303.
- Bactriana, Greek kings of, iii., 88 *note*; Greeks of, iv., 355 *note*; vizier of, appointed by Chosroes, 360.
- Bacurius, Iberian prince, ii., 312 *note*; at the battle of Hadrianople, iii., 112; fights for Theodosius, 183.
- Badaverd, chamber of Chosroes, v., 73.
- Bader, village of, iv., 251 *note*.
- Badoer, Dukes of Venice, v., 15 *note*.
- Baduarus, superintendent of the palace, v., 15; family of, *ib. note*.
- Baduila name of Totila, *q.v.*
- Bætica, province of Spain, i., 19; Silingi in, iii., 346; sea coast of, subdued by the Saracens, v., 477.
- Bagai, battle of, ii., 389.
- Bagaudæ, i., 355 and *note*; iii., 273 *note*; in Spain and Gaul, ii., 480 *note*; allies of Majorian, iv., 22.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

355

- Bagavan, Mount, i., 367.
- Bagdad, founded, vi., 23; etymology of the name, *ib. note*; college at, 28; disorders of Turkish guards at, 47; Greeks retreat from, 60; Togrul Beg at, 234; Malek Shah at, 246; taken by Mongols, vii., 13; Holagu at, 22; pyramid of Timour at, 57.
- Baghisiān, commander of Antioch, vi., 299.
- Bagrās, tower of, near Antioch, vi., 300 *note*.
- Baharites, Mamaluke dynasty, vi., 362 *note*; 338.
- Bahram, *see* Vahrānes.
- Bahreīn, district of, v., 314; Carmathians in, vi., 50.
- Baīz̄, springs of, iv., 192.
- Baiān, chagan of the Avars, account of, v., 53; wars of, 54 *sqq.*; empire of, 56; war with Maurice, 57 *sqq.*; threatens Constantinople, 59.
- Baikal, Lake, iii., 83.
- Bailly, M., system of, iv., 184 *note*.
- Bain, Mr. R. N., on siege of Belgrade, vii., 149 *note*.
- Bajazet I., Sultan (Ilderim), vii., 33 *sqq.*; surname, *ib. note*; conquests, 34 *sqq.*; morals and manners at court of, *ib. note*; wins the battle of Nicopolis, 35; takes the French princes prisoner, 38; threatens Constantinople, 40; receives tribute, *ib.*; builds mosque at Constantinople, *ib.*; sends embassy to Timour, 52; letters of, to Timour, 53; their genuineness questioned, *ib. note*; defeated at Ankara, 58 *sq.*; his captivity, 60 *sqq.*; death, 64.
- Bajazet II., Sultan, vii., 128 *note*.
- Bajazet, vizir of Mahomet I., Sultan, vii., 74.
- Balash, iv., 258 *note*.
- Balbatus, *see* Valebatus.
- Balbinus [D. Caelius Calvius], i., 180 and *note*; reigns with Maximus, *ib. sqq.*; death, *ib. 188*.
- Balbus, Cornelius, i., 180 *note*.
- Balch, in Khorasan, i., 197; missionaries of, v., 149; subdued by the Moslems, 410; taken by Zingis Khan, vii., 9.
- Baldus on treason, iii., 365 *note*.
- Baldwin [I.], Count of Flanders, vi., 371 *note*; in fourth crusade, 379; character of, 414; Emperor of the East, 415; capture, 424; death, 425 and *note*.
- Baldwin II., Emperor of Constantinople, vi., 430-2; marriage, 433; sells holy relics of Constantinople, 437, 442.
- Baldwin, hermit, pretender to the empire of Constantinople, vi., 426.
- Baldwin I., brother of Godfrey of Bouillon, vi., 279; reproves Robert of Paris, 291; founds principality of Hetha, 298 and *note*; King of Jerusalem, 343.
- Baldwin II., King of Jerusalem, vi., 343.
- Baldwin III., King of Jerusalem, vi., 343.
- Baldwin IV., King of Jerusalem, vi., 343.
- Baldwin V., King of Jerusalem, vi., 343.
- Balearic Islands, i., 26.
- Baliols, origin of the, vi., 238 *note*.
- Balista, Emperor, i., 275.
- Balista or crossbow, iv., 315.
- Ballot, secret, at Rome, iv., 448.
- Baltha Ogli, admiral of Mahomet II., vii., 182 *sq.*
- Balti or Baltha, family of Alaric, iii., 241 and *note*.
- Baltic Sea, i., 214 *note*; how known to the Romans, iii., 38 *note*.
- Baluze, Stephen, his edition of Lives of the Avignon Popes, vii., 244 *note*; defends Charles V. of France, 285 *note*.
- Banchor, Monastery of, iv., 62.
- Bandalarios or standard-bearer, iv., 313 *note*.
- Banderesi, heads of military companies, vii., 292 *note*.
- Baptism, ancient practice and theory of, ii., 309 and *note*; opinion of Fathers concerning deathbed baptism, *ib.*.
- Baradeus, James, monk, founder of the Jacobites, v., 154; history of, *ib. note*.
- Baratier, his translation of the Itinerary of Benjamin of Tudela, vi., 74 *note*.
- Barbalissus, Persian host cross the Euphrates at, iv., 368.
- Barbarians, conversion of, iv., 75 *sqq.*; motives for their faith, 78 *sq.*; effects of conversion, 79 *sqq.*; involved in Arian heresy, 80 *sq.*; laws of the, 122 *sqq.*; division of lands by, 129 *sq.* and *note*.
- Barbaro, Nicolò, vii., 177 *note*.
- Barbary, suppression of Christianity in, v., 491.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

356

INDEX

- Barbatio, general, ii., 253; marches against the Alamanni, 277.
- Barbyses, river, vi., 288 *note*.
- Barca, Saracen conquest of, v., 459 *note*.
- Barcelona taken by Adolphus, iii., 347; residence of the French governor, v., 288; Saracens at, 480.
- Barchochebas, ii., 73 and *note*.
- Barclay, apologist of the Quakers, ii., 38 *note*.
- Bardanes, rebel, prophecy of, v., 193.
- Bardanes, surnamed Philippicus, made emperor, v., 183; restores Monotheletism, 184.
- Bardas Phocas, supports Constantine Porphyrogenitus, v., 210 *note*; campaign in Asia, 215, 216 and *note*.
- Bardas Sclerus, general, campaign of, in Asia, v., 215, 216 and *note*; vi., 160 *note*.
- Bardas, uncle of Michael III., v., 203; patron of Photius, vi., 369 and *note*.
- Bardesanes, ii., 65 *note*; converts Edessa, v., 247 *note*.
- Bards, Welsh, iv., 150 *note*, 155 *sq.*
- Bargæus, dissertation on the edifices of Rome, iii., 326 *note*.
- Bargus, favourite of Timasius, iii., 364.
- Bar-Hebræus *see* Abulpharagius.
- Bari, colony of Saracens at, vi., 168; taken by the Emperor Lewis II., *ib.*; won by the Greeks, 169; blockade of, by Robert Guiscard, 188; besieged by Palæologus, 215.
- Barid, horse of Chosroes, v., 73.
- Barkok, Circassian (Mamaluke), vii., 54 *note*.
- Barlaam and Josaphat, story of, v., 249 *note*.
- Barlaam, Calabrian monk, vi., 507 and *note* *sq.*; embassy, vii., 84; learning, 118 *sq.*; Bishop of Calabria, 119 and *note*.
- Barlass, family of Timûr, vii., 43, 44 *note*.
- Barletius Marinus, Albanian history of, vii., 150 *note*.
- Barmecides, extirpation of, vi., 35 and *note*.
- Barnabas, Epistle of, ii., 23; Gospel of, v., 341 *note*.
- Baroncelli, tribune, vii., 276, 278.
- Baronius, ii., 324 *note*; on the Donatists, iii., 404 *note*; on secret history of Procopius, iv., 210 *note*; Annals of, v., 33 *note*, 37 *note*; on the excommunication of Leo III., 256; his division of the Romans, vii., 219 *note*; on Arnold of Brescia, 222 *note*.
- Barsumas at the second council of Ephesus, v., 121 *sq.*
- Barthélémy, Abbé, vii., 320 *note*.
- Barthius, commentator of Claudian, iii., 360 *note*.
- Bartholdus de Roma, vii., 282 *note*.
- Bartholemey a Neocastro Sicilian historian, vi., 478 *note*.
- Bartholemy, Peter, *see* Peter Bartholemy.
- Bartolus, the civilian, on treason, iii., 365 *note*; pensioner of Charles the Fourth, v., 310.
- Basic and Cursic, *see* Basich.
- Basich and Cursich, commanders of Huns in Persia, iii., 423 and *note*.
- Basil I., the Macedonian reign, v., 201 *sqq.*; family of, 202; avarice of, vi., 75; defeated Chrysocheir, 119; alliance with Lewis II., 168; restores the patriarch Ignatius, 369.
- Basil II., Emperor of Constantinople, v., 211; reign, 215; conquers Bulgarians, 216; death, 217; called the "Bulgar-slayer," *ib.*, vi., 136 and *note*.
- Basil, Archbishop of Cæsarea, ii., 477 *note*; canonical epistles of, 324 *note*; on Arintheus, iii., 15 *note*; transactions with Valens, 26, 27 and *note*; account of, 143 *sq.*; founds monastery of Pontus, iv., 61 and *note*; opposes Apollinaris, v., 105; canons of, concerning soldiers, vi., 96.
- Basil Bojanus (Catepan), vi., 175 *note*.
- Basil, Chamberlain, assaulted by Theophano, v., 214 *note*; account of, 215 *note*; banished, 216 *note*.
- Basil Mesarionites (Catepan), vi., 175 *note*.
- Basil, St., Calabrian monks of, vii., 118 and *note*.
- Basil the monk, burnt at Constantinople, vi., 122 and *note*.
- Basil, city of, vii., 100 *note*.
- Basilicius, Roman general, rebellion of, v. 225, 240.
- Basileopator, title of, first introduced, v., 206 *note*; vi., 81 *note*.
- Basileus, title of Asiatic sovereigns, i., 381; imperial title used by Gelimer, iv., 272 *note*; title of Charlemagne, v., 295.
- Basilics, code, v., 206; vi., 63 and *note*, 105.
- Basilides, Abyssinian Emperor, expels the Jesuits, v., 168.
- Basilides the Gnostic, v., 103.
- Basilidians, gnostic sect, ii., 14.

INDEX

357

- Basilike Therma**, battle of, v., 216 *note*.
Basilina, mother of Julian, ii., 247 *note*; iii., 11 *note*.
Basiliscus, brother of the Empress **Vrena**, commands expedition against Vandals, iv., 35, 272; defeated by Genseric, 37; flight to Constantinople, *ib.*; Emperor, 173.
Basilius, consul, iv., 54 *note*, 268 *note*.
Basilus, *delator* of Boethius, iv., 201 *note*.
Basilus, a senator, ambassador to Alaric, iii., 311, 472; portrait of, *ib. note*; friend of Sidonius, iv., 54 and *note*; condemned by Pope Symmachus, 55 *note*.
Basina, Queen of the Thuringians, marries Childeric, iv., 100 and *note*.
Basnage, his Ecclesiastical History, v., 112 *note*, 113 *note*; on images, v., 246 *note*.
Basra, ii., 495 and *note*; *see* Bassora and Bussorah.
Bassi, family of the, iii., 194.
Bassianus (Cæsar), i., 401 *note*, 429.
Bassianus, name of Caracalla, i., 127 *note*.
Bassianus, name of Elagabalus, i., 143.
Bassora, Christians of St. John at, v., 331; Arabian insurgents at, 385; rebels defeated by Ali at, 387; battle called Day of the Camel, *ib.*; foundation of, 406 and *note*; pillaged by the Carmathians, vi., 50; *see* Basra and Bussorah.
Bastarnæ, i., 243, 244 and *note*; in Thrace, 333; colonies of, in Gaul, 362; massacred by Stilicho, iii., 226.
Batavian horseguards, i., 102 *note*.
Batavians, i., 233; defeated by Probus, 329; island of the, ii., 273; iv., 101.
Batavians, legion, ii., 398 and *note*; mutiny of, iii., 5; degradation of, 33; in Britain, 45.
Bath (Aqua Sulis), Roman colony, i., 36 *note*.
Baths, public, at Rome, iii., 304 *sq.*
Batnæ, near Hierapolis, Julian at, ii., 488 and *note*.
Batnir, fortress of, taken by Timour, vii., 51.
Battle, trial by, vi., 463 *note*.
Bătău, Khan of Kipchak, vii., 10 *note*; expedition and victories of, 14 *sq.*; retreats from the Danube to Serai, 17 and *note*; death of, 21; conquers tribes of the Western Kipchak, 48 *note*.
Bau or Pabau, monastery of, iv., 60 *note*.
Bauto, general of the Franks, father of the Empress Eudoxia, iii., 222 and *note*.
Baux, de James, titular Emperor of Constantinople in 1373-1383, vi., 442 *note*.
Baux (near Arles), lords of, iii., 241 *note*.
Bavares, i., 363 *note*.
Bavaria, dukes of, v., 288.
Bavarians, revolt of, from the Huns, iii., 417; institutions of, adopted by the Merovingians, iv., 122; under Charlemagne, v., 288.
Bayer, Theophilus Siegfried, on the Russians, vi., 147 *note*.
Bayle, ii., 295 *note*; on comets, iv., 434 and *note*; on Gregory I., v., 32 *note*; his "wicked wit," vii., 220 *note*; on Abelard, *ib.*
Beacons, extinguished by Michael III., v., 200 and *note*; vi., 93 and *note*; stations of the, *ib.*
Bears of Valentinian, iii., 20.
Beatrice, daughter of Charles of Anjou, vi., 475.
Beaufort, on Roman law, iv., 506 *note*.
Beaune, wine of, vii., 281 *note*.
Beauplan de, French engineer, vi., 153 *note*.
Beausobre, ii., 14 *note*; on Christian idolatry, iii., 214 *note*; v., 97 *note*; on images, 248 *note*.
Beauvais, i., 362.
Becket, Thomas, ii., 103.
Bede, the Venerable, iii., 42; iv., 144, 147 *note*; date of his death, vii., 317 *note*.
Beder [Bedr], battle of, v., 362 and *note*.
Bederiana, district of, iv., 205.
Bedorweens, description of, vi., 314 *sqq.*; incorrect form of name, *ib. note*.
Beehives, construction of, vi., 27 and *note*.
Beg, Turkish word meaning lord or prince, vii., 43 *note*.
Beglerbegs, name of Ottoman generals, vii., 145.
Bela (Alexius), Hungarian prince, v., 232.
Bela IV., King of Hungary, notary of, writes Chronicle, vi., 137 *note*; defeated by the Mongols, vii., 16.
Belenus, tutelary deity, i., 184 and *note*.
Belos (Balis) on the Euphrates, v., 312 and *note*.
Belfry (Belfridus), war engine, vi., 295 and *note*.
Belgæ, i., 20.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

358

INDEX

- Belgic Gaul, i., 20.
 Belgrade or Singidunum, iv., 187 and *note*; destroyed by the Avars, v., 56 and *note*; besieged by Charles of Anjou, vi., 476; withstands Amurath, vii., 138; besieged by Mahomet II., 149.
 Belisarius, quells Nika riot, iv., 226; birth, education, campaigns in Africa, 274; Persian campaigns, *ib.* and *note*; in Africa, 280 *sqq.*; takes Carthage, 283; fortifies it, 285; at Hippo Regius, 288; invades Italy, 307 *sqq.*; enters Rome, 311; valour of, 313; defends Rome, 314 *sqq.*; epistles to emperor, 321; receives embassy of Vitiges, 322; besieges Ravenna, 330; enters Ravenna, 332; return and glory of, *ib. sqq.*; expedition against the Persians, 338; disgrace and submission of, *ib. sqq.*; recall of, 369; return to Syria, *ib.*; repulses the Persians, 370; tranquillizes Africa, 390; second command of, in Italy, 398 *sqq.*; epistle to Totila, 399; last victory of, 427; disgrace and death, 428; fable concerning, 430 and *note*.
 Belius, Matthew, Prodromus and Notitia of, iii., 417 *note*.
 Bell of Antemerony, Travels of, in Persia, vi., 25 *note*.
 Bellarmine, Cardinal, on the excommunication of, Leo III., v., 256.
 Bellini, Gentile, visits court of Mahomet II., vii., 161 *note*.
 Bellona, temple of, vi., 116 and *note*.
 Bellonoti, tribe of, iii., 457 *note*.
 Bells, among the Moslems, v., 418 and *note*.
 Belus, tower of, at Babylon, v., 408 and *note*.
 Benacus, lake, iii., 472 and *note*, 422.
 Bender, i., 6.
 Benedict Anianinus, Codex Regularum of, iv., 65 *note*.
 Benedict XI., Pope, resumes right of coining, vii., 227 *note*; his bull *Flagitiosum*, 243.
 Benedict XII., Pope, receives ambassadors of Andronicus, vii., 84; character, 85 and *note*; addressed by Petrarch, 280 and *note*, 281; said to have introduced triple crown, 283 *note*.
 Benedict XIII., Pope (Peter de Luna), vii., 287, 288; deposed, 289.
 Benedict XIV., Pope, consecrates the Coliseum, vii., 321.
 Benefice, of the Merovingians, iv., 130.
Beneficium, meaning of, v., 299 *note*.
 Benefits, iv., 494.
 Beneventum, tusks of the Calydonian boar at, iv., 310 and *note*; princes of, v., 24; dukes of, 25; duchy of, v., 288; princes of, vi., 167; duchy of, *ib. note*; subject to the Greek emperor, 169 and *note*; little Chronicle of, 170 *note*; besieged by the Saracens, 171; under Roman Pontiff, 188; battle of, 475.
 Benfey, Theodore, his translation of the *Panchatantra*, iv., 363 *note*.
 Bengal, kingdom of, conquered by the Mongols, vii., 12.
 Benjamin of Tudela, vi., 74 and *note*; on the Jews, 274 *note*.
 Benjamin, Patriarch of the Copts, flight of, v., 163, 449; life of, *ib. note*.
 Ben Schounah, Arabic history of, vii., 35 *note*; see Ebn Schounah.
 Bentivoglio, nuncio, ii., 297 *note*.
 Bentley, Dr., on Roman money, iv., 444 *note*; vii., 129.
 Beran-birig (Marlborough) battle of, iv., 149 and *note*.
 Berbers, Barbarians, subdue North Africa, v., 467 *note*; history of the word *Barbars*, 469 *note*.
 Berengarius, Panegyric on, vi., 301 *note*.
 Berenice, concubine of Titus, iv., 482 and *note*.
 Berenice, in Cyrene, march of Cato from, iv., 34 *note*; vi., 86 and *note*.
 Beretti, Father, professor at Pavia, v., 11 *note*; on state of Italy, 24 *note*.
 Bergamo ad Pedem Montis, Alani repulsed by Ricimer at, iv., 27.
 Bergamo, city of, destroyed by Attila, iii., 468.
 Berger de Xivrey, on Emperor Manuel, vii., 96 *note*.
 Bergier, Histoire des Grands Chemins, i., 27 *note*.
 Beric, chieftain at Attila's feast, iii., 440.
 Berimund, descendant of Hermanric, iv., 204 *note*.
 Bernard, monk, Itinerary of the, vi., 253 *note*.
 Bernard, St., opposes Roger of Sicily, vi., 210; preaches crusade, 332 *sqq.*; on appeals to Rome, vii., 214 *note*; on the character of the Romans, 218 *sqq.*; on the temporal dominion of the Popes, 221 and *note*; supports Pope Innocent II., 239 *note*, 249.
 Bernardus Thesaurarius, vi., 266 *note*.
 Bernice, see Berenice.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

359

- Bernier, i., 206 *note*.
 Bernoulli, on comets, iv., 434 and *note*.
 Beroea, in Thrace, Liberius at ii., 374; iv., 172 *note*; besieged by the Avars, v., 56.
 Beroea, *see* Aleppo.
 Berry, city of, opposes Euric, iv. 38; given to Childebert, 134 *note*.
 Bertezena (Berte-scheno), leader of the Turks, iv., 350 and *note*.
 Bertha, mother of Hugo, King of Italy, vi., 88.
 Bertha, daughter of Hugo, vi., 87 *sq.*
 Bertha, wife of Manuel Comnenus, v., 231.
 Bertram, son of Raymond of Toulouse, vi., 314 *note*.
 Bertrandon de la Brocquière, describes Amurath, vii., 138 *note*; on Constantinople, 158 *note*.
 Berytus, law-school at, ii., 172 and *note*; manufactures of, iv., 230, 263, 266 *note*; destroyed by an earthquake, iv., 435 *sq.*; date of, *ib.* *note*; Andronicus becomes lord of, v., 236; taken by the Saracens, 441; lost by the Franks, vi., 363.
 Berzem, governor of, opposes Alp Arslan, vi., 242.
 Besançon, Julian at, ii., 406 and *note*; taken by the Saracens, vi., 15.
 Bessarion, Bishop of Nice, vii., 104; at the council of Florence, 109; made cardinal, 110 and *note*; literary merit of, 124.
 Bessas, general of Justinian, iv., 380, 395 *note*; defends Rome, 400 *sqq.*; avarice of, 400 and *note*, 404.
 Bessi, or minor Goths, iii., 102 *note*; iv., 207 *note*.
 Béth Armâye, province of, v., 83 *note*.
 Bethlem, residence of St. Jerome, iii., 328; monk of, 355 *note*; crusaders at, vi., 308.
 Bezabde, taken by Sapor, ii., 271; besieged by Constantine, 272.
 Beza, Theodore, error in the Greek Testament, iv., 90 *note*.
 Bianca Lancia of Piedmont, vi., 457 *note*.
 Bibars, Sultan of Egypt, *see* Bondocdar.
 Bible, text of the Latin, iv., 90 and *note*; translated into Arabic, v., 332.
 Bidpai, *see* Bilpay.
 Bielasica, battle of, vi., 136 *note*.
 Bielke, M., senator of Rome, vii., 293 *note*.
 Biemmi, Giammaria, on Scanderbeg, vii., 150 *note*.
 Biet, M., on the kingdom of Syagrius, iv., 102 *note*.
 Bigerra (Bejar), surrendered to the Saracens by Theodemir, v., 481.
 Bigeniza, name of mother of Justinian, iv., 205 *note*; *see* Vigilantia.
 Biladhuri, v., 459 *note*.
 Bilbeys, *see* Pelusium.
 Bilimer, *see* Gilimer.
 Bindoe, a Sassanian Prince, dethrones Hormouz, v., 47; murders him, 49.
 Bineses, Persian ambassador, ii., 526.
 Bingen, fortified by Julian, ii., 284 *note*.
 Bir, passage of the Euphrates at, ii., 489 *note*.
 Biserta, Arabian squadron at, vi., 40.
 Bishops, origin and authority of, ii., 41, 42; at court of Alexander Severus, 112; under Christian emperors ii., 315 *sqq.*, *see* clergy; rural bishops, *see* Choropiscopi; income of, 321 and *note*; thirteen, of Lydia and Phrygia deposed by Chrysostom, iii., 377; banishment of the African, iv., 85 and *note*.
 Bisinus, Thuringian king, iv., 101 *note*.
 Bisseni, Turkish tribe, in Hungary, vi., 147 *note*.
 Bissextile, iii., 8, 9 *note*.
 Bithynia, i., 305; subdued by Procopius, iii., 14; Theodora in, iv., 218; conquered by Ochan, vii., 25 *sq.*.
 Bizon, taken by the Turks, vii., 171.
 Blandina, martyr of Lyons, ii., 98 *note*.
 Bleeda, brother of Attila, interview with ambassadors of Theodosius, iii., 418; put to death by Attila, 420; his widow entertains the Roman ambassadors, 436.
 Blemmyes, i., 309, 328 and *note*, 363, 364; religious privileges of, v., 164 *note*.
 Bléterie, Abbé de la, i., 234 *note*.
 Blinding, modes of, vi., 467 and *note*.
 Blois, Count of, receives Duchy of Nice, vi., 418.
 Blue Horde, tribes subject to Bătu, vii., 48 *note*.
 Blues, or orthodox faction in Constantinople, iv., 220 *sqq.*
 Blum, Richard, father of Roger de Flor, vi., 480 *note*.
 Boadicea, i., 4.
 Boccaccio, vii., 120; entertains Leo Pilatus, *ib. sq.*; his "Homer," 121 and *note*.
 Bochara (Bukhārā), iv., 351; reduced by Malek Shah, 244; subjugated by the Saracens, v., 414 and *note*; subdued by Zingis Khan, vii., 9.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

360

INDEX

- Bodonitza, near Thermopylæ, vi., 418
note.
- Boethius, minister of Theodoric, iv., 189,
195; account of, 198 and *notes*; works of, 199; accused of treason, 200; imprisonment, 201; his *De Consolatione*, *ib. sq.*; death, 202; tomb of, *ib. and note*; children of, restored to their inheritance, iv., 301.
- Boethius, prætorian præfect, death of, iii., 477.
- Bogislav, Stephen, revolt of, v., 218 *note*.
- Bogomiles, Gnostic sect, vi., 122 *note*.
- Bohadin (Behā-ad-Dīn), life of Saladin by, vi., 340 *note*.
- Bohemia, Marcomanni in, i., 235 *note*; subdued by Charlemagne, v., 289; king of, elector, 307 *note*.
- Bohemond, son of Robert Guiscard, vi., 193; commands at Durazzo, 195 *sqq.*; against the Greeks, 202 *sqq.*; in the first crusade, 281; at Constantinople, 286; Anna Comnena on, 287 *note*; at Constantinople, 289; takes Antioch, 301; his reputation with the Saracens, 307; becomes Prince of Antioch, 312; captivity of, 323.
- Boiland, Ismael, vii., 168 *note*.
- Bolanus, iii., 46 *note*.
- Bolgary, village of, vi., 130 *note*.
- Bolima, lake, iv., 303 and *note*.
- Bolingbroke, Lord, on the Popes, vii., 127 *note*.
- Bollandists, *Acta Sanctorum* of the, iii., 444 *note*.
- Bologna, city of, resists Attalus, iii., 319; Stilicho at, 279; number of students in university of, viii., 116 *note*; under Papal interdict, 231; Porcaro at, 294.
- Bona, Cape Basiliscus at, iv., 36.
- Bona, *see Hippo Regius*.
- Bonamy, M., on the French language, iv., 140 *note*.
- Bonanni, metallic history of, vii., 290 *note*.
- Bondari, history of the Seljukides by, vi., 234 *note*.
- Bondocdar, or Bilbars, Sultan of Egypt, repulses Adolphus from Marseilles, iii., 334; takes Antioch, vi., 363 and *note*; builds mosque in Crimea, 509 *note*.
- Bonfinius, history of Hungary by, vii., 35 *note*; on Ladislaus, 143 *note*, 147 *note*.
- Boniface, Count, character, iii., 398 *note*, 399; revolt of, 400 *sqq.*; invites the Vandals, *ib.*; repentance of, 404; besieged in Hippo Regius, 406; defeat, 407; death, 408; medals struck in honour of, *ib. note*.
- Boniface, Marquis of Montferrat, leads fourth crusade, vi., 385; adopts cause of Alexius, *ib. note*, 389 and *note*; clemency, 405; sells Candia, 417 and *note*; acquires Macedonia, *ib.* and 418; defends Thessalonica, 426; death, 427.
- Boniface IV., Pope, consecrates the Pantheon, iii., 198 *note*; vii., 310 *note*.
- Boniface VIII., Pope, i., 193 *note*; his *Sexte of the Decretals*, vii., 232 *note*, 240 *note*; his quarrel with Philip, iv., 242 *sqq.*; institutes jubilee, 245 *sqq.*; metrical history of his coronation, 249 *note*; adds a diadem to the papal mitre, 283 *note*.
- Boniface IX., Pope, vii., 285; restores mausoleum of Hadrian, 315 *note*.
- Boniface, St., iv., 78 *note*; apostle of Germany, 369.
- Bonifatius, Roman charioteer, medals in honour of, iii., 408 *note*.
- Bonn, fortified by Julian, ii., 284 *note*.
- Bononia, on the Danube, i., 435; Julian at, ii., 411.
- Bononia, *see Bologna*.
- Bononia, *see Gessoriacum*.
- Bonusos, general of Aurelian, i., 294 *note*; revolt of, in Gaul, 335.
- Bonzes, iv., 350.
- Borak, horse of Mahomet, v., 345.
- Borān, Persian queen, v., 404 *note*.
- Borani, i., 244.
- Bordeaux, description of, iii., 350; school at, iv., 99; Clovis at, 117; taken by the Saracens, vi., 14.
- Borderers, ii., 177.
- Borga, Khan, in Russia, vii., 21.
- Borgites (Bürjî), Mamaluke, dynasty of, vi., 338 *note*, 362 *note*.
- Boris, Bulgarian prince, vi., 134 *note*; 159 *note*.
- Borjigen, family of Zingis Khan, vii., 2 *note*.
- Borysthenes, i., 243, 260.
- Bosnia, i., 23; King of, opposes the Ottomans, vii., 33.
- Boso of Vienne, founds kingdom of Lower Burgundy, v., 293 *note*.
- Bosphorus, city of, siege of, by the Turks, iv., 351 and *note*.
- Bosphorus, kingdom of, subdued by Trajan, i., 6; Goths in, 260 *sqq.*
- Bosphorus, Strait of, ii., 142.
- Bossuet, Universal History of, i., 29 *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

361

- Bosra or Bosra.** Julian's epistle to people of, ii., 444; fairs of, v., 318 and *note*; siege of, by the Saracens, 417 *sq.*; fortifications of, *ib. note*.
- Botaniates,** *see* Nicephorus Botaniates.
- Botany,** ancient knowledge of, vi., 32.
- Botheric,** commandant of Thessalonica, iii., 172 *sqq.*
- Botrys,** iv., 435 and *note*.
- Boucher,** silversmith, at Caracorum, vii., 19 *note*.
- Boucicault,** Marshal, commands an army against Bajazet, vii., 36 and *note*; memoirs of, *ib. note*; ransomed, 38; relieves Constantinople, 41; returns to France, *ib.*; Memoirs of, 62 *note*.
- Bouillon** in the Ardennes, vi., 278.
- Boulainvilliers,** Count de, Life of Mahomet, v., 74 *note*, 352 *note*.
- Boulogne,** *see* Gessoriacum, iii., 43.
- Boursa (Brusa),** residence of Bajazet, vii., 37; pillaged by Mehemed Sultan, 60; royal schools at, 79; decline of, 200. *See* Prusa.
- Bova,** territory of, Greek dialect spoken in the, vii., 118 *note*.
- Bowden,** J. W., Life of Gregory VII., vi., 204 *note*.
- Bowides,** Persian dynasty of, v., 489 *note*; vi., 54 and *note*; war with the Sultan of Gazna, 228.
- Boyardo,** Count, forgery of, vi., 282 *note*; Orlando Inamorato of, vii., 130.
- Brabant,** Franks in, ii., 273; duchy of, vi., 278 *note*.
- Bracara** in fourth century, iii., 345.
- Bracce,** i., 311 and *note*.
- Brachophagos,** battle of, between Greeks and Genoese, vi., 513.
- Braga,** metropolis of the Suevi in Spain, pillaged by Theodosius, iv., 12.
- Brahmanābād,** town of, taken by the Arabs, v., 413 *note*.
- Brahmapootra,** river, vii., 52 *note*.
- Bramante,** architect, vii., 324.
- Brancaleone,** podesta of Rome, vii., 230 and *note*; death, 231; destroys palace of Severus, 305 *note*; demolishes towers of Rome, 314.
- Brandenburg,** Vandals of, iv., 296 *note*.
- Braniseba,** duchy of, v., 233.
- Bread,** distribution of, iii., 303.
- Breakspear,** Nicholas (Hadrian IV.), vii., 222.
- Bregetio,** on the Danube, Valentinian at, iii., 65.
- Bremen,** bishopric of, v., 288; town of, destroyed by Hungarians, vi., 143.
- Brenckmann,** his *Historia Pandectarum*, iv., 468 *note*.
- Brenta,** Hungarian camp on the, vi., 143.
- Breones,** Gallic tribe, iii., 461 and *note*.
- Brequigny,** M. de, his life of Posthumus, i., 256 *note*.
- Brescia,** i., 418; dukes of, v., 25; revolts against her bishop, vii., 220.
- Bretagne,** *see* Armorica.
- Bride-show,** at the marriage of the Czar, v., 198 *note*; held for Leo VI., *ib. note*.
- Bridges,** Roman, i., 50 and *note*.
- Bridge,** St., of Sweden, vii., 282 and *note*.
- Brienne,** Walter de, Duke of Athens, *see* Walter de Brienne.
- Brigantes,** i., 20.
- Britain,** conquest of, i., 3; province of, described, 20; colonies of, 36 and *note*; Vandals in, 333; importance of, 357 *sq.*; revolt of Carausius, 358 *sqq.*; Christianity in, ii., 63; invaded by Picts and Scots, 399; how peopled, iii., 40, 43 *sq.*; Theodosius in, 45 *sq.*; Maximus in, 136 *sq.*; Stilicho recalls legions from, 251; invaded by Scots from Ireland, 271 and *note*; various emperors, 272 *sq.* and *note*; revolt of, 352 *sq.* and *note*; independence of, confirmed, *ib.*; state of, 353 *sq.*; cities of, 354 and *note*; Church and bishops, 355 and *note*; revolution of, iv., 144 *sqq.*; Saxon invasion, 145 *sqq.*; Lesser Britain, 150; desolation of, 152; fabulous accounts of, 156 *sq.*; Christianity introduced by Gregory, v., 36; mentioned by Anna Comnena [Thule], vi., 323 *note*; revenue of, in thirteenth century, 407 and *note*; herring fishery of, vii., 16 *note*; description of, by Chalcondyles, 95 *sq.*; feelings of English clergy towards the Popes, 230 *note*; eight kingdoms in British Islands, 289 *note*.
- Britons of France,** subdued by Charlemagne, v., 287.
- Britons,** state of, iv., 147 *sqq.*; flight of, into Wales, 149; in Gaul, *ib. note*; servitude of, 153; manners of, 155; in Cinnamus, 326 *note*.
- Brittia,** Island of, mentioned by Procopius, iv., 157 and *note*.
- Brittii,** mentioned by Cinnamus, vi., 326 *note*.
- Brivas or Brioude,** burial of Avitus at, iv., 14; taken by Theodosius, 135.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

362

INDEX

- Brosses, Président de, iv., 371 *note*; vii., 168 *note*.
 Brotomagus (Brumath), battle of, ii., 276.
 Bruchion in Alexandria, i., 280.
 Bructeri, i., 233.
 Brun, on Palace of Serai, vii., 17 *note*.
 Brundusium, port of, fleet of Guiscard at, vi., 206 and *note*.
 Brunechild, mother of Ingundis, iv., 92 and *note*.
 Bruno, St., brother of Otto the Great, v., 293 *note*.
 Brunswick, house of, origin of, vi., 194 *note*.
 Brusa, *see* Boursa and Prusa.
 Bruttium, gold mines at, iv., 192; name changed to Calabria, v., 24 *note*.
 Brutus, i., 71 *note*; founds consulship, iv., 267; judgment of, 50.
 Brutus, the Trojan romance, iii., 40 *note*.
 Bryce, Mr., on Charles IV., v., 309 *note*; on the De Monarchia, vii., 267 *note*.
 Bryennius, *see* Nicephoras.
 Buat, Comte de, on German invasion of Gaul, iii., 268 *note*; on destruction of Metz, 458 and *note*; on defeat of Attila, 465 *note*; on the Slavonians, iv., 345 *note*.
 Bubalia in Pannonia, birthplace of Decius, i., 238.
 Bucelin, Duke of the Alamanni, invades Italy, iv., 420 and *note*; defeated by Narses, 422; death of, 423.
Bucentaur, ship of John Palaeologus II., vii., 105.
 Buchanan, ii., 295 *note*; iii., 41 *note*.
 Bucharia, province of, iii., 72 *note*; Magian worship in, v., 412.
 Buda, city of, ii., 264; Ladislaus at, vii., 143.
 Budæus, vii., 129.
 Buffaloes introduced into Italy by the Lombards, v., 26 2nd *note*.
 Buffon, iv., 243 *note*; description of Guyana by, vii., 308 *note*.
 Bugia, city of, taken by the Saracens, v., 464.
 Bukulithos, battle of, v., 216 *note*.
 Bulgaria, kingdom of, position of, vi., 130 and *note*; first kingdom of, 133; Greek praefect of, in first crusade, 275; relations with Nicholas I., 369; joins the Greek Church, 370; foundation of second kingdom of, 375-6 and *note*; invaded by Theodore Lascaris, 458; wasted by the Mongols, vii., 17 and *note*.
 Bulgarians, first mention of, iv., 174 *note*; ethnology, 344 and *note sqq.*; threaten Constantinople, 347; pilage Greece, *ib.*; threaten Constantinople, 425 *sqq.*; retire, 428; besiege Constantinople with Justinian II., v., 181; approach Constantinople in reign of Philippicus, 183 *note*; besiege Constantinople in reign of Leo V., 194 *note*; kingdom of, overthrown by Basil, ii., 216 *sqq.*; assist the Emperor Leo against the Saracens, vi., 9; name of, 124 and *note*; emigration of, 130; war of, with Nicephorus, 133; defeated by Basil II., 136; colonies of, in Hungary, 147 *note*; war with the empire of Romania, 426 *sqq.*
 Bull fight in the Colosseum, vii., 318 and *note*.
 Bulla, near Carthage, iv., 286, 390.
 Bullets, stone, use of at Rome, vii., 316 and *note*.
 Bundicua, death of R. Guiscard, at, vi., 207 *note*.
 Buonaccorsi Philip (Callimachus), on Varna campaign, vii., 147 *note*.
 Burcard, J., his Diary, vii., 300.
 Burckhardt, on the Renaissance, vii., 130 *note*.
 Burdigala, i., 301 *note*; *see* Bordeaux.
 Burgesses, court of the, at Jerusalem, vi., 320.
 Burgundians, i., 242, 243 *note*; conquered by Probus, 329; on the Elbe, iii., 36 and *note*; feud with the Alamanni, 37; invade Italy, 263; invade Gaul and settle there, 350 and *note*; subdued by Attila on the Rhine, 421; invade Belgium, 450; invade Belgic provinces and settle in Savoy, 450; join Theodosius against the Huns, 461; betray Rome to Genseric, iv., 5 *note*; conversion of, 77; on Lake Leman, 104; boundaries, 110; conquered by the Franks, 112 *sqq.*; laws of, 123 and *note*; judicial combats among, 128; assist Odoacer, 178.
 Burgundy, Duke of, opposes Bajazet Sultan, vii., 36; pays ransom to Bajazet, 38.
 Burgundy, Duke of, uncle of Charles VI., vii., 92; at Council of Ferrara, 107.
 Burgundy, i., 52; two provinces of, iii., 350; kingdom of, iv., 102 *note*; wars of Clovis in, 110 *sqq.*; final conquest of, by the Franks, 112 *sqq.*

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

363

- three Romans command in, 139; Kingdom of Lower Burgundy, v., 293 *note*; of Upper Burgundy, *ib.*; vassals of, called "provincials," vi., 281; wines of, vii., 281 and *note*.
- Buri, i., 234 *note*.
- Burji (Mamlūks), vi., 338 *note*, 362 *note*.
- Burnet's sacred theory of the earth, ii., 26 *note*.
- Burning glasses, iv., 242, 243 and *note*.
- Busbequius, ambassador at court of Soliman, vii., 63; on slavery and rights of war among Turks, 197 *note*.
- Busiris in Egypt, i., 364; camp of Caliph Merwan at, vi., 20; four places of same name in Egypt, 21 *note*.
- Bussorah, Nazarenes at, ii., 9 *note*; see Bassora.
- Bust, conquered by Subuktigin in 978 A.D.
- Busta Gallorum, iv., 414 and *note*.
- Butler, author of Lives of the Saints, v., 34 *note*.
- Buwayhī, vi., 54 *note*.
- Buwayhid, *see* Bowides.
- Buzentinus (Bazentinus), river, course of, diverted for burial of Alaric, iii., 333.
- Buzes, colleague of Belisarius, iv., 338.
- Buzurg Mihur, Persian philosopher, v., 43; account of, *ib. note*.
- Bynkershoek, on Roman law, iv., 499 *note*.
- Byrrhus, senator, i., 90.
- Byssus, cloth made from *pinna squamosa*, iv., 230 and *note*.
- Byzacena, *see* Byzacum.
- Byzacium, i., 174 *note*; ceded to the Vandals, iii., 409 *note*; Moors in, iv., 296.
- Byzantine empire, *see* Roman empire.
- Byzantine writers, collections of, vii., 208 *note*.
- Byzantium, besieged by Severus, i., 119; fortifications demolished, 120 *note*; taken by Maximin, 426; by Constantine, 438; situation, ii., 141; fisheries, 147 and *note* (*see* Constantinople).
- Byzas, ii., 141 *note*.
- CAAB, Arab, v., 326 *note*.
- Caaba, temple of Mecca, v., 328; plan of, *ib. note*; 360 idols of, broken, 368.
- Cabades or Kobad, King of Persia, wars with the Romans, iv., 258; restoration and death, 357, 358; reign.
- Cabul, subdued by Nushirvan, iv., 384.
- Cadarigan, Persian officer, second in command, v., 88.
- Cadesia, battle of, v., 404, and *note*; situation of, *ib. note*; periods of the battle of, 405 and *note*.
- Cadhi, office of, vii., 34 and *note*.
- Cadijah, wife of Mahomet, v., 334; accepts the religion of Mahomet, 352; affection of Mahomet for, 380.
- Cadiz, *see* Gades.
- Cadmus, Mount, battle of (1147), A.D., vi., 330 *note*.
- Cæcilian, Bishop of Africa, ii., 332 and *note*.
- Cæcilius (or Lactantius), on the dream of Constantine, ii., 302 and *note*.
- Cælestian, senator of Carthage, iii., 412.
- Cælius, Mount, i., 299 *note*.
- Cærmarthæn, iv., 155.
- Cærwys, iv., 156 *note*.
- Cæsar and Augustus, i., 70; titles of, under Greek emperors, vi., 79, 80.
- Cæsar, Julius, i., 59 *note*; ii., 479; commentaries of, iii., 116 *note*; æra of, v., 475 *note*.
- Cæsarea, capital of Cappadocia, siege of, i., 271; residence of Hannibalanus, ii., 214; temple of Fortune at, 476; Hospital at, iii., 27 and *note*; sacked by Chosroes, v., 70; Togrul at, vi., 236; occupied by Timour, vii., 58.
- Cæsarea in Mauretania, iii., 48; iv., 289; duke of, 290.
- Cæsarea, in Syria, surrenders to the Saracens, v., 440; date of, *ib. note*; crusaders at, vi., 308 and *note*; fief of Sidon, 318 *note*; recovered by crusaders, 351.
- Cæsarius, Bishop of Arles, iv., 194 and *note*.
- Cæsarius, consul, iii., 385 *note*.
- Cæsarius, imperial physician, ii., 451 and *note*.
- Cæsarius, master of the offices, iii., 170, 171.
- Cæsarius, Roman magistrate, i., 51 *note*.
- Cæsarius, son of Duke of Naples, his conquests over the Saracens, vi., 42.
- Cæsars of Julian, ii., 419, 479, 480 and *notes*.
- Caf, mountain, iv., 349 and *note*, 355 and *note*.
- Cafarello, Italian family, vii., 319.
- Caffa, Genoese colony of, vi., 510 and *note*; inhabitants of, transported to Constantinople, vii., 201 *note*,

364

INDEX

- Cagan, *see Khan*.
 Cagliari, Vandal fleet at, iv., 286.
 Cahina, Queen of the Moors, v., 470 *sq.*
 Caetan, Cardinal (of St. George) Jacopo, vi., 245 *note*; 252 *note*; 315 *note*.
 Cairo, v., 447; New and Old, *ib.* *note*; inhabitants of, repulse the Turks, vi., 256; attacked by Amalrik, 339; fortified by Saladin, 342.
 Cairoan, foundation of, by the Saracens, v., 466, 467 and *note*; attempt to revive Christian religion at, 490.
 Caius, Roman presbyter, iii., 209.
 Caius, the civilian, authority of, in jurisprudence, iv., 461; Institutes of, 470 and *note*.
 Calabria, loss of, v., 24 *note*; name applied to Brutium, *ib.*; province of, made by Constans II., 177 *note*; taken by the Iconoclasts from Rome, 280 and *note*; towns of, pillaged by the Saracens, vi., 40; state of, in tenth century, 171; reduced by Manuel, 214.
 Calapin (Callistus Athomannus), vii., 162 *note*.
 Calchas, the soothsayer, vi., 175 *note*.
 Caled [Khālid], iv., 385 *note*; at Ohud, v., 363; conversion of, 367; massacres, *ib.*; at battle of Mutā, 371; victories of, 399; in Persia, 403; Syrian war of, *ib.* *sq.*, 417 *sqq.*; takes Damascus, 424; defeats the Gassanites, 433; death, 442.
 Caledonia, description of, iii., 41 *sq.* and *notes*.
 Caledonian war of Severus, i., 128, 129.
 Caledonians, i., 129.
 Calendar, reformed by Malek Shah, vi., 245; Julian, at Constantinople, vii., 108 *note*.
 Caligula, i., 72; statue of, at Jerusalem, ii., 3.
 Calil Basha, vizier of Mahomet II. (Khalil Pasha), vii., 163; treasonable correspondence of, 168, 183.
 Caliph, title of, vi., 381; first four caliphs, 382 *sqq.*; characters, 399 *sq.*
 Caliphate, division of the, vi., 22 *note*; extinction of Abbaside, vii., 13 *sq.*
 Calisia, i., 329 *note*.
 Calixtus II., Pope, on romance of Turpin, vi., 263 *note*; his pontificate, vii., 218 and *note*.
 Calligraphes, epithet of Theodosius the younger, iii., 387.
 Callimachus, *see* Philip Buonaccorsi.
 Callinicum, religious riots at, iii., 174 and *note*.
 Callinicus of Heliopolis, inventor of Greek fire, vi., 9 and *note*.
 Callixene, priestess of Ceres, ii., 449.
 Calmucks, black, iii., 89 and *note*; iv., 164.
 Calocerus, ii., 214 *note*.
 Calocerys, ambassador of Nicephorus, vi., 158; assumes the purple, 159.
 Calo-John, King of Bulgaria, correspondence of, with Pope Innocent III., vi., 375 *note*, 376; assists the Greeks against the Latins, 422 *sqq.*; Scythian army of, 423; defeats Baldwin and imprisons him, 424.
 Caloman, Hungarian king, vi., 275 *note*; treaty with Godfrey of Bouillon, 285.
 Calpurnius, date of, i., 311 *note*; first eclogue of, 339 *note*, 343 *note*, 344 *note*, 345 *note*, 346 *note*.
 Caltabellotta, taken by the Saracens, vi., 39 *note*.
 Calvary, Mount, fair at, vi., 253.
 Calvin compared to Augustine, iii., 407 *note*; doctrine of, vi., 126.
 Calycadnus river, vi., 331 *note*.
 Calydonian boar, iv., 309, 310 and *note*.
 Camaræ, i., 261 and *note*.
 Camarina, taken by the Saracens, vi., 39 *note*.
 Cambrai, i., 362; taken by Clodion, King of the Franks, iii., 454; residence of Chararieh, iv., 101 *note*.
 Camden, iii., 40 *note*; iv., 149 *note*.
 Camel, Arabian, i., 308 *note*, 344; v., 315; of Chosroes, 73 and *note*; use of, introduced into Sicily by the Arabs, vi., 192 *note*.
 Camelopardalis, i., 94 *note*; presented to Timour, vii., 66.
 Camenday, in the mountains of Cilicia, vi., 236 *note*.
 Cameniates, John, v., 206 *note*.
 Camillus, Roman general, iv., 414 *note*.
 Camisards of Languedoc, ii., 389 *note*.
 Camp, Roman, i., 15, 16.
 Campania, i., 21; desolation of, ii., 194; towns of, pillaged by the Saracens, vi., 40.
 Campania, or Champagne, iii., 462 and *note*.
 Camphire, in Persia, v., 407; in China and Japan, *ib.* *note*.
 Campi Canini, or Valley of Bellingzone, Alamanni defeated by Majorian in, iv., 16 and *note*.
 Campona, i., 435.
 Campsa, fortress of, defended by the Goths, iv., 423.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

365

- Camus*, a liquor distilled from barley, iii., 436.
- Canabus, Nicholas, phantom emperor, vi., 402.
- Canada, i., 215.
- Canals, in Europe, begun by Charlemagne, v., 290 and *note*; between Nile and Red Sea, 456 and *note*.
- Cananus, John, his account of siege of Constantinople, vii., 77.
- Canary Islands, i., 26 *note*.
- Cancellarius, i., 342 *note*.
- Candahar, taken by Mongols, vii., 9.
- Candaules, story of, v., 13 *note*.
- Candax, camp of the Saracens in Crete, vi., 38.
- Candelahti*, office of the, v., 81 *note*.
- Candia, in Crete, besieged by Nicephorus Phocas, vi., 57.
- Candidia, or Crete, vi., 38, *see* Crete.
- Candidian, minister of Theodosius, insulted by the Council of Ephesus, v., 115; received by John of Antioch, 116.
- Candidianus, i., 427.
- Candioli, Avan ambassador, iv., 353.
- Canidia of Horace, iii., 17 *note*.
- Canighul, gardens of, vii., 67.
- Caninian law, i., 321 *note*.
- Cannæ, battle of, vi., 168; Normans defeat the Saracens, 178; date of, *ib. note*.
- Cannibalism of the Crusaders, vi., 294 and *note*.
- Cannon of Mahomet II., vii., 169 *sq.*
- Canobin, Monastery of, residence of the patriarch of the Maronites, v., 157.
- Canoes of the Goths, iii., 128 *note*; v., 80 *note*.
- Canon Nameh* of Soliman II., vii., 172 *note*.
- Canons of the church, ii., 43; fifteenth, of Nicæa, iii., 150.
- Cantabrians, i., 19.
- Cantacusino, T. Spandugino, vii., 193 *note*.
- Cantacuzene, Demetrius, defends Constantinople, vii., 191 *note*.
- Cantacuzene, John, *History of*, vi., 489 and *note*; supports the younger Andronicus, 491; great domestic, 496; regency of, *ib.*; despatches letters to the provinces, 497; assumes the purple, 498; flies to Thessalonica, 499; alliance with the Servians, *ib.*; victory of, 500; reign of, 503 *sq.*; continues his history, *ib. note*; Serbian expedition of, 504; defeats John Palæologus, 505; abdication of, 506; death, *ib. note*; four discourses of, *ib. note*; his war with the Genoese, 510 *sqq.*; his treaty with the Venetians, 512; solicits help from the Turks, vii., 27; his friendship with Amir, 28 *note*; negotiations of, with Clement VI., 86.
- Cantacuzene, Manuel, governor of Misithra, vi., 502 *note*.
- Cantacuzene, Matthew, abdication of, vi., 503 *note*: associated in the empire, 505.
- Cantelorius, Felix, ii., 169 *note*.
- Cantemir, Demetrius, on Mahomet, v., 393 *note*; History of the Othman Empire, vii., 24 *note*; account of Moldavia, 34 *note*; of Bajazet, 64; on conversion of Church of St. Sophia, 199 *note*; on the treatment of the Greek Church by the Ottomans, 202 and *note*.
- Canterbury, Emperor Manuel at, vii., 92.
- Capelianus, i., 179.
- Capernaum, Latin pilgrims besieged in, vi., 256.
- Caphargamala, village near Jerusalem, iii., 211.
- Capiculi*, Turkish troops, vii., 172 and *note*.
- Capistran (John Capistrano), vii., 149 *note*.
- Capitation tax in Gaul, i., 412; levied on the Jews, ii., 89; under Constantine, 194 and *note*; levied by Leo III., v., 260 and *note*.
- Capito, Ateius, iv., 456, 459 and *note*.
- Capitol of Rome, ii., 89 and *notes*; *see* Rome.
- Capitoline games, *see* Games.
- Capitoline Mount, i., 299 *note*.
- Capitolinus, i., 97 *note*; 101 *note*.
- Capizucchi, the family of, vii., 249.
- Capoccia, Italian family of, vii., 319.
- Caporioni*, chiefs of militia, vii., 292.
- Cappadocia, invaded by Alaric, i., 323; domains of, 186, 187 and *note*; pro-consul of, iv., 255; Paulicians of, vi., 115.
- Capranica, vii., 265.
- Caprara, iv., 416.
- Capraria, Island of, monks in the, iii., 234, 235.
- Capreolus, Bishop of Carthage, on desolation of Africa, iii., 406 *note*.
- Capsia, taken by Roger of Sicily, vi., 212.
- Captain*, title of, in Rome, v., 303 *note*.

366

INDEX

- Capua, i., 21; amphitheatre at, 44, 49; vii., 317 *note*; destroyed by Alaric, iii., 330 and *note*; Belisarius at, iv., 311; Lombard princes of, vi., 169; besieged by the Saracens, 172; taken by Roger, 209.
- Caput Vada, Belisarius at, iv., 280 and *note*.
- Capuzzi, Roman family of, vii., 228 *note*.
- Caracalla, i., 122 *note*; names of, 127 *note*; reign, 130 *sqq.*; titles of, 130 *note*; edict concerning freemen, 157 and *note*; taxation of Roman citizens by, 164; baths of, iii., 304 *sqq.*; laws of, iv., 452 *note*; edict of, concerning the name of Romans, vi., 101.
- Caracorum or Holin, residence of Zingis Khan, vii., 18 and *note sqq.*
- Caractacus, i., 4.
- Caraculus for Caracalla, i., 128 *note*; in the poems of Ossian, 129 *note*.
- Caramania, Emir of, military force of the, vii., 26; state of, rivals the Ottomans in Asia, *ib. note*; Sultan of, defeated by Murad, *ib.*; conquered by Bajazet, 34; war with the Ottoman Turks, 142, 143.
- Carausius, i., 357 *sqq.*
- Carashar Nevian, ancestor of Timour, vii., 43.
- Caravans, Sogdian, iv., 231.
- Carbeas, the Paulician, vi., 118 *sqq.*
- Carbonarian, forest, iii., 454 and *note*.
- Carcassonne, iv., 117 *note*; Church of St. Mary at, v., 480; taken by Anbasia, vi., 13 *note*.
- Carche, ii., 519 and *note*.
- Cardinals, titles of, v., 296 and *note*; their right to elect a Pope, vii., 239; sacred college of, *ib. note*; conclave of, 240 and *note*; predominance of French, 245 and *note*.
- Cardonne, De, his History of Africa, v., 459 *note*; on Aglabites and Edrisites, vi., 52.
- Carduchians, subdued by Trajan, i., 6, 375.
- Carduene (Corduene), i., 375 and *note*.
- Carette, M., on assembly of the Seven Provinces, iii., 357 *note*.
- Caribert, King of Paris, iv., 158 *note*.
- Carinus (M. Aurelius), i., 338; Cæsar, 329, 340 *note*; emperor, 341; character, *ib.* and 342 *note*; celebrates the Roman games, 343; death, 349 and *note*.
- Carizme [Khwârizm], city of, taken by the Saracens, v., 414 and *note*; reduced by Malek Shah, vi., 244; province of, invaded by Mongols, vii., 8; and city of, taken by Mongols, 9; by Timour, 70.
- Carizmians, invade Syria, vi., 358.
- Carloman, brother of Charlemagne, v., 284.
- Carlovingian dynasty, v., 268 *sqq.*
- Carmath, an Arabian preacher, vi., 49 and *note*.
- Carmathians, Arabian sect, rise and progress of, vi., 49 *sqq.*; 51 *note*.
- Carmel, Mount, battles near, vi., 349.
- Carmelites, iv., 58 *note*.
- Carnuntum, on the Danube, Severus declared emperor at, i., 112 *note*; Congress of, 405 *note*.
- Carocium, standard of the Lombards, v., 303 *note*; placed in Capitol by Frederic II., vii., 236.
- Carp, i., 244, 362 and *note*, 435 *note*.
- Carpilio, son of Aetius, educated in the camp of Attila, iii., 449 and *note*, 477 *note*.
- Carpini, John de Plano, friar, visits court of the great Khan, vii., 6 *note*.
- Carpocrates, v., 103.
- Carpocratiens, ii., 80.
- Carriago, circle of waggons, iii., 104 *note*.
- Carrihæ, temple of the Moon at, i., 137, 191 *note*; ii., 489 and *note*; Roman colony at, i., 208 *note*; taken by Sapor, 269; Paganism at, 264 *note*.
- Carrier pigeons, introduced into Sicily by the Arabs, vi., 192 *note*.
- Carsamatus, meaning of the word, vi., 78.
- Carthage, i., 25, 49; taken by Capelianus, 179; buildings of Maximian at, 378 *note*; wasted by Maxentius, 413; Council at, ii., 43 *note*; taken by Genseric, 410 *sqq.*; temple of Venus at, iii., 198; conference at, 403 and *note*; description of, 410 *sqq.* and *notes*; conference of bishops at, iv., 85; cathedral at, restored by Hunneric, 88; buildings of Justinian at, 249; Belisarius at, 283 *sqq.*; neighbourhood of, 284 *note*; fortifications of, 285; synod of, 289 *sqq.*; saved by Belisarius, 305 and *note*; conspiracy against Solomon at, 389; patrician of, v., 464; taken by Hassan, 468; burnt, 469; bishop of, in eleventh century, 490; poverty of, relieved by Charlemagne, vi., 252.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

367

- Carthagena, silver mines at, i., 159 ; taken by the Vandals, iii., 400 ; fleet of Majorian destroyed by Genseric at, iv., 23.
- Carthaginiensis, province of, Alani in, iii., 346.
- Carun, i., 129.
- Carus, general of Probus, i., 328 ; emperor, 337 and *note* ; reign, *ib. sgg.* ; eastern expedition, 339 ; death, 340.
- Carushomo, Benedict, vii., 230 *note*.
- Casabon, i., 88 *note*, 91 *note*.
- Casbin, city of, Heraclius at, v., 83 and *note*.
- Cascellius, Roman lawyer, iv., 467 *note*.
- Cashgar, under Malek Shah, vi., 244 ; Khedar Khan at, 245 *note*.
- Casia, *see* Icasia.
- Casilinum, battle of, iv., 421 and *note*.
- Casiri, v., 485 *note*, 486 *note*.
- Caspian or Albanian gates of Mount Caucasus, iv., 260 and *note*.
- Caspian Sea, explored, v., 42 ; two navies on, *ib. note*.
- Cassano, battle of, i., 284 *note*.
- Cassian, duke of Mesopotamia, ii., 265.
- Cassian, on monastic institutions, iv., 64 *note* ; on anthropomorphism, v., 102 *note*.
- Cassians, legal sect, iv., 460.
- Cassian Bassus, Geoponica of, vi., 63 *note*.
- Cassini on comets, iv., 434.
- Cassiodorus, Gothic history of, i., 239 ; account of embassy to Attila, iii., 449 and *note* ; of battle of Châlons, 404 ; history of, abridged by Jordanes, 458 and *note* ; epistles of, iv., 180 ; minister of Theodoric, 189 and *note* ; at Squillace, *ib.* ; his account of the toleration of Theodoric, 194 *note* ; announces to the senate the accession of Theodosius and Amalasontha, 303.
- Cassius, Avidius, i., 73 *note*, 83, 206 *note*.
- Cassius Dion, *see* Dion Cassius.
- Cassius, Roman general, ii., 466 *note*.
- Castalian fountain of Daphne, ii., 466.
- Castamona, estate of the Comneni, v., 220.
- Castellæ, explanation of name, v., 485 *note*.
- Castile, *see* Castellæ.
- Castinus, master-general, marches against the Vandals, iii., 400.
- Castles in Africa, iv., 250 *note* ; in Balkan Peninsula, 251 and *note*.
- Castor and Pollux, apparitions of, ii., 304 *note*.
- Castoria, duchy of, v., 233.
- Castra Herculis (Heraclea), fortified by Julian, ii., 284 *note*.
- Castricia, persecutes Chrysostom, iii., 376 *note*.
- Castriones, George, *see* Scanderbeg.
- Castriones, John, vii., 150.
- Castruccio Castricani, Life of, vi., 73.
- Catacalon, veteran, v., 221.
- Catalafimi in Sicily, vi., 38 *note*.
- Catalans, service and war of, in the Greek empire, vi., 479 *sgg.*, 480 and *note* ; annual pension of, 481 ; conquests of, in Greece, 484 *sgg.* ; ally themselves with the Venetians against Genoa, 513.
- Catalaunian Plains, iii., 34, 462 and *note*.
- Catana in Sicily, Belisarius at, iv., 304 ; taken by the Saracens, vi., 39 *note*.
- Cataneo, on Capistrano, vii., 149 *note*.
- Catapan, governor of Theme of Lombardy, vi., 170 and *note*.
- Catechumen, ii., 289 *note*.
- Cathay, name of Northern China, vii., 11 and *note*.
- Catherine, grand-daughter of Baldwin II., marries Charles of Valois, vi., 442 and *note*.
- Catherine, St., of Sienna, vii., 282 and *note*.
- Catholic, primate of the Persian Church, v., 146 ; applied to Seleucia, Ctesiphon and Bagdad, 150.
- Catholics, Roman, criteria of martyrdom, ii., 68 *note* ; Catholics, iii., 25.
- Catibah (Kutaiba), lieutenant of Walid, v., 413 and *note* ; conquests of, *ib.* ; conquers Transoxiana, 414 *note*.
- Cato, the censor, legal studies of, iv., 456 ; on the Oppian law, 478 *note* ; maxims of, on family law, 489 and *note*.
- Cato the Younger, march of, to Carthage, iv., 34 and *note*.
- Catti, i., 255, 332 *note*.
- Cattle, horned, in the Vosges, iv., 329 *note*.
- Catullus, poem of, on Atys, ii., 438 *note*.
- Catulus, gilds the roof of the capitol, iv., 5 *note*.
- Catus, *see* Aelius Paetus.
- Caucaland (Hauha-land), iii., 126 and *note*.
- Caucassa in Sicily, iv., 279 and *note*.
- Caucasus, Mount, iv., 260.
- Caucha (or Coca), Theodosius at, iii., 121 and *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

368

INDEX

- Cava, daughter of Count Julian, v., 473
and note.
- Cavalry, Roman, i., 13; arms of, 14;
of the crusaders, vi., 292.
- Caviar, exportation of, vi., 510 and
note.
- Cayem (Kaim), Caliph, delivered by
Togrul, vi., 233.
- Cazan, Khan of Persia, collects Mongol
traditions, vii., 5 note; death and
character, 22 and note.
- Cazan, kingdom of, invaded by Mongols,
vii., 15.
- Cea, island of, taken by the Venetians,
vi., 416 note.
- Ceaulin, grandson of Cerdic, iv., 149.
- Cecaumenos, Strategicon of, vi., 149 note,
375 note.
- Ceccarelli, Alphonso, vii., 300.
- Cecrops (Cecropius), i., 284.
- Cedars, of Mount Libanus, v., 157 and
note.
- Cedrenus the historian, ii., 151; vi.,
235 note.
- Celer, consul (508 A.D.), v., 128.
- Celestine I., Pope, receives embassy from
the Egyptian Church, v., 113.
- Celestine III., Pope, vi., 221; riches and
nepotism of, vii., 252 sq.
- Celsius, i., 218 note.
- Celsus, Emperor, i., 274 note, 275.
- Celsus, friend of Lucian, ii., 67 note, 69
note, 77.
- Celtæ, legion, ii., 398.
- Celtiberians, i., 19.
- Celtic Gaul, i., 20.
- Celtic language, i., 37 and note.
- Cencius Camerarius, vii., 210 note, 216
note.
- Cenni, on imperial coronations, vii., 210
note.
- Censors, last, i., 247 note.
- Censorship of Augustus, i., 65; revived
by Decius, 247, 248.
- Census of the Roman people, iii., 289
note.
- Centumcellæ, iv., 323, 409; resists To-
tila, 411; inhabitants of, transported
to Leopolis, vi., 43.
- Centuries, assembly of at Rome, iv.,
447.
- Ceos, isle of, manufacture of silk at, iv.,
228 and note.
- Cephallonia, taken by the Venetians,
vi., 416 note.
- Cephissus, river, battle of the, vi., 484.
- Ceramis, battle of, vi., 192; fortress of,
ib. note.
- Cerca or Creca, wife of Attila, iii., 438.
- Cerceau, Père du, on Rienzi, vii., 259 note.
- Cerdic the Saxon, iv., 148.
- Ceremonies, pagan, attitude of the Chris-
tians towards, ii., 16; adopted by
Christians, iii., 214 sq.
- Cerinthius of Asia, his theory of the
double nature of Christ, v., 102 and
note, 103; adopted by the Catholics,
105.
- Cerroni, tribune, vii., 276.
- Cerularius, Michael, Patriarch of Con-
stantinople, v., 221 and note; letters
of, 368 note; excommunicated by
the Pope, vi., 370.
- Cesena, city of, iv., 420.
- Cethagus, the Patrician, appears to Jus-
tinian in a dream, iv., 410.
- Ceuta, *see* Septem.
- Ceylon, *see* Taprobana.
- Chaboras, river, ii., 492 note.
- Chagan, title of the King of the Avars,
iv., 354; alliance with the Lom-
bards, v., 6; Dacian empire of the,
7; policy and power of, 53 sq.
- Chai-Bar (Khai-Bar), town of, v., 365;
submits to Mahomet, 366; tribe
of, ib.; Jews of, transplanted to
Syria, ib.
- Chais, M., vii., 247 note.
- Chalcedon, i., 263; Roman legions at,
347; founded, ii., 143; tribunal of,
423; church of St. Peter and St.
Paul at, iii., 219; of the martyr
Euphemia, 371; taken by Chosroes,
v., 71.
- Chalcis, in Syria, granaries of, ii., 484;
Julian's settlement near, 494; be-
sieged by Nushirvan, iv., 366; tribute
of, to Saracens, v., 431; taken by
the Saracens, 437 note; death of
Soliman at, vi., 8.
- Chalcondyles, Demetrius, vii., 129 note.
- Chalcondyles, Laonicus, vi., 103 note;
vii., 63; Greek and Turkish history
of, 93 note; description of European
countries, ib., 124; on schism of
Constantinople, 135 note; on Varna
campaign, 147 note; on sack of
Constantinople, 193 note.
- Chaled, *see* Caled.
- Châlons, battle of, i., 301; ii., 197 and
note; description of, iii., 464 and
note and sqq.; 34.
- Chalybians, or Chaldæans, iv., 256 and
note.
- Chamavians, Frankish tribe (pagus Cha-
mavorum), i., 362 note; subdued by
Julian, ii., 281, 282; code of (*lex*
Chamavorum) iv., 122 note.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

369

- Chameleon, surname of Leo V., *q.v.*
 Champagne St. Hilaire, village of, iv., 117 *note*.
 Chancellor, *see* Cancellarius.
 Chang-Tsong, Emperor of China, death of, vii., 7 *note*.
 Chanse, province of, iii., 87.
 Chanson d'Antioche, vi., 260 *note*.
 Chao-wu, the great Khan, invades Persia, v., 44.
 Chapters, the Three, controversy of, v., 137 *sq.*
 Chararich, dominions of, iv., 101 *note*.
 Chardin, Sir John, on Islam, v., 346 *note*; on Hosein, 392 *note*; on Persia, 489 *note*.
 Chargeites, or Khâréjites, revolt of, v., 385.
 Charigites or Khazrajites, Arabian tribe, adopt Islam, v., 356.
 Chariot races, ii., 419 and *note*; iv., 218, *sqq.*
 Charito, wife of Jovian, iii., 6.
 Charlemagne, studied laws of the Franks, iv., 122; falconers of, v., 27 *note*; rustic code of, iv., 130 *note*; conquers the Lombards, v., 268; alliance with Hadrian I., 271; at Rome, *ib.*; donation of, 273 and *note*; holds synod at Frankfort, 279; assemblies of, *ib. note*; church of, at Aachen, *ib. note*; book of, 279 and *note*; pilgrimages to the Vatican, 280; coronation of, 281; reign, *sqq.*; character, 283; name of, *ib. note*; cruelty of to the Saxons, 284; laws of, *ib.*; Spanish expedition of, 285; literary merits of, 286; extent of his empire in France, *ib. sq.*; instituted the *Spanish March*, 288; founded eight bishoprics, *ib.*; protects the Latin pilgrims, vi., 252.
 Charles Martel, receives embassy of Pope Gregory I., v., 266; made patrician of Rome, 270 and *notes*; defeats the Saracens, vi., 15 *sqq.*; on the *filioque* question, 367 and *note*; palace of, at Aix la Chapelle, vii., 311, 312 *note*.
 Charles of Anjou in Sicily, vi., 474 *sqq.*; defeat and death, 479; senator of Rome, vii., 231 and *note*.
 Charles the Bald, grants charter to monastery of Alaon, v., 287 *note*.
 Charles the Bold, gives right of coinage to Zürich, vii., 221 *note*.
 Charles the Fat, v., 292 *sq.*
 Charles IV. of Germany, weakness of, v., 307 *sqq.*; founds University of Prague, 308; ostentation of, 309 *sq.*; contrast between Charles and Augustus, 310; receives Rienzi, vii., 277 and *note*; imperial coronation of, 280.
 Charles V., emperor, i., 385; sack of Rome by, iii., 329; in Northern Africa, v., 491; struggle of, with the popes, vii., 297.
 Charles V. of France, defended by Baluze, vii., 285 *note*.
 Charles VI., *Histoire de Charles VI.*, vii., 36 *note*; his gifts to Sultan Bajazet, 37; assists Emperor Manuel 41; receives Emperor Manuel, 92, 287.
 Charles VIII. of France, receives titles to empires of Constantinople and Trebizon, and assumes title Augustus, vii., 205 and *note*.
 Charles XII. of Sweden, i., 138.
 Charmoy, M., account of Timour's campaigns, vii., 49 *note*.
 Charon, name of a patrician, v., 221.
 Charondas, laws of, iv., 445 and *note*.
 Châteaubriand, on the assembly of the seven provinces, iii., 357 and *note*.
 Chauci, i., 255.
 Chazars, tribe of in Hungary, vi., 147 *note*; *see* Chozars.
 Chazrajites, *see* Charigites.
 Chelebi, Turkish title, v., 232.
 Chemistry, science of, revived by the Arabs, vi., 32 and *note*.
 Chemniss, in Upper Egypt, Nestorius buried at, v., 120; description of, *ib. note*.
 Cherefeddin Ali, panegyrist of Tamerlane, iii., 427 *note*.
 Cherson, city of, ii., 218; Wolodomir at, vi., 163; capture of, *ib. note*.
 Chersonesus Taurica, i., 260; Justinian II., banished to, v., 180.
 Chersonesus, Thracian, defeat of the Romans by Attila in, iii., 425; fortifications a long wall of, iv., 252.
 Chersonites, allies of Constantine against the Goths, ii., 218; exemption of, from duties, 219.
 Cheruscii, i., 255.
 Chesney, General, his survey of the Euphrates and Tigris, v., 408 *note*.
 Chess, iv., 364 and *note*; improved by Timour, vii., 69 and *note*.
 Chester, Roman colony, i., 36 *note*.
 Chiauss, office of, vi., 82 and *note*.
 Childebert, laws of, iv., 126 *note*; attempt to conquer Auvergne, 134; invades Italy, v., 21 *sq.*

VOL. VII.

24

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

370

INDEX

- Childeric, exile of, iv., 26 and *note*; marries Basina, 100 and *note*.
 Childeric, last Merovingian king, deposed, v., 268 and *note*.
 Chilarchs, of Vandal army, iii., 402.
 China, in the third century, A.D., i., 368 and *note*; iii., 83 *sqq.* and *notes*; invaded by the Toba, 261; silk in iv., 228; early Chinese chronicle, *ib. note*; trade in, 232; Turks in, 351 *sq.*; Christianity in, v., 149 *sq.*; friendship of with the Arabs, 414; paper manufacture in, 415; invaded by Zinghis Khan, vii., 6 *sqq.*; northern and southern empires of, 11 *sq.*
 Chingiz, *see* Zingis.
 Chionites, in the army of Sapor, ii., 269 and *note*.
 Chiorli, town of, vi., 435.
 Chios, Island of, Turks driven from, vi., 322; Giustiniani in, vii., 191.
 Chiozza, Isle of, iii., 471.
 Chishul, traveller, iii., 373 *note*.
 Chivalry, vi., 282.
 Chlienes, Armenian prince, v., 202.
 Chlodwig, *see* Clovis.
 Chlorus, *see* Constantius.
 Chlum, prince of, vii., 33 *note*.
 Chnodomar, King of the Alamanni, ii., 278 and *note*; taken prisoner by Julian, 280.
 Chodai-nama or book of Lords, iv., 362 and *note*.
 Chorasan, *see* Khurāsān.
 Chorasmia, province of, iii., 88 *note*.
 Chorepiscopi, or rural bishops, ii., 316 *note*.
 Chosroes I. Nushirvan, King of Persia, i., 211 *note*; seven philosophers at his court, 267; accession of, *ib. note*; date of accession, iv., 358 *note*; proposed adoption by Justin, 358; meaning of "Nushirvan," 359 *note*; character of, 359 *sqq.*; appoints four viziers, 360; endless peace with Rome, 364; makes war against the Romans, *ib.*; invades Syria, 366 *sqq.*; ruins Antioch, 367; negotiations with Justinian, 382 *sqq.*; empire of, 384; palace of, v., 407 *sq.*
 Chosroes II., son of Hormouz, accession of, v., 48; flies to the Romans, 49; restored by Narses, 51; letters of, 52 *note*; invades the Roman Empire, 68 *sqq.*; conquers Syria, 69; threatens Constantinople, 78; retreats before Heraclius, 82; flight, 91; murder of, 92 and *note*.
 Chosroes, King of Armenia, i., 210 and *note*, 269.
 Chosroes, son of Tiridates, ii., 226.
 Chosroes, vassal of Persia, rules over Eastern Armenia, iii., 392.
 Chosroïdchta, sister of Otas, i., 367 and *note*.
 Chozars or Khazars, relations of, with Heraclius, v., 87 and *note*; Justinian II. seeks refuge with the, 180.
 Chrabr, monk, vi., 134 *note*.
 Christ, date of birth and crucifixion of, ii., 85 *note*; miraculous image of, v., 44 and *note*, 67 *note*; sepulchre of, burnt, 70; opinions concerning the nature of, 97 *sqq.*; statue of, 247 and *note*; correspondence with Abgarus, 247; picture of, *ib. sq.*; how regarded by Mahomet, 341 *sq.*
 Christian, Archbishop of Mentz, vi., 215 *note*.
 Christianity, inquiry into its progress and establishment, ii., 1 *sqq.*; Jewish converts to, 7; causes of and historical view of its progress, 54 *sqq.*; in the East, 57; in Egypt, 59; in Rome, 60; in Africa, 62; beyond the empire, 64; attitude of Hadrian to, 94, 95; under Constantine, 292 *sqq.*, 311 *sqq.*; under Jovian, iii., 1 *sq.*; in Rome, 191 *sqq.*; Pagan ceremonies in, 214 *sq.*; a cause of the fall of the western empire, iv., 162 *sq.*; propagation of, in Asia, v., 148 *sqq.*; in the north of Europe, vi., 164 *sqq.*
 Christians, peculiar opinions of primitive, ii., 15 *sqq.*; their belief in miracles, 28 *sqq.*; virtues and customs of primitive, 32 *sqq.*; community of goods among, 47 *sqq.*; tithes, 48; under Nero, 61; proportion to Pagans, 65; poverty of, 67; confounded with the Jews, 82 and *note*; favourably regarded by Constantine, 292; description of, under Constantine, 293 *sqq.*; loyalty of, 297; yearly synods, 327; respect for Plato, 339 and *note*; doctrines of, 344 *sqq.*; Arian controversy, 347 *sqq.*; their sects, 349 *sqq.*; Julian's treatment of, 461 *sqq.*; influence of, on the Mahometans, v., 332; of the seventh century relapse into semblance of paganism, 338; manners of, at time of first crusade, vi., 268; their discipline of penance, *ib. sq.*
 Christians of St. John, in Bassora, v., 331.

Christians of St. John, in Bassora, v., 331.

INDEX

371

- Christmas day, origin of, ii., 408 *note*.
 Christopher, son of Constantine Copronymus, v., 188.
 Christopher, son of Romanus I., made emperor, v., 209.
 Christopolis, pass of, vi., 500 *note*; on the Greek frontier, 502 *note*.
 Chrobatiens, *see* Croats.
Chronicon Farsene, v., 275 *note*.
Chronique du religieux de Saint Denys, vii., 36 *note*.
 Chrysanthius the philosopher, ii., 440, 450; high priest of Lydia, 451 *note*.
 Chrysaphius, favourite of Theodosius the younger, iii., 442 and *note*; pardoned by Attila, 443; supports cause of Eutychius, v., 121; death, 123.
 Chrysocoein the Paulician, v., 205; victories of, vi., 119, *sq.*; death, 120.
 Chrysologus, St. Peter, commends piety of Placidia, iii., 477 *note*.
 Chrysoloras, Manuel, professor of Greek at Florence, vii., 122; death, 123; his pupils, *ib. note*; compares Rome and Constantinople, 132 *sq.*; epistle of, to John Palaeologus, 132 *note*; death, *ib.*
 Chrysopolis, battle of, i., 440; ii., 143; Harun al Rashid at, vi., 34; Sultan Soliman entertained at, 249.
 Chrysostom, John, on the church at Antioch, ii., *sq.*; eloquence of, 327; on earthquake at Jerusalem, 459; on the luxury of Constantinople, iii., 358 and *note*; protects Eutropius, 369; homilies in defence of Eutropius, 370 *note*; election and merit of, 374 *sq.*; administration, 375 *sq.*; extends the jurisdiction of Constantinople, 377; persecution of, by Eudoxia, *ib. sqq.*; exile, 379; death, 380; epistles of, *ib. note*; his relics brought to Constantinople, 381 and *note*; on monastic life, iv., 62 *note*; opposes Apollinaris, v., 105.
 Chundo, chamberlain of Gontran, King of Burgundy, iv., 132 *note*.
 Church, Christian, government of primitive, ii., 39 *sqq.*; wealth of, 47; revenues of, 50; excommunication in, 51; property of, secured by edict of Milan, 320 and *note*; authority of, 342, 343; disendowed by Julian, 461; Eastern Church torn with discord, v., 126 *sqq.*; union of the Latin and Greek, 143; corruption of the Latin, vii., 99; union of the Latin and Greek, concluded at Ferrara and Florence, 108 *sqq.*; treaty between the Greek and Latin, 111 *sq.*
 Churches, Christian, under Constantine, ii., 321; privilege of sanctuary transferred to, 323 and *note*.
 Chu Yuen Chang, revolt of, vii., 20; founds Ming dynasty, *ib. note*.
 Cibissa, battle near, i., 430 and *note*.
 Cibossa, church of Paulicians at, vi., 112 *note*.
 Cicero, *De natura Deorum*, i., 30 and *note*; attitude to religion, 31 *note*, 82, 163; on the immortality of the soul, ii., 19 and *note*; on Plato's Timaeus, 341 *note*; aspired to the Augurate, iii., 190 *note*; on the Twelve Tables, iv., 446, 454 *note*; account of *De Legibus*, 457 *sq.*
 Cilicia, province, war in, between Severus and Pescennius Niger, i., 118; Persian conquest of, 271; invaded by Alani, 323; Cilician gates, v., 79 and *note*; conquest of, by Nicephorus, vi., 58.
 Cillium, or Colonia Cillitana, iv., 393 *note*; subdued by the Saracens, v., 442; wars of Alexius in, 323.
 Cimbri, iii., 37 *note*.
 Cineas, councillor of Pyrrhus, iii., 288 *note*.
 Cingolani, his map of the Campagna, vii., 237 *note*.
 Cinnamus, historian, prejudice of, vi., 327 *note*.
 Circassians, dynasty of, vii., 54 and *note*.
 Circassians, site of, i., 191 *note*; fortified by Diocletian, 374; Julian at, ii., 491, 492; iv., 255; Chosroes at, v., 49.
 Circumcellions, sect of, ii., 387 *sqq.*; tunnels of, in Africa, iii., 404.
 Circumcision, ii., 6, 11 *note*; practised by Mahometans on the Euxine, iv., 373; condemned in Abyssinia by the Jesuits, v., 167 and *note*.
 Circus, Roman, iii., 305 and *note*; factions of the, at Rome and Constantinople, iv., 218 *sq.*; factions of, abandon the Emperor Maurice, v., 61.
 Cirencester, Richard of, i., 36 *note*; iii., 43 *note*; on cities of Britain, 355 *note*.
 Cirta, i., 413; ii., 216 *note*; opposes Gaiseric, iii., 409; duke of, iv., 290.
 Citadels of the Alps, i., 417 and *note*.
 Citeaux, monastery of, vi., 332.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

372

INDEX

- Cities, in the Roman Empire, i., 48; in ancient Italy, *ib.*; in Britain, Gaul and Spain, *ib.*; in Africa and Asia, 49; of Britain, iii., 353 and *note*, 354 and *note*; decay of the cities of the Western Empire, vi., 68; wealth of the Eastern cities, *ib. sq.*
 Citizenship under Caracalla, i., 164 and *note*.
 Citron wood, valued by the Romans, v., 465 and *note*.
City of God, work of St. Augustine, iii., 323.
 Cius, i., 264.
 Civetot, crusaders at, vi., 276 *note*.
 Civilians, Roman, iv., 54 *sqq.*
 Civilis the Batavian, i., 232, 233.
 Civitate, battle of, vi., 182.
 Civita Vecchia, *see* Centumvillæ.
 Clairvaux, monastery of, vi., 332 and *note*.
 Clarissimi, Roman senators, ii., 158.
 Classics, Greek and Latin, vi., 33 losses, and partial preservation, of, vii., 108.
 Classis, harbour of Ravenna, iii., 260 *note*; pillaged by Duke of Spoleto, v., 21.
 Claudia, miracle of, ii., 436 *note*.
 Claudian, portrait of Serena, iii., 225 *note*; on death of Rufinus, 229 and *note*; epithalamium, 238; poem on Gothic war, 248 *note*; epigram on old man at Verona, 249 *note*; on battle of Pollentia, 255 and *note*; account of, 282 *sqq.*; on Eutropius, 360 *notes*; on auction of the state, 362.
 Claudiopolis, baths at, i., 44 *note*.
 Claudius I., elected emperor, i., 72, 75 *note*, 105 *note*.
 Claudius II., at Thermopylae, i., 246 *note*; origin, 285 and *note*; reign, *ib. sqq.*; letter of, 289; victories over the Goths, *ib.* and 290; death, *ib.*
 Claudius, a freedman, ii., 480 *note*.
 Claudius Quadrigarius the annalist, iv., 474 *note*.
 Cleander, minister of Commodus, i., 39 *sqq.*
 Cleaveland, Ezra, History of the Courtenays, vi., 446 *note*.
 Clematius of Alexandria, ii., 249 and *note*.
 Clemens, Flavius, ii., 42 *note*; execution of, 91.
 Clemens of Alexandria, ii., 35, 66.
 Clement III., Pope, vi., 204; vii., 229 *note*.
 Clement V., Pope, at Avignon, vii., 244 and *note*; appoints cardinals, 245 *note*.
 Clement VI., Pope, his negotiations with Cantacuzene, vii., 86; Lives of, *ib. note*; celebrates second jubilee, 247 and *note*; addressed by Rienzi, 260; confirms his title, 265; summoned by Rienzi, 270 and *note*; his Bulls against Rienzi, 275 *note*; his death, 278; Petrarch's exhortation to, 280 and *note*, 281.
 Clement VII., Pope (Robert of Geneva), his election, vii., 284.
 Clement VIII., invades Ferrara, vii., 296 *note*.
 Clementines, the, ii., 338 *note*.
 Cleodamus, fortifies Piræus, i., 265.
 Cleopatra, daughter of Emperor Maurice, v., 65.
 Cleopatra, queen, library of, iii., 199 *note*; concubine of Mark Antony, iv., 482.
 Clepho, King of the Lombards, v., 14.
 Clergy, distinction of, from laity, ii., 46 *sqq.*; order of, 315; under the emperors, *ib. sqq.*; celibacy of, 318 and *note*; ordained by the bishops, *ib.*; exemptions of, 319 and *note*; number of, *ib.*; wealth of, 320 *sqq.*; civil jurisdiction, 322 *sqq.*; spiritual censorship of, 324 and *note*; public preaching of, 326 and *note*; legislative assemblies of, 327 *sqq.*; avarice of, restrained by Valentinian, iii., 28 and *note*; in Gaul, iv., 130 and *note*; clergy and bishops exiled and imprisoned by Justin, v., 153 and *note*; under the Carlovingians, 305.
 Clermont, estate of Avitus at, iv., 8 and *note*; besieged by the Visigoths, 38 *sqq.*; council of, vi., 263.
 Cleves, Julian at, ii., 405.
 Clodion, King of the Franks, occupies Tournay and Cambray, iii., 454; death, 455.
 Clotaire, son of Clovis, constitution of, iv., 123 *note*.
 Clotilda, wife of Clovis, converts her husband, iv., 106; promotes his expedition against the Goths, 114.
 Clovis, King of the Franks, iv., 100 *sqq.*; birth of, *ib. note*; character, 102; defeats Syagrius, *ib. sqq.*; adds Tongres to his dominions, 104; defeats the Alemanni at Tolbiac, 105; conversion of, 106; baptism of, 107 and *note*; subdues Armorica, 109; war with the Burgundians,

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

373

- 110 *sqq.*; victory of, near Dijon, 111; war with the Goths, 114 *sqq.*; conference with Alaric, *ib.*; consulship of, 118, 119 *note*.
 Cluverius on the Lombards, iv., 343 *note*.
 Cniva, King of the Goths, i., 245.
 Coaches, Roman (*carruæ*), iii., 296 *note*.
 Cocaba, village of, ii., 90.
 Coche on the Tigris, Julian at, ii., 502 *sqq.*
 Cochinchina, conquered by the Mongols, vii., 12.
 Cochin, King of, grants privileges to the Christians of St. Thomas, v., 151.
 Codex Argenteus, Gothic, iv., 76 *note*.
 Codex Carolinus, v., 266 *note*.
 Codex, the Gregorian and the Hermogenian, iii., 453.
 Codex of Justinian, iii., 463 *sqq.*; second edition of, 469.
 Codex Nasiraeus, *see* Nasiraeus.
 Codex of Theodosius, iii., 151 *note*; laws against the Donatists in, 403.
 Codicils, Roman law on, iv., 491 *sq.*
 Codinus, ii., 157 *note*, 210 *note*; iv., 430 *note*; his account of honours and offices, vi., 83 *note*.
 Codrus, Roman poet, iii., 308.
 Coemption, iv., 476, 477 *note*.
 Cœnobites, origin of, iv., 58 *note*; account of, 72 and *note*, 73.
 Cœnum Gallicanum, ii., 252 *note*.
 Cogende (Khojend), city of, taken by the Mongols, vii., 9.
 Cognats, iv., 488.
 Cogni, *see* Iconium.
 Cohorts, city, i., 17, 91 *note*.
 Coie, British king, i., 397 *note*.
 Coimbra, treaty with Saracens, v., 481 *note*.
 Coinage, depreciation of, under Gallienus, i., 281 *note*, 313; of Constantine the Great, ii., 195 and *note*; with head of Boniface, iii., 408 and *note*; under the Palæologi, vi., 481 and *note*; papal, vii., 212 and *note*; Roman republican, in twelfth and thirteenth centuries, 227 and *note*; of the Popes, 290 and *note*.
 Colchester, Roman colony, i., 36 *note*.
 Colchians, bravery of, iv., 374.
 Colchos, conquered by Trajan, i., 6; also called Lazica or Mingrelia, iv., 371; description of, *ib.* *sqq.*; manners of the natives, 373; Christians of, 374; revolutions of, 375; revolts of, 377 *sqq.*
 Colias, Gothic leader, iii., 100.
 Coliseum, *see* Rome.
 Collateral, or assessors, vii., 292.
 Collatio episcoporum proved a forgery by Haret, iv., 111 *note*.
 College, electoral of Germany, v., 307 and *note*.
 Collyridian heresy, v., 338 and *note*.
 Cologne (Colonia), i., 219 *note*; Posthumus at, 278 *note*; destroyed by Germans, ii., 273; pillaged by Clo-dion, 455; archbishops of, their relation to Rome, vii., 214.
Colonatus, i., 234 *note*.
 Colonia, Sultanate of, v., 236.
 Colonies, Roman, i., 35, 36; in Britain and Spain, *ib.* *note*; honorary colonies, *ib.* *note*.
 Colonna, John, Marquis of Ancona, vii., 251; learning of, 321 *note*.
 Colonna, John, son of Stephen the Younger, vii., 273.
 Colonna, Marco Antonio, vii., 251 *note*.
 Colonna, Otho, *see* Martin V.
 Colonna, Peter, senator of Rome, vii., 251; arrested, 265; death, 273.
 Colonna, Protonotary, vii., 295.
 Colonna, Roman family, vii., 250 *sqq.*; splendour of, 298; quarrels of, with the Ursini, 319.
 Colonna, Sciarra, vii., 243, 252.
 Colonna, Stephen, the Elder, vii., 251 and *note*, 252, 262 *sqq.*, 272.
 Colonna, Stephen, the Younger, vii., 253, 254; death of, 273.
Colovion, tunic worn by the Greek emperors, vi., 80 *note*.
 Columba, St., Monastery of, iv., 62 and *note*.
 Columban, St., iv., 421 *note*.
 Columbanus, rule of, iv., 65 *note*, 67 *note*.
 Columella, iii., 294 *note*.
 Columna Regina, at Rhegium, v., 22 *note*.
 Colzim, Mount, Monastery of, at, iv., 59; Anthony at, *ib.* and *note*.
 Comana, temple of, ii., 186, 187 *note*; Chrysostom at, iii., 380.
 Comans, Turkish tribe of, serve under Bulgarian king, vi., 423 and *note*; under Alexius Strategopoulos, 440 and *note*, 441; 40,000 families of the, adopted by King Bela IV., vii., 16.
Comes, *see* Count.
 Comets, iv., 432 *sqq.* and *notes*.
Comitia, *see* Assembly.
 Comito, sister of the Empress Theodora, iv., 212 and *note*.
 Commachio, morass of, v., 23 *note*.
 Commentiolus, general of the Emperor Maurice, v., 58 and *note*.

374

INDEX

- Commerce, despised by the plebeians of Rome, iii., 302.
- Commodus, shared the imperial power, i., 84; reign, *ib. sqq.*; Porphyrogenitus, 85 *note*; death, *ib.*; accuses Severus, 111 *note*; protected the Christians, ii., 109.
- Comneni, family of, v., 220; genealogy of, *ib. sqq.*; extinction of, vii., 205.
- Comnenus, *see* Alexius, David, Isaac, John, Manuel (Emperors).
- Comnenus, Hadrian, v., 225.
- Comnenus, John, refuses the empire, v., 221; Cæsar, 223; children of, 224.
- Comparetti, on South Italian dialects, vii., 118 *note*.
- Compiègne, Palace of the Merovingians at, vi., 13 and *note*.
- Compostella, shrine of, ii., 63.
- Compurgators, iv., 127.
- Comum, town of Attila at, iii., 469; lake of, iv., 192.
- Conception, doctrine of immaculate, v., 341 and *note*.
- Conclave, institution of the, vii., 240.
- Concord, altar of, in Elephantine, iv., 255 *note*.
- Concordia, pillaged by Alaric, iii., 287; destroyed by Attila, 468.
- Concubines, Roman laws respecting, iv., 482 *sq.*
- Confarreation, marriage rite, iv., 476, 477 *note*.
- Confederates, barbarian army of, subverted the Western Empire, i., 47 and *note*; new legion of Tiberius so called, v., 19 and *note*.
- Confessors, ii., 104 *note*.
- CONOB, Inscription of Byzantine coins, v., 264 *note*.
- Conon, name of Leo the Isaurian, v., 185.
- Conon, St., church and monastery of, iv., 223 and *note*.
- Conrad, Duke of Franconia, death of, vi., 146.
- Conrad, Duke of the Franconians, vi., 146.
- Conrad I., v. 294 *note*.
- Conrad II., Emperor, annexed kingdom of Arles to empire, v., 203 *note*; in Southern Italy, vi., 176 *note*.
- Conrad III., Emperor, vi., 261; joins second crusade, 324; dealings with the Greek emperor, 328; his march in Asia Minor, 329; illness of, 330 *note*; invited to Rome by the senate, vii., 225 *note*, 232.
- Conrad of Montferrat, takes part in third crusade, vi., 347; death, 351; husband of Theodora Angela, 388; defends Tyre, *ib.*
- Conradin of Swabia, invades France, vi., 475, 477; in Rome, vii., 232.
- Consentia (Consenza), Isthmus of, landmark of Autharis, v., 23; subdued by R. Guiscard, vi., 187.
- Conservators, instituted, vii., 292.
- Consilium Speciale and Generale, vii., 292 *note*.
- Consistorium, ii., 185 *note*; at Treves, condemns Priscillian, iii., 153; secrets of, disclosed to Attila, 435.
- Constable, office of, vi., 82 and *note*; of French mercenaries at Constantinople, 460.
- Constance, heiress of Antioch, vi., 345.
- Constance, treaty of, v., 304; Council of, 309 *note*; synod of, 1095 A.D., vi., 261 *note*; vii., 100; 289.
- Constans I., son of Constantine, ii., 206; governs Italy and Africa, 214; Augustus, 224; reigns, *ib.*; war with Constantine II., 231 *sq.*; slain at Helena, 233; protects Athanasius, 368; tolerates paganism, 393; visits Britain, iii., 43.
- Constans II., son of Constantine III., type of, v., 141; emperor, 176 *sq.*; name of, *ib. note*; puts his brother Theodosius to death, 177; in Greece and Italy, *ib.*; murder of, in Sicily, *ib.*; checked advance of the Saracens, *ib. note*; death of, 259; dream of, 443 and *note*; sends army to Africa, 464 *note*; visit to Rome, vi., 101; takes roof from the Pantheon, vii., 311.
- Constans, son of the usurper Constantine, put to death at Vienna, iii., 340.
- Constantia, sister of Constantine the Great, i., 401 *note*, 425, 440; ii., 206.
- Constantia, daughter of Roger of Sicily, vi., 219, 222.
- Constantia, Roman fortress on the Danube.
- Constantia, wife of Gratian, iii., 14 and *note*; escapes to Sirnum, 63.
- Constantian, general of Justinian, iv., 295 *note*.
- Constantina, daughter of Constantine the Great, crowns Vетranio, ii., 234 and *notes*; marries Gallus, 248; character, 249; death, 252.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

375

- Constantina, sister of Eusebia, ii., 407 *note*.
 Constantina, widow of the Emperor Maurice, v., 65; death, *ib.*
 Constantina, town, besieged by Cobad, iv., 258 *note*.
 Constantine I., the Great, i., 291; birth and family of, 397 and *note*; education, *ib.*; escape of, and journey to Britain, 399; elevation, 400 *sqq.*; marries Fausta, 405; named Augustus, *ib.*; besieges Arles, 410; in Gaul, 412; war with Maxentius, 414 *sqq.*; passes the Alps, 417; battles of Turin and Verona, *ib. sqq.*; victory near Rome, 421; reception of, at Rome, 423; established senatorial tax, 424; alliance with Licinius, 425; civil war with Licinius, 430 *sqq.*; treaty of Peace, 432; laws of, 433 *sqq.*; clemency to the Christians, ii., 29; chooses Byzantium as site for Constantinople, 141; plans Constantinople, *ib.*; prodigality of, 156; character, 202 *sqq.*; family of, 205; edict of, encouraging informers, 208; visits Rome, 209; puts Crispus to death, *ib.*; punishes Fausta, 211; elevates his sons and nephews, 212; Gothic war, 217; alliance with the Chersonites, 218; death, 220; conversion of, 288 *sqq.*; conduct towards the Church and Christians, 289; pagan superstition of, 290 and *notes*; protects Christians of Gaul, 291; publishes Edict of Milan, 292; divine right of, 296; religious war against Licinius, 298 and *note*; dream of, 301; his conversion, 305 *sqq.*; his devotion, 308; his baptism, 309; at Council of Nice, 328; opposes the Arians, 356; and the Orthodox, *ib.*, 357; his religious vacillation, 360; tolerates paganism, 391 *sq.*; in Julian's Caesars, 430; donation of, v., 275 and *note*; imaginary law of, vi., 87 and *note*; cured of leprosy, vii., 270 and *note*.
 Constantine II., i., 432 and *note*; ii., 206; elevation of, 212, 214; Augustus, 224; war with Constans, 231; death, 232.
 Constantine III., general of Honorius, receives the fortune of Heraclian, iii., 339; character, 341 *sq.*; raised to the Empire of the West, 394; marries Placidia. *ib.*; death, *ib.*
 Constantine [III.], son of Heraclius, made Augustus, v., 174 and *note*; at Caesarea, 440.
 Constantine IV., Pogonatus, defeats the usurper, Mizizios, v., 178; revolt of his brothers, *ib.*, 179; reign, vi., 2 *sq.*
 Constantine V. Copronymus, reign, v., 186 *sqq.*; military prowess of, 187 *note*; abolishes the monks, *ib.*; pestilence in the empire, *ib.*; bones of, buried, 201; settled Armenian families in Thrace, 202 *note*; marries daughter of King of the Chozars, vi., 87; introduces the Paulicians into Thrace, 120 *sq.*
 Constantine VI. crowned, v., 188; marries Theodote, 190 *note*; blinded by order of Irene, 191 and *note*.
 Constantine VII., Porphyrogenitus, on the Chersonites, ii., 218 *note*; birth of, v., 207; title of, 208; deputes government to his wife Helena, 210; death, 311; on Greek fire, vi., 11; works of, 37 *note*, 62 *sqq.* and *notes*; Ceremonies, Themes, Administration of Empire, Geponics, Encyclopædia, Tactics, Hippiatrica, *ib.*; on the Franks, 99 *sq.*; on the Scythians, 132 *note*; on Russia, 150 *note*; his account of baptism of Olga, 162.
 Constantine VIII., son of Romanus I., v., 209.
 Constantine IX. [VIII.], v., 217.
 Constantine X. [IX.], Monomachus, v., 219 and *note*.
 Constantine XI. [X.], Ducas, v., 222; policy of, *ib. note*; sons of, banish the mother of the Comneni, 225.
 Constantine XII., v., 223.
 Constantine XIII. [XI.], Palæologus, last Greek emperor, vii., 154; crowned at Sparta, 155; message to Mahomet II., 165; signs act of union of Greek and Latin Churches, 175; defends Constantinople, 177 *sqq.*; last speech of, 188; death, 193.
 Constantine, African Christian, learning of, vi., 189; translates Hippocrates, 190 *note*.
 Constantine Angelus, v., 242.
 Constantine, brother of Michael, vi., 194 *note*; letters of, to R. Guiscard, *ib.*; commands in Greece, 470.
 Constantine Dragases, Prince of Servia, vii., 154 *note*.
 Constantine, governor of Spoleto, iv., 325; death, 326 and *note*.
 Constantine Paleokappa, author of the Ionia, vi., 107 *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

376

INDEX

- Constantine, private soldier, tyrant, elected in Britain, iii., 272 and note; besieged in Vienna, 273; claims ratified, 340; besieged in Arles, *ib.*; death, 342.
- Constantine, son of Bardas Phocas, v., 210.
- Constantine, son of Basil I., death of, v., 206.
- Constantine, son of Michael, VII., vi., 194 *note*.
- Constantine Sylvanus, vi., 112 and note; labours of, 115; death, 116.
- Constantinople:—
Augusteum, ii., 152 *note*.
 Baths of : Zeuxippus, ii., 385; burnt during the Nika riots, iv., 224.
Anastasia, iii., 13.
- Blachernæ*, ii., 149 *note*; bridge of the, vi., 288 *note*; palace of, occupied by Franks, 405; fortified by Heraclius, vii., 174 *note*.
- Caligaria*, quarter, vii., 174 *note*; mining operations of the Turks at, 186 *note*.
- Chain of Harbour, ii., 144 and note; vii., 174 and note.
- Churches of : Acacius, St., ii., 385.
Anastasia, St., iii., 145 and note.
Holy Apostles, 146 *note*, iv., 248; rifled by the Franks, vi., 409.
Laurence, St., iv., 223. *Conon*, St., *ib.*, *note*. *Sophia*, St., burnt during the Nika riots, 224; foundation, 244; description of, 245 *sqq.*; authorities concerning, *ib.* *note*; marbles of, 247; riches of, *ib.* *sqq.*; eastern hemisphere of, falls, vii., 134 and note; inhabitants of Constantinople seek refuge in, A.D. 1453, 194; Mahomet II. in, 198 *sqq.*; converted into a mosque, 199 and note. *John*, St., 337. *Virgin*, the, 338. *Diomedè*, St., v., 202. *Irene*, St. harbour chain preserved in, vii., 174 *note*.
- College, Royal, at, vi., 103.
- Column : of Arcadius, vi., 419 *note*; of Justinian, vii., 134 and note; (and Colossus) Constantine, 194.
- Description of, ii., 141 *sqq.*; advantageous situation of, 146; foundation of, 147; extent, 148; edifices, 151; population, 154; dedication, 157; new form of government at, 158; church of, 384 *sqq.*; imperial court of, and its reformation by Julian, 420 *sqq.*; senate, 427; revolt of Procopius in, iii., 13; school founded by Valentinian I. at, 22; Athanaric's impressions of, 127; its Arianism, 142 *sqq.*; interest of its inhabitants in theological questions, 142; first council of, 148 *sqq.*; massacre of Goths at, 371 *sqq.*; religious riots, 378 *sqq.*; walls of, rebuilt by Anthemius, 384; earthquake, 425; circus factions at, iv., 220 *sqq.*; Nika riots, 222 *sqq.*; riots (A.D. 561), 428; revolt against Maurice, v., 61 *sqq.*; famine at, 75; religious war, 130 *sqq.*; second council of, 138; third council of, 142; iconoclast council of, 252; manners of, reformed by John Comnenus, 229; first crusaders at, vi., 289 *sqq.*; fire at, 400; pillage of, 405 *sqq.*; statues of, destroyed, 410 *sqq.*; libraries of, destroyed, 412; bronze horses of, taken to Venice, *ib.*; walls of, restored by Michael, 474; state of the language at, vii., 114 *sqq.*; seclusion of the women of, 115 *sqq.*; compared with Rome, 132 *sqq.*; circuit of, 177 *note*; repeopled and adorned by Mahomet, 200 *sqq.*
- Forum of Constantine, ii., 152 and note.
- Gates of : *Caligaria*, vii., 174 *note*. *Contoscali*, *ib.* *Xylokerkos* (*Kerkoporta*), 174 *note*, 192 *note*, 193 *note*. *Selymbriæ* (or *Pegana*), 178 *note*. *Rusii* (or *Rhegii*), *ib.* *Charisii* (or *Charseæ*) or *Hadrianople*, 178 *note*, 192 *note*. *Romanus*, 178 *note*, tower of, 180, 193 *note*, 198. *Phenar*, 193. *Hebdomon* or field of Mars, iii., 10 *note*; see below under Palaces.
- Hippodrome (*Atmeidan*), ii., 152 and note; condemned to silence after Nika riot, iv., 226; Mahomet II. in, vii., 198.
- Monastery on the Bosphorus, founded by Theodora, iv., 217; of St. Conon, 223.
- Mosque of Mahomet II., vii., 201.
- Palaces of : *Imperial*, ii., 148, 153 and note; iii., 358; restored by Justinian, iv., 249; vi., 75 *sqq.* and notes. *Hebdomon*, Arabian troops disembark near, iii., 228; v., 63; vi., 3. *Heræum*, and gardens, iv., 249 and note. *Lausus*, 430 *note*. *Daphne*, vi., 76 *note*. *Magnaura*, *ib.*; school at, 104. *Blachernæ*, see above. *Boucoleon*, 405.
- Phiale*, vi., 77.
- Sieges and threatened attacks : Threatened by Goths, iii., 115; by Goths

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

377

- under Alaric, 241; by Bulgarians under Zabergan, iv., 426; besieged by Avars, v., 76; threatened by Persians, 78; besieged by Thomas the Slavonian, 196; by Arabs, vi., 2; date of siege, *ib. note*; second siege, 5 *sqq.*; threatened by Harun al-Rashid, 34; besieged by Krum, 134; threatened by Hungarians, 144; four times by Russians, 153 *sqq.*; by George of Sicily, 213; siege and conquest of, by the Latins, 395 *sqq.*; siege of, by Asan and Vataces, 433 *sqq.*; recovered by Michael Palæologus, 440 *sqq.*; escape of, from the Mongols, vii., 20; threatened by Holagou, 22; by Bajazet, 40; relieved by Boucicault, 41; besieged by Amurath II., 77 *sqq.*; by Mahomet II., 177 *sqq.*; capture of, 191 *sqq.* Sigma, semi-circular portico, vi., 77. Skyla, a vestibule, vi., 76 *note*. Triclinos: of Justinian II., vi., 76 *note*; Chrysotriklinos *ib.* 78 and *note*; Lausiac, 76 *note*. Trikonchon, building of Theophilus, vi., 76 *note*, 77 *note*. Turbé (grave) of Abu Ayub, vii., 201 and *note*. Constantius I., Chlorus, general of Probus, i., 328; adopted by Carus, 343; made Caesar, 354 and *note*; in Britain, 359, 360; in Gaul, 362; character and reign, 394 *sqq.*; death, 399; epitaph on, *ib. note*; averse to persecution, ii., 128. Constantius II., son of Constantine, ii., 206; Caesar and ruler of Gaul, 207; in the East, 214; receives the testament of Constantine, 222; seizes Constantinople, *ib.*; Augustus, 224; Persian wars of, 227 *sqq.*; refuses to treat with Magnentius, 235; deposes Vetranius, 236; makes war against Magnentius, 238; defeats him at Mursa, 240; elevates Julian, 257; visits Rome, 260 *sqq.*; war with the Quadi, 262 *sqq.*; Persian negotiations of, 265 *sqq.*; Eastern expedition of, 272; besieges Bezabde, *ib.*; apotheosis of, 291; adopts Arian heresy, 357, 358; reconciled with Athanasius, 369; edicts against the Catholics, 386; tolerates paganism, 393; visits temples of Rome *ib.*; his fear of Julian and war against him, 396 *sqq.*; receives Julian's embassy, 406; death, 415; Constantius III., general of Honorius, receives the fortune of Heraclian, iii., 339; character, 341 *sqq.*; raised to the empire of the West, 394; marries Placidia, *ib.*; death, *ib.*. Constantius, Julius, the Patrician, brother of Constantine, i., 401 *note*; ii., 206. Constantius, secretary of Attila, iii., 433 and *note*. Constitutions of the emperors, iv., 450. Consularis, ii., 170. Consuls, i., 64, 66 *note*; under Constantine, ii., 161 *sqq.*; in the middle ages, vii., 223, 224 *note*. Consulship under the empire, i., 66 and *note*; assumed by emperors in fourth and fifth centuries, 384 *note*; Julian's reverence for the, ii., 426; restored by Odoacer, iv., 54 and *note*; suppressed by Justinian, 267 *sqq.*; resumed by Justin II., v., 2. Conti, Roman family of, vii., 249, 319. Contracts, iv., 93 *sqq.* Convertisseur, ii., 451 *note*. Conybeare, Mr., defends Philo's treatise on the Therapeutæ, ii., 60 *note*. Copiate, or grave-diggers, ii., 319. Coptic dialect, v., 144. Coptos, i., 328, 364. Copts or Egyptians, heresy of, v., 147, 159; decline of, 163; submit to the Saracens, 448. Corbulo, i., 3 *note*. Corypha, Totila at, iv., 410; Procopius at, *ib. note*; siege of, by Manuel I., v., 230; crusaders at, vi., 391; taken by Venice, 416 *note*. Cordova in fourth century, iii., 345; siege of, iv., 93; governor of, in the hands of the Saracens, v., 478; legion of Damascus at, 484; seat of the Caliphs, 485; Christians of, under Arabs, 491 and *note*; martyrs of, 493 and *note*; seat of learning, vi., 28. Corduene, ii., 511 *note*. Corea, kingdom of, conquered by the Mongols, vii., 12. Corfu, *see* Corcyra. Corinth, i., 49; church at, ii., 41; destroyed by Alaric, iii., 243; walls of, restored by Justinian, iv., 252; besieged by George of Sicily, vi., 213; taken by Turks, vii., 203. Corippus, *Johannis* of, iv., 388 *note*; on Justinian, v., 1. Corn, at Alexandria, i., 365 *note*; at Constantinople, ii., 155 *sqq.* and *note*; export of, from Egypt, iv., 227.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

378

INDEX

- Corneille, "Attila" of, iii., 422 *note* ;
 "Heraclius" of, v., 63 *note*.
 Cornwall conquered by Athelstan, iv.,
 149 *note*, 150.
 Coronary gold (Aurum Coronarium), ii.,
 199, 200 *note*.
 Coronations, imperial, at Rome, account
 of, vii., 211 and *note*.
 Corporations, municipal, laws of Majorian
 concerning, iv., 18 *sq.*
 Correctors, ii., 170.
 Corruptibles and Incorrputibles, heresy
 of, v., 159.
 Corsi, Roman family of, vii., 249, 319.
 Corsica, i., 26 ; bishops banished to, iv.,
 85 ; state of, *ib.* and *note*.
 Cortes, ii., 509 *note*.
 Corvinus, Matthew, King of Hungary,
 vii., 149 and *note*.
 Corvinus, surname of John Huniades,
q.v.
 Cos, Isle of, silk made in, iv., 228 and
note.
 Cosa (Kussai), ancestor of Mahomet,
 usurps the Caaba, v., 328 *note*.
 Cosdar, town of, taken by the Moslems,
 v., 413 *note* ; see Kusdár.
 Cosmas Indicopleustes, iv., 233 *note*, 234
note ; account of the Axumites, 385
note ; Christian topography of, v.,
 148 *note*.
 Cosmo of Medicis, *see* Medicis.
 Cossova, battle of, vii., 32 *sq.* : John
 Huniades defeated at, 149.
 Cotini, i., 216 *note*.
 Cotrigurs, *see* Bulgarians.
 Cotyæum, battle of, iv., 254 ; Turkish
 camp at, vi., 248.
 Coucy, Sire de, joins in crusade against
 the Turks, vii., 36 and *note* ; death,
 38.
 Council, general, authority of, vii., 100.
 Councils of : Ancyra, ii., 52.
 Antioch, ii., 367 and *note*.
 Ariminum, ii., 353.
 Arles, ii., 371.
 Basil, A.D. 1431-43, vii., 100 and *notes*,
 and *sq.*
 Chalcedon, acts of the Council of, v.,
 115 and *note* ; summoned Nestorius
 to appear, 120 ; council held, 123 ;
 faith of the, 125 *sq.* ; ratified by
 Justinian, 130.
 Clermont, iv., 263 *sq.*
 Constance, v., 309 *note* ; vii., 100, 288
sq.
 Constantinople, first of, iii., 148 *sq.*
 and *note* ; ratified by Justinian, v.,
 136.
- Constantinople, second of (fifth general
 council), v., 138.
 Constantinople, third of (sixth general
 council), v., 142.
 Constantinople (eighth general coun-
 cil), vi., 370 and *note*.
 Constantinople, iconoclast of, v., 252.
 Ephesus, first of, v., 114 ; condemned
 Nestorius, 115 ; ratified by Justinian,
 136.
 Ephesus, second of, v., 121 ; persecutes
 Flavian, 122 *sq.* ; character of, 123.
 Ferrara, A.D. 1438, vii., 107 *sqq.*
 Florence, A.D. 1438-39, vii., 107 *sqq.* ;
 acts of union of the Council of, 112
note.
 Frankfort, v., 279 and *note*, 286 *note*.
 Illiberis, ii., 52.
 Lateran (A.D. 649), v., 141 ; (A.D.
 1179), vii., 239.
 Lyons, general Council of, vi., 435 ;
 Greek clergy at, 472.
 Mantua (A.D. 1459), vii., 207.
 Milan, ii., 372 *note*.
 Nice, first of, ii., 328, 347 and *note* ;
 ratified by Justinian, v., 136.
 Nice, second of, v., 276.
 Pisa, A.D. 1409, vii., 100 and *note*,
 288.
 Placentia, vi., 264.
 Rimini, *see* Ariminum.
 Rome, anti-Iconoclastic, convened by
 Gregory II., v., 262.
 Sardica, ii., 367 *note*, 368 and *note*.
 Seleucia, ii., 352.
 Sophia, St. (fictitious), vii., 136 *note*.
 Toledo, iv., 143 and *note*.
 Tyre, ii., 365.
 Councils, provincial, instituted, ii., 43.
 Count, Latin title, iv., 126 and *note*.
 Count of the East, ii., 170, 171 *note* ;
 military title of, 176 ; of the house-
 hold (castrensis), 182 and *note* ; of
 the Sacred Largesses, 185 *sq.* and
note ; of the private estate, 186 *sq.*
 and *note* ; of the domestics, 187 *sq.*
 Coupele, rock of, vii., 51, 52, *note*.
 Couroultai, or Diet of the Tartars, iii.,
 79 and *note*, 467 *note*.
 Courtenay, lordship of, vi., 435 and *note* ;
 digression on the family of, 446-
 454, *see* Table of Contents.
 Courtesy, term of chivalry, vi., 283.
 Cousin, President, his translation of
 Procopius, iv., 271 *note* ; mistrans-
 lation in, 440 *note* ; his translation
 of Cantacuzene vi., 496 ; mistrans-
 lation of a passage in Ducas, vii.,
 168 *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

379

- Cracow, city of, destroyed by the Mongols, vii., 15.
- Craiova, Turkish forces defeated by the Prince of Wallachia at, vii., 35 *note*.
- Cral [Kral], or despot of Servia, derivation of name, vi., 499 *note*.
- Crammer, vi., 127 and *note*.
- Crassus, i., 370.
- Cremera, i., 421 *note*.
- Cremona, pillaged by Alaric, iii., 287.
- Crescentius, Consul of Rome, v., 301.
- Crestona, city of, iv., 444 *note*.
- Crete, i., 26; archers of, at Thermopylae, 246; conquered by Nicephorus, v., 212; by the Arabs, vi., 37 *sqq.*; Saracens of, put to death, 46 and *note*; recovered by Nicephorus Phocas, 57; taken by the Venetians, 416 *note*; bought by Venice, 417.
- Creyghton, Robert, his history of the union of the Greek and Latin Churches, vii., 104 *note*.
- Crim Tartary, i., 260.
- Crimea, fortifications of Justinian in, iv., 255; trade of, vi., 510.
- Crinitus Ulpianus, i., 292.
- Crispinus, i., 184.
- Crispius Vibius, i., 81.
- Crispus, son of Constantine, Cæsar, i., 432 and *note*; defeats the Franks and Alemanni, 435 and *note*; naval victory of, 439; character, ii., 206; Cæsar, 207; disgrace and death, 208.
- Crispus the Patrician, son-in-law of Phocas, v., 66 and *note*, betrays Phocas, 67; condemned to monastic life, 68.
- Critobulus, historian, vii., 158 *note*; 194 *note*.
- Croatia, i., 22; kingdom of, vi., 132; prince of, opposes the Ottoman Turks, vii., 33 *note*.
- Croats, of Dalmatia, vi., 132.
- Crocodiles, i., 344 *note*.
- Crocus, or Erocus, i., 399 and *note*.
- Cromwell, Oliver, vii., 267 *note*.
- Cross, symbol of, adopted by Constantine, ii., 299; invention of the, 455 and *note*; true cross removed to Persia, v., 70; recovered by Heraclius, 94; exaltation of the, *ib.*; sign adopted by the Crusaders, vi., 273; cross-bearers of St. Sophia, vii., 111.
- Cross-bow, used by Crusaders, vi., 297 and *note*.
- Crotone, Belisarius at, iv., 406; resists Totila, 411; battle of, vi., 170.
- Crown of thorns, sold by Baldwin II. to the King of France, vi., 437.
- Crowns, obsidional, given by Julian, ii., 501; of Greek Emperors, vi., 79 and *note*.
- Croya, taken by Scanderbeg, vii., 152; siege of, 153.
- Crucifixion, date of, ii., 58.
- Cruitnich, or wheat eaters, iii., 41.
- Crum, Bulgarian King, v., 7 *note*; death, 194 *note*.
- Crusades, first crusade, vi., 259 *sqq.*; justice of, 266 *sqq.*; motives for, 268 *sqq.*; second and third, 324 *sqq.*; fourth and fifth, 355 and *note*; sixth, 358 *sqq.*; seventh, 361 *sqq.*; account of fourth, 377 *sqq.*; consequences of the, 442 *sqq.*
- Crusius, his *Turco-Græcia*, vii., 202 *note*.
- Ctesiphon or Madayn, i., 206; besieged by Severus, *ib.*, 303; taken by Carus, 340; Julian at, ii., 502 *sqq.*; palace of, Nushirvan at, iv., 384; Heraclius near, v., 90; Chosroes enters, 91; sack of, by the Saracens, 406 and *note sqq.*; palace of Chosroes at, 407; decay, 408; ruins of the hall of Chosroes at, *ib.* *note*.
- Cubit of the Arabians, vi., 31 *note*.
- Cublac, grandson of Zingis Khan, vii., 10 and *note*; conquests of, 11 *sqq.*; prosperity under, 19; resides at Pekin, 20.
- Cucusus, in Lesser Armenia, ii., 384 *note*; retreat of Chrysostom, iii., 379.
- Cudworth, ii., 336 *note*, 337 *note*.
- Cufa, insurgent Arabs of, v., 385; tomb of Ali at, 388; foundation of, 408; pillaged by the Carmathians, vi., 50.
- Cufic letters, v., 325.
- Cumæ, reduced by Totila, iv., 396; defended by Aligern, 419; Sibyll's cave at, *ib.* and *note*.
- Cumans, Turkish tribe in Hungary, vi., 147 *note*; same as the Uzes, *ib.*, 238 *note*; glossary of the Cumanian language, *ib.*
- Cunimund, v., 5; slain by the Lombards, 7; skull of, used as drinking cup by Alboin, 12.
- Curator*, office of, in Rome, iv., 484.
- Curds, i., 375; dynasty of Curds or Ayoubites, v., 318 *note*; vi., 339 *sqq.* and *notes*.
- Curland, holy groves of, vi., 152 and *note*.

380

INDEX

- Curopalata, office of, vi., 81 and *note*.
Cursus publicus, see Post; *cursus clavularis*, ii., 400 *note*.
 Curubis, town of, Cyprian banished to, ii., 100.
 Cusina, Moorish chief, iv., 393 *note*.
 Cuspinian, vii., 162 *note*.
 Customs (imposts), i., 161 and *note*.
 Cuturgurians, tribes of, iv., 344 *note*.
 Cutulmish, grandson of Seljuk, vi., 248.
 Cybele, i., 32, 89 and *note*; oration of Julian in honour of, ii., 436 and *note*.
 Cyclades, islands, Saracens in, v., 443.
 Cydnus, river, ii., 529 and *note*.
 Cydonia, in Crete, vi., 38.
 Cynegius, prætorian præfect, closes the pagan temples, iii., 196.
 Cynochoritæ, church of the Paulicians, vi., 112 *note*.
 Cyprian, Bishop of Carthage [Thasius Cæcilius Cyprianus], ii., 44 and *note*; opposes Bishop of Rome, 46; *de Lapsis*, 50 and *note*; on Episcopal government, 53; teacher of rhetoric, 66; opposes the account of, 99 *sqq.*; letters, *ib.*; flight, *ib.*; at Curubis, 100; martyrdom, 102; festival of, iv., 284.
 Cyprus, i., 26; insurrection against Constantine, ii., 214; Hyrcanian captives sent to, v., 42; ravaged by the Saracens, 443; vi., 36; recovered by Nicephorus, 61; Assise in the Latin kingdom of, 318, 321 *note*; conquest of, by Richard Plantagenet, 375 and *note*.
 Cyrene, i., 25; ruined state of, ii., 324 and *note*; Greek colonies of, extirpated by Chosroes, v., 71; confounded with Cairoon of the Arabs, 467 *note*.
 Cyriacus, of Ancona, ii., 89 *note*.
 Cyriades, Emperor, i., 270, 275.
 Cyril of Alexandria, answers Julian, ii., 443 and *note*; account of, v., 107; made patriarch, *ib.*; tyranny of, 108; allows Hypatia to be murdered, 110 and *note*; at the first Council of Ephesus, 114 *sqq.*; degraded by the Oriental bishops, 116; is reconciled to John of Antioch, 117.
 Cyril of Jerusalem, ii., 359 and *note*; character of, 456 and *note*.
 Cyril, Arian bishop, at conference of Carthage, iv., 85; his ignorance of Latin, 88 *note*.
 Cyrizus, station of, v., 200 *note*.
- Cyrillus, Bishop of, iii., 387 *note*; iv., 172 *note*; diocese of, vi., 111 *note*.
 Cyrus the Great, eunuchs of, ii., 246 *note*; capture of Babylon by, vii., 193 *note*.
 Cyrus, nephew of Solomon, iv., 392.
 Cyrus, prætorian præfect, disgrace of, iii., 389.
 Cyrus, patriarch of Alexandria, v., 449 *note*.
 Cyrus, river, iv., 371.
 Cyta or Cotatis, town of, iv., 373.
 Cyzicus, i., 264; buildings of, ii., 150 *note*; massacre of heretics at, 387; subdued by Procopius, iii., 14; John of Cappadocia at, 241 *sq.*; Arabian fleet at, vi., 3.
- DACIA, conquered by Trajan, i., 5; description of, 22, 23; inroads of the Goths into, 242, 245; lost to the Goths, 260 *note*; given by Aurelian to the Goths, 294; invaded by Crispus, 435; given to the Eastern Empire, iii., 120; subdued by Ardaric, King of the Gepidae, 476; desolation of, iv., 177; two provinces of, 250 *note*.
 Dacians, driven from Upper Hungary by the Sarmatians, ii., 216.
 Dadastana, iii., 5 and *note*.
 Demons, ii., 15, 16.
 Dagalaiphus, officer of Julian, ii., 411; in Persia, 493; at Maogamalcha, 498; faction of, at death of Julian, 517; address to Valentinian I., iii., 9; consulate of, 33 *note*.
 Daghestan, iv., 261.
 Dagisteus, general of Justinian, commands on the Euxine against the Persians, iv., 379; commands the Huns against the Totila, 413.
 Dagobert, founded the Church of St. Denys, iii., 337 *note*; v., 287.
 Daher, Indian chief, conquered by the Moslems, v., 413.
 Dahes and Gabrah, war of, v., 323.
 Daibal, capture of, by Mohammad ibn Kâsim, v., 413 *note*.
 Daimbert, Archbishop of Pisa, made Patriarch of Jerusalem, vi., 313 and *note*.
 Dakiki, Persian writer, iv., 362 *note*.
 Dalmatia, description of, i., 22; subdued by the Romans, 111; won by Constantius, ii., 242; ceded to the Eastern Empire, 397; occupied by Marcellinus, iv., 25; iron mines of, 192; crusaders in, vi., 286.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

381

- Dalmatian legionaries, destroyed by the Goths, iii., 314.
- Dalmatinus, Juvenius Cælius Calanus, life of Attila, iii., 416 *note*.
- Dalmatius, nephew of Constantine, ii., 206; made Cæsar, 212; character of, 222 *note*; murder of, 223.
- Dalmatius the abbot, v., 118 and *note*.
- Dalmatius the censor. i., 401 *note*; ii., 206.
- Damascenus Studites, vii., 202 *note*.
- Damascius, his Life of Isidore, iv., 266 *note*.
- Damascus, Andronicus flies to, v., 236; fairs of, 318; caliphs at, 396; besieged by the Saracens, 419 *sqq.*; fall of, 424 and *note*; exiles of, pursued and slain, 426 *sq.*; Gate Keisan at, 426; capital of the Saracens, 456; taken by Zimisces, vi., 60; princes of, expelled by the Seljuks, 247; reduced by Atsiz, 256; siege of, by Conrad III., 330; joined to Aleppo, 335; attacked by Saladin, 341 and *note*; Saladin retreats to, 348; Timour at, vii., 56.
- Damasus, Bishop of Rome, iii., 28; account of, 29 *sqq.*; 141.
- Dames, a Saracen, v., 438.
- Damghan, battle of, vi., 231.
- Damianus, Peter, v., 296 *note*; vi., 183; friend and biographer of St. Dominic Loricatus, 269 *note*.
- Damietta, taken by the Crusaders, vi., 335.
- Damocles, story of, iv., 3 and *note*.
- Damophilus, Archbishop of Constantinople, exile of, iii., 146 and *note*.
- Dandolo, Andrew, vi., 390 *note*.
- Dandolo, Henry, Doge of Venice, chronicle of, vi., 133 *note*; account of, 383 and *note*; at siege of Constantinople, 396 *sqq.*; refuses the Latin Empire, 414; despot of Romania, 416; death, 426.
- Danes, iii., 37 *note*, 147.
- Daniel, first bishop of Winchester, epistle of, to St. Boniface, iv., 78 *note*.
- Daniel, Père, on Childeric, iv., 26 *note*.
- Daniel, prophecy of, iv., 161 *note*.
- Danielis, Matron of Patras, v., 203; gifts to the Emperor Basil, vi., 72; wealth of, 78 *sq.*
- Dante, his *De Monarchia*, vii., 267 *note*.
- Danube, victories of M. Antoninus on, i., 9; provinces on, 21; frozen, 214;
- bridge of boats on, iii., 60; conference of Valens and Athanaric on, 61; Goths transported over the, 95 *sq.*; frozen under Justinian, iv., 425; canal of Charlemagne, v., 290.
- D'Anville, M., plan of Rome by, iv., 314 *note*; eastern geography of, v., 403 *note*; description of Alexandria, 450 *note*; on the Ottoman dynasty, vii., 22 *note*.
- Daphne, grove and temple of, ii., 465 and *note*; temple of, burnt, 468 *sq.*
- Daphnusia, town of, vi., 441 and *note*.
- Dara, siege of, iv., 370; by Nushirvan, v., 41; Bahram at, 45; restored, 52; destroyed by Chosroes, 69.
- Dardania, province of, iv., 250 *note*; acquired by the Bulgarians, vi., 131 and *note*.
- Dardanians, i., 246 *note*, 354 and *note*.
- Dardanus of Troy, i., 285.
- Dardanus, praetorian prefect in Gaul, opposes Jovinus, iii., 343 and *note*; inscription erected by, 355 *note*.
- Dargham, Egyptian vizir, vi., 337 and *note*.
- Darius, constructs canal in Egypt, v., 456 *note*; compared to Vataces, vi., 458 *note*.
- Darius, officer of Valentinian III., interview with Count Boniface at Carthage, iii., 404 *sq.*
- Dastagerd, see Artemita.
- Datianus, governor of Spain, ii., 129 and *note*.
- Datianus the Patrician, iii., 7 and *note*.
- Datius, Bishop of Milan, iv., 323; retires to Constantinople, 328 and *note*.
- D'Aubigné, on early Christian faith, iii., 214 *note*.
- Daur, town of, taken by the Moslems, v., 413 *note*.
- Dausara, taken by Avidius Cassius, i., 206 *note*.
- David Comnenus, last Emperor of Trebizond, vii., 204 *sq.*
- David, grandson of Andronicus, seizes Paphlagonia, vi., 420 *note*; death, *ib.*
- David, Iberian prince, aids Phocas against Sclerus, v., 216 *note*.
- David, son of Heraclius, v., 174 *note*.
- David, son of Shishman, vi., 159 *note*.
- Davila, Fra, historian, vii., 296 *note*.
- Davy, Major, his Institutions of Timour, vii., 42 *note*.
- Dawkins and Wood, description of Palmyra and Baalbec, v., 431 *note*.

382

INDEX

- Debt, law of, iv., 499 *sqq.*
 Decapolis, plain of, v., 433.
 Decebalus, Dacian King, i., 5.
Decempagi, Dieuze in Lothringen, ii., 276.
 Decemvirs, twelve Tables of, iv., 444 *sqq.*, 447.
Decennovium, iv., 310 and *note*.
 Decentius, brother of Magnentius, made Cæsar, ii., 243 and *note*, 244.
 Decimus, battle of (Ad Decimum), iv., 282.
 Decius, consul, iv., 415 *note*.
 Decius, emperor, defeats Philip, i., 238; reign, *ib.*; birth, *ib. note*; marches against the Goths, 239; Gothic war of, 246 *sqq.*; death, 249; persecutes the Christians, ii., 113 and *note*; iii., 413 and *note*.
 Decius, the Younger, death, i., 249.
 Decius, Roman patrician, iv., 403.
 Decoratus, delator of Boethius, iv., 201 *note*.
 Decretals, the Forged, v., 274.
 Decumates, i., 331 and *note*.
 Decurions, or Curiales, ii., 192.
Defensores, iii., 22; office revived by Majorian, iv., 19.
 Deification of emperors, i., 68, 69.
 Dejal, or the Antichrist, v., 392.
 Dejoces, King of the Medes, iv., 103 *note*.
 De la Malle, Dureau, on population of the Roman empire, i., 42 *note*.
 Delators, i., 87, 100. *Cp.* ii., 208.
 Delbene, Sannuccio, vii., 257 *note*.
 Delhi, conquered by the Sultan of Gazna, vi., 226; Timour at, vii., 51.
 Delian, Peter, revolt of, in Macedonia, v., 218 *note*.
 Delphi, ii., 428.
Delphicum, royal banqueting hall at Rome, Constantinople and Carthage, iv., 285 *note*.
 Delphidius, in Gaul, ii., 285; widow of, iii., 154.
 Delphinus, Gentilis, vii., 300.
 Demaratus, iv., 340 *note*.
 Demetrias, granddaughter of Proba, iii., 327 *note*, 328.
 Demetrius, brother of John II., vi., 438 and *note*; voyage of, to Venice, vii., 105, III.
 Demetrius, despot of Epirus, siege of Rhodes by, v., 443 and *note*.
 Demetrius, Egyptian prelate, ii., 60.
 Demetrios Poliorcetes, vi., 92 *note*.
 Demetrius, son of Marquis of Montferrat, vi., 431.
 Democedes of Crotona, iv., 362 *note*.
 Democritus, philosopher, vi., 467 *note*.
 Demosthenes, iv., 262.
 Demotica given to Count of St. Pol, vi., 418 and *note*; massacre of the Latins at, 423; Cantacuzene assumes the purple at, 498; Empress Anne besieged in, by the Bulgarians, vii., 28.
 Denarius (coin), ii., 195 *note*.
 Dengisich, son of Attila, on the banks of the Danube, iii., 476; invades the Eastern Empire, *ib.*; death, *ib.*.
 Denmark, crusaders from, vi., 348; kingdom of, restored to the empire, vii., 235.
 Deogratias, Bishop of Carthage, assists the prisoners of Gaiseric, iv., 7 and *note*.
 Depopulation, in third century, i., 281.
 Derar [Dhirar], Arab warrior, iii., 115 *note*; at siege of Damascus, v., 419 *sqq.*; valour of, 421 and *note*.
 Derbend, iv., 260 and *note*; gates of, penetrated by the Mongols, vii., 10.
 Dervishes, vii., 140 and *note*; in Turkish camp at Constantinople, 187.
 Desiderius, brother of Magnentius, made Cæsar, ii., 243 *note*; death, 244 *note*.
 Desiderius, daughter of, repudiated by Charlemagne, v., 267 *note*; conquered by Charlemagne, 268.
 Deslisle, William, geographer, vi., 62 *note*.
 Despina (?), queen, restored by Timour to Bajazet, vii., 61.
 Despot, title bestowed by the Greek emperors, vi., 80.
 Deuterius, chamberlain, iii., 281 *note*.
 Develtus, town of, captured by Krum, vi., 134 *note*.
 Devonshire, earls of, *see* Courtenay.
 Dexippus, i., 265, 266 *note*.
 D'Herbelot, his *Bibliothèque Orientale*, v., 403 and *note*.
 Dhoulaclaf, Arab title of Sapor, ii., 225.
 Diadem, imperial, introduced by Aurelian and Diocletian, i., 382 and *note*; vi., 79 and *note*.
 Diadumenianus, i., 139; death, 143.
 Diamonds, i., 55 and *note*.
 Diamper, synod of, v., 152.
 Diarbekir (or Amida), despoiled by Saladin, vi., 341.
 Diarium Parmense, vii., 208 *note*.
 Diarium Urbis Romæ, vii., 300.
 Dibra, two provinces of, vii., 153 *note*.
 Dicæarchus, iii., 70 *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

383

- Dicanice*, Greek name for the imperial sceptre, vi., 465 note.
- Didot, A. F., on Aldus Manutius, vii., 129 note.
- Didymus, prince of the Theodosian house, opposes Constantine the Tyrant, iii., 274 and note.
- Diedo, Venetian sea captain, vii., 177 note.
- Diehl, C., on African forts, iv., 250 note.
- Diet of the Tartars, *see* Couroultau; of the Huns, iii., 79 note; German, v., 306, 309.
- Dietrich of Bern, iv., 191 note.
- Diffarreatio*, iv., 479.
- Digest, *see* Pandects.
- Dijon, fortress of, iv., 111 and note.
- Dilemites, i., 369 note; allies of the Persians in the Lazic war, iv., 380.
- Dimitriu, article of, on Russia, vi., 153 note.
- Dinar, vi., 5.
- Dinarchus, iv., 277 note.
- Dioceses (civil), ii., 169 sq.
- Diocletian (C. Aurelius Valerius Diocletianus), i., 328; election, 348 and notes; reign, 350 sqq.; associates Maximian, 352; Galerius and Constantine, 353; defence of the frontiers, 360; policy, *ib.*; settlement of the Germans, Sarmatians, etc., 362 and note; wars in Egypt and Africa, 363 sqq. and note; suppresses alchemy, 365; Persian wars of, 366 sqq.; at Antioch, 369; receives Tiridates, 370; negotiates with Persia, 372; his moderation, 373; triumph, 376; titles of, 377 note; edict of maximum prices, *ib.*; at Nicomedia, 378; system of Imperial Government, 379 sqq.; assumes the diadem, 382; administration, 383 sqq.; increase of taxation under, 384; abdication, 385, 386; at Salona, 387 sqq.; baths at Rome, 401 and note; treatment of the Christians, ii., 116 sqq.; first edict, 122; second edict, 127; third and fourth edicts, 128.
- Diocletianopolis, besieged by the Avars, v., 56.
- Diodorus, Count, ii., 471.
- Diodorus, heretic, v., 105.
- Diodorus Siculus, on the priesthood, ii., 318 note; iv., 167 note; on the Caaba, v., 328 and note.
- Diogenes, leader of the Chersonites, ii., 218.
- Diogenes, officer of Justinian in Rome, iv., 409.
- Dion Cassius, i., 34 note, 68 note; his father, 75 note; enemy of Didius Julianus, 107 note, 119, 125; consul under Alexander Severus, 154.
- Dionysius, Bishop of Milan, banishment of, ii., 373.
- Dionysius I. of Syracuse, v., 26 note; vii., 185 note.
- Dionysius of Alexandria, ii., 98.
- Dionysius of Byzantium, ii., 142 note.
- Dionysius of Corinth, ii., 50 note.
- Dionysius of Halicarnassus, on Roman constitutional history, iv., 442 note.
- Dionysius of Telmahré, Patriarch of Antioch, v., 443 note.
- Dionysius, poetical geographer, v., 430 note.
- Diophantus of Alexandria, vi., 30 note.
- Dioscorus, Patriarch of Alexandria, supports Eutyches, v., 121; disgrace of, 123; deposed and banished, 125.
- Dioscurias, town, i., 262 note; iv., 373; fortifications of, 376.
- Diospolis, image at, v., 249 and note.
- Diplokionion, or Beshik Tash, vii., 181 note.
- Dir, Slav king, vi., 149 note.
- Dirhem (drachma), vi., 5 note.
- Disabul, Khan of the Turks, iv., 355 and note; receives the Roman ambassadors, 356 sq.
- Dispargum, residence of Clodion, King of the Franks, iii., 454; site of, *ib.* note.
- Ditch, battle of the, v., 364.
- Dithmar, chronicle of, vi., 149 note.
- Dius, iv., 172 note.
- Diva, or Male, ii., 313 note.
- Divtesion, long tunic worn by the Byzantine emperors, vi., 80 note.
- Divination, ii., 392.
- Divinity, titles of, assumed by Diocletian and Maximian, i., 381.
- Divorce, iv., 478 sqq.; limitations of the liberty of, 480 sq.
- Dlugossius, Johannes, his history of Poland, vii., 6 note.
- Dniester, Gothic fleet on, i., 288; Visigothic camp on, iii., 92.
- Docetes, gnostic sect, ii., 338, 339 and note; their opinion on the nature of Christ, v., 99 sq.
- Docles, name of Diocletian, i., 350 note.
- Doclia, i., 350 note.
- Dodona, Goths at, iv., 410 and note.
- Doge of Venice, institution of, vi., 382.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

384

INDEX

- Dogs, sent from Europe to Bajazet, vii., 38 *note*.
 Dolfin, Giovanni, Doge of Venice, vi., 416 *note*.
 Döllinger, on the Popes, v., 298 *note*.
 Domestic, Great, office of, vi., 82 and *note*.
 Domestics, revolt of, against Commodus, i., 96; schools of, 187.
 Dominic, St., hermit, vi., 269; Life of, *ib.* *note*.
 Dominus, title of the emperor, i., 38 *i*; and *note*; refused by Julian, ii., 426 and *note*; adopted by the Popes, v., 264 and *note*; on papal coins, vii., 213.
 Domitian, emperor, i., 4, 72; life censorship of, 247 *note*; gilds the capitol, iv., 5 *note*; bust of, 430 and *note*; law of, concerning suicides, 509; founds Capitoline games, vii., 257 *note*.
 Domitius, Oriental præfect, ii., 250 and *note*.
 Domitilla, niece of Domitian, ii., 91 and *note*.
 Domitius Domitianus, i., 364 *note*.
 Dominus of Syria, ambassador of Valentine, iii., 161 *sq.*
 Domus, class of Roman house, iii., 308.
 Donation of Constantine, ii., 289 *note*; forgery of, v., 273; of Charlemagne, *ib.*, of Constantine, 274 and *note*.
 Donatists, schism of, ii., 333 *sqq.*; revolt of, 387 *sqq.*; religious suicides of, 389 *sq.*; persecution of, iii., 403, 404 and *notes*.
 Donatus, African bishop, ii., 332.
 Donatus, on topography of Rome, vii., 325 *note*.
 Dongola, ruins of, v., 164.
 Dorcon, horse of Heraclius, v., 89 *note*.
 Doria, Genoese admiral, vi., 513.
 Dorotheus, eunuch, protects the Christians, ii., 117.
 Dorotheus, religious enthusiast, vi., 372.
 Dorotheus, selects the Institutes of Justinian, iv., 470.
 Dorylaeum, Theophilus at, vi., 45; battle of, 296; now Eskishehr, 297-8; Conrad III. at, 329 *note*.
 Dositheus, Patriarch of Jerusalem, vii., 136 *note*.
 Doutremens, Jesuit, his History of Fourth Crusade, vi., 380 *note*.
 Dovin, destroyed by Heraclius, v., 81 *note*.
 Doxology, ii., 381.
 Draco, name of visitor-general of Leo III., v., 255 and *note*.
 Draco, river, *see* Sarnus.
 Draco, statutes of, iv., 497; age of, *ib.* *note*.
 Dracon, river, vi., 276 *note*.
 Dracontius, master of the mint.
 Dragoman, office of, vi., 82.
 Dragon, city, iii., 79 *note*.
 Drenco, river, Attila receives the embassy of Theodosius on the banks of the, iii., 443.
 Drepanum, i., 397 *note*; crusaders at, vi., 276 *note*.
 Dristra or Durostolus, vi., 160 *note*; Swatoslaus at, 161.
 Drogo, brother of William of Apulia, vi., 179 *note*; death of, 181.
 Dromedary, v., 73 and *note*; in Arabia, 315.
 Dromones, or Byzantine galleys, vi., 92 and *note*.
 Druids of Gaul, i., 32.
 Drungarius, Great, office of, vi., 83.
 Druses, of Mount Libanus, vi., 254 and *note*.
 Drusus, i., 20 *note*; iii., 38 *note*; German conquest of, lost by Varus.
 Dryden, fable of Theodore and Honoria, iii., 260 *note*; quotation from, vii., 192 *note*; 278 *note*.
 Dubis, Persian camp at, iv., 370.
 Dubos, Abbé, i., 35 *note*; on the state of Gaul, iii., 447 *note*; on influence of climate in relation to the Romans, vii., 210 *note*.
 Ducange, C. du Fresne, vi., 9 *note*; on the Catalans, 483 *note*; his editions of Byzantine writers, vii., 208.
 Ducas, Greek historian of the Turks, vii., 71 *note*, 74 *note*; on schism of Constantinople, 194; account of the destruction of Venetian ship by the Turks, 167 and *note*; history of, printed, 174 *note*; ambassador to sultan, 194 *note*.
 Ducas, *see* Constantine XI.
 Ducat, derivation of the name, vii., 102 *note*.
 Ducenarius, imperial procurator, ii., 114 *note*.
 Duels, judicial, *see* Judicial combat.
 Duke, Latin title, iv., 126 and *note*.
 Dukes of the frontier, i., 292 and *note*; vi., 83.
 Dukes, military, ii., 176; established by Narses in Italy, iv., 424 and *note*.
 Dumatians, tribe of, v., 329.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

385

- Dunaan, Prince of the Himerites, iv., 385 and *note*, 386.
 Dura on the Tigris, ii., 520 and *note*; treaty of, 252 and *note*; taken by Nushirvan, iv., 366.
 Durazzo, siege of, vi., 195 *sq.*; battle of, 199; taken by Robert Guiscard, 201; name of, *ib. note*; Bohemond at, 323; Latins land at, 390; Michael Angelus at, 421.
 Durham, bishopric of, iv., 154.
 Durostolus, *see* Dristra.
 Dyeing industries, iv., 227 *sq.* and *note*.
 Dyrrachium, fortifications of, iii., 266; treasure of Amalasontha at, iv., 302; taken by the Lombards, 344; Belisarius at, 400; *see* Durazzo.
E
 EAGLE, Roman, i., 10 and *note*.
 Earthquakes, at Jerusalem, ii., 459; A.D. 365, iii., 69 *sq.*; under Justinian, iv., 434 *sq.*
 Easter, v., 135 and *note*.
 Eba, the elder, v., 484.
 Ebermor, deserts to the Roman camp, iv., 307.
 Ebionites, ii., 10 and *note*; opinions of, 338 and *note*; opinion on the incarnation, v., 97; their gospel, 98 *note*.
 Ebn [Ibn] Schounah, his account of Timour, vii., 55; *see* Ben Schounah.
 Ebredunum or Iverdun, Roman fleet at, iii., 451 *note*.
 Ecbatana, i., 207, 376; ii., 511 *note*; Tower of Oblivion at, iii., 53 and *note*; use of the name, vi., 60 and *note*.
 Ecclesiastes, Book of, authenticity of, iv., 294 *note*.
 Ecclesiastical order, ii., 316; government, discussion of its nature, vii., 208.
 Ecdicius, praefect of Egypt, ii., 475.
 Ecdicus, son of Avitus, defended Auvergne, iv., 14 *note*, 39; family of, *ib. note*.
 Ecebolus, iv., 213.
 Eclectus, conspiracy of, i., 96.
 Eclipses, ii., 70.
 Ectesis, of Heraclius, v., 141.
 Edda, i., 240.
 Edeco, lieutenant of Roderic the Goth, v., 475.
 Edecon, father of Odoacer, ambassador of Attila, iii., 434; his interviews with Chrysaphius, 442; his confession and repentance, *ib.*; defeats the Scyri, iv., 49.

- Edessa, described, i., 207 and *note*; battle of, 269; Christianized, ii., 64 and *note*; Sabinian at, 172; church of, oppressed by Julian, 472; shrine of St. Thomas at, iii., 253 *note*; tribute paid by, iv., 235; strengthened by Justinian, 256; siege of, 258, 259 and *note*, 370; destroyed by Chosroes, v., 69; Heraclius at, 88 and *note*; school at, 146 and *note*; conversion of, 247 *note*; image of Christ at, 248 *sq.*; captured by Arabs, 443 and *note*; taken by Zimisches, vi., 60; principality of, 298 and *note*; retaken by Sultan Zenghi, 299 *note*, 335; county of, 318 *note*; Timour at, vii., 47.

- Edicts, of the praetors, iv., 449 and *note*; perpetual edict, 450 and *note*.
 Edifices of Justinian, iv., 242 *sqq.*
 Edobic, general of Constantine, defeat and death, iii., 342.
 Edom, kingdom of, ii., 74.
 Edris (Idris), founder of the Edrisite caliphate, vi., 52 *note*.
 Edrisi, on the Christianity of the Nubians, v., 164 *note*; on geography of Arabia, 311 *note*.
 Edrisites of Mauritania, caliphs of the, vi., 22; founding of the, 22 and *note*.
 Edward, Count of Savoy, vi., 495 *note*.
 Edward I., of England, in the East, vi., 363.
 Edward III. of England, letter of, against Clement VII., vii., 285 *note*.
 Egbert, his intercourse with Charlemagne, v., 290 *note*.
 Egica, King of the Goths in Spain, iv., 143.
 Egilona, widow of Roderic, v., 483.
 Eginhard, marries daughter of Charlemagne, v., 284 *note*.
 Egregius, rank of, ii., 161 *note*.
 Egypt, province of, described, i., 25; language of, 38 and *note*; population, 50; revenue, 159; rebellion of Firmus in, 309; works of Probus, 336; revolts from Diocletian, 363 *sqq.*; Christianity in, ii., 60; Augustal praefect of, 170; kings of, 315 *note*; monks in, 379; given to Theodosius, iii., 120; wheat exported from, iv., 227 and *note*; marriage laws in, 482; conquered by Chosroes, v., 71; date of, *ib. note*, 162; invaded by Saracens, 445 *sqq.*; description of, 456 *sqq.*;

386

INDEX

- population, 458 *sq.* and *notes*; revenues of, *ib.* *note*; church of, under the Saracens, 491 *sq.*; vineyards of, destroyed by Hakem, vi., 254; invaded by Seljuks, 256; conquered by Turks, 336 *sq.*; invaded by the Mongols, vii., 14; Sultan of, submits to Timour, 66.
- Egyptian language, i., 38 and *note*.
 Egyptian worship, prohibited i., 32.
 Egyptians, disabilities of, i., 39; dispute the election of Gregory, iii., 150.
- Ehrhard, A., on Simeon Metaphrastes, vi., 64 *note*.
- Einsiedeln, Anonymous of, vii., 304 *note*, 305 *note*.
- Eisenach, in Thuringia, iii., 467 *note*.
- Ekmiasin (Etchmiatzin) Monastery of, v., 159.
- Ektag, Mount, probably Mount Altai, iv., 355 *note*.
- Elagabalus, i., 141; bravery, 143; reign, *ib.* *sqq.*; death, 148; wears silk, iv., 229.
- Elburz, Mount, Magians at, v., 489.
- Eleanor, wife of Edward I., vi., 363 *note*.
- Eleans, exempt from war, iii., 245 and *note*.
- Election of bishops, ii., 316 and *note*.
- Electors of Germany, v., 306.
- Electus, chamberlain of Commodus, i., 96.
- Elephantine, æra of the, *see* Æras.
- Elephantine, island, i., 365; altar of concord destroyed by Justinian at, iv., 255 *note*.
- Elephants at Rome, i., 344.
- Eleusinian mysteries, Julian initiated into the, ii., 440 and *note*; put an end to, iii., 244.
- Eleusis, destroyed by Alaric, iii., 244.
- Eleuthero-(or Free) Laconians, vi., 70 *sqq.*
- Eleutherus, river, ii., 227.
- Elias, Nestorian Bishop of Damascus, v., 106 *note*.
- Elijahs, patriarchs of Mosul, v., 150.
- Elis, cities of, ii., 428.
- Ellac, son of Attila, death of, in the battle of Netad, iii., 475; King of the Acatzires, *ib.*
- Elmacin [Ibn al Amid al-Makīn], History of the Saracens, v., 70 *note*, 402 *note*; on victories of Caled, 403; on Egypt, 458 *note*; on Arabian coinage, vi., 5 *note*.
- Elpidius, physician of Theodosius, iv., 203.
- Elpidius, praetorian praefect of the East, ii., 407 *note*.
- Elusa, birthplace of Rufinus, iii., 217 *note*.
- Emmaus, crusaders at, vi., 308.
- Emblematæ, iv., 466 *note*.
- Emeralds, iv., 257 and *note*; large emerald at Cairo, vi., 336 *note*.
- Emerita or Merida, iii., 345, *see* Merida.
- Emesa, Elagabalus declared emperor at, i., 142; worship of the sun at, 144; defies Sapor, 271; residence of Odenathus of Palmyra, 303; battle of, 305; arsenal at, 360; Heraclius at, v., 370; army of Heraclius at, 421; captured by the Saracens, 430 *sqq.*; recovered, vi., 60; acknowledges the Sultan, 256.
- Emir al-Omra, vi., 56 and *note*.
- Emir (Amir) or admiral, title of, vi., 83.
- Emirs, Arabian, in Spain, vi., 22 *note*.
- Emma, mother of Tancred, vi., 281 *note*, 296 *note*.
- Emperor of the Romans, title of, vi., 101.
- Emperors, Roman, election and designation of the, i., 73; their jurisdiction over the Church, ii., 314; office of pontifex maximus, *ib.* and *note*; public speeches of, 450 *sqq.*; legislative power of, iv., 451 *sqq.*; rescripts of, 452 *sqq.*; of the West, v., 291 *sqq.*; jurisdiction of emperors of the West in Rome, 299; weakness of the German, 307; of Constantiople, vi., 75 *sqq.*; adoration of, 83 and *note*; revival of learning under, 104.
- Empire, *see* Roman Empire.
- Empire, Greek, vi., 66 *sqq.*; *see* Roman Empire.
- Engaddi, town near the Dead Sea, mentioned by Pliny, iv., 59 *note*.
- Engelbert sends Libri Carolini to Hadrian I., v., 279 *note*.
- Engines of war, vi., 295 and *note*.
- England, *see* Britain.
- Enguerrand VII., *see* Sire de Coucy.
- Ennodius, account of embassy of Epiphanius, iv., 43 *note*; panegyric of, 179 *note*; oration of, 180 *note*; Bishop of Pavia, *ib.*; libell of, 194 *note*.
- Enoch, book of, v., 340 *note*.
- Epagathus, Praefect of Egypt, i., 154.
- Ephemeris of Ausonius, iii., 134 *note*.
- Ephesus, temple of, i., 49, 267, 268; Church of St. John at, iv., 248; Michael VII., Archbishop of, v.,

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

387

- 224; pillaged by the Paulicians, vi., 119; recovered by Alexius I., 322; Louis VII. at, 329 *note*; taken by the Turks, vii., 26.
- Ephrem, St., on monks, iv., 73 *note*.
- Epictetus, Arian bishop, ii., 407.
- Epicureans, i., 30.
- Epicurus, religious devotion of, 31 *note*; bequeaths his garden, iv., 264; birth of, 265 *note*.
- Epidaurus, iii., 70 *note*.
- Epigenes, quaestor, iii., 418.
- Epiphania, *see* Eudocia, daughter of Heraclius.
- Epiphania, taken by the Saracens, v., 437 *note*.
- Epiphanius, Bishop of Pavia, ambassador of Ricimer, to Anthemius, iv., 42 *note*, 43; intercedes for the people of Pavia, 54 *note*, 192, 194 and *note*.
- Epiphanius, Bishop of Salamis, iii., 377 *note*.
- Epiphany, Christian Festival of, ii., 408 and *note*.
- Epirus, subdued by Alaric, iii., 246; province of, ceded to Bulgaria, vi., 131 and *note*; islands and towns of, subdued by Robert Guiscard, 196; despots of, 421 *sqq.*
- Episcopal authority, *see* Bishops.
- Eponina, i., 79 *note*.
- Epulones, iii., 189 and *note*.
- Equestrian order, i., 14 and *note*; proposed revival of, vii., 225 and *note*.
- Equitius, Master-General of Illyricum, iii., 62.
- Ereric, the Rugian, iv., 395 *note*.
- Erasmus, on Hilary, ii., 350 *note*; account of Chrysostom, 374 *note*; life of St. Jerome, iv., 65 *note*; publishes the Greek Testament, 90 *note*; religious opinions of, vi., 127 *sqq.*; system of Greek pronunciation, vii., 125 *note*, 129; Life of, *ib. note*.
- Erbe or Lambesa, metropolis of Numinida, v., 464.
- Erchempert, chronicler, vi., 171 *note*.
- Erdaviraph, one of the seven Magi, i., 198.
- Erdély, Hungarian name of Transylvania, vi., 147 *note*.
- Eregli, Heraclea, vi., 298 *note*.
- Erichtho, of Lucan, iii., 17 *note*.
- Erivan, caravan station, v., 159.
- Erixo, iv., 475 and *note*.
- Eros and Anteros of the Platonists, ii., 439 *note*.
- Erzeroum, Timour at, vii., 53.
- Escander Dulcarnein, Arabic legend of, vi., 236 *note*.
- Eschinard, P., description of the Campagna, vii., 237 *note*.
- Esmonton, *see* Azimus.
- Eskishehr, *see* Dorylaeum.
- Eslam, daughter of, iii., 439 and *note*.
- Eslaw, ambassador of Attila, iii., 417; pronounces before Theodosius the reproof of Attila, 443.
- Esquiline, Mount, i., 299 *note*.
- Essenians, ii., 47.
- Esserif Essachallî, Arabian philosopher, vi., 193 *note*.
- Estachar [Istakhr] or Persepolis, v., 409 *note*; valley of, Arabs in the, 410.
- Este, house of, origin of, vi., 194 *note*.
- Estonia, province of, iii., 58.
- Estius, ii., 352 *note*.
- Etruscans, i., 21; vices of the, iv., 504 and *note*.
- Eubœa, derivation of name *Negroponte*, vi., 390 *note*; inhabitants transported to Constantinople, vii., 201 *note*.
- Eucharist, divers opinions concerning, vi., 126.
- Eucherius, son of Stilicho, iii., 278; religion of, 282.
- Euchrocia, matron of Bordeaux, execution of, iii., 153.
- Eudæmon, of Carthage, iii., 412.
- Eudæmonis, a virgin, ii., 379 *note*.
- Eudamidas, of Corinth, iv., 239 *note*.
- Eudes, Duke of Aquitain, repels the Saracens, vi., 13; marries his daughter to Munuza, 14; seeks aid from Charles Martel, 16; letters of, to the Pope, 17 *note*.
- Eudocia, Athenais, consort of Theodosius II., character and adventures of, iii., 387 *sqq.*; account of, by John Malalas and by Socrates, *ib. note*; her paraphrase of the Old Testament, 388; pilgrimage to Jerusalem, 389; disgrace and exile, 390 and *notes*; death, *ib.*
- Eudocia, daughter of Valentinian III., marries Hunneric the Vandal, iv., 28.
- Eudocia, wife of Heraclius, v., 88 *note*.
- Eudocia or Epiphania, daughter of Heraclius, v., 88 and *note*; 174 *note*.
- Eudocia Ingerina, mother of Leo VI., v., 203 *note*.
- Eudocia Baianè, wife of Leo VI., v., 207 *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

388

INDEX

- Eudocia, daughter of Constantine IX. (VIII.), v., 217.
- Eudocia, widow of Constantine X., v., 222 and note; philosophical studies of, 224; learning of, vi., 106 and note; attacked by Alp Arslan, 237; marries Romanus Diogenes, *ib.*
- Eudocia, niece of Manuel Comnenus, v., 233.
- Eudocia of Damascus, v., 428.
- Eudoxia, wife of Arcadius, daughter of Bauto, iii., 222, 223; accuses Eutropius, 366 and note.
- Eudoxia, daughter of Theodosius the Younger, marries Valentinian III., iii., 397, 478; obliged to marry Petronius Maximus, iv., 4; implores the aid of Genseric, *ib.*; carried captive to Carthage, 6; restored by Genseric, 28.
- Eudoxia (Eudocia), wife of Heraclius, v., 67.
- Eudoxus, Arian Bishop of Constantinople, iii., 25 and note.
- Eudoxus (Eudoximus), son of Constantine Copronymus, v., 188.
- Euelthon, King of Cyprian Salamis, v., 10 note.
- Eugenius, chamberlain, iii., 457.
- Eugenius III., Pope, viii., 218.
- Eugenius IV., Pope, viii., 100; opposed by the Council of Constance, 101; deposed at Council of Basil, 112; receives Oriental embassies, 113; forms league against the Turks, 140 *sq.*; spurious epistle of, to King of Ethiopia, 154 note; expelled, 290; funeral of, 294; builds wall round the Coliseum, 320.
- Eugenius, the rhetorician, made emperor by Arbogastes, iii., 180; paganism of, *ib. note*; death, 184.
- Eugippius, Life of St. Severinus by, iv., 50, 55 note.
- Eugraphia, widow at Constantinople, persecutes Chrysostom, iii., 376 note.
- Eugubine Tables, iv., 444 and note.
- Eulalia, St., of Merida, iv., 12.
- Eulalius, count of the domestics, testament of, iv., 239.
- Eulalius, philosopher, iv., 266.
- Eulogia, sister of Michael Palaeologus, vi., 464; conspires against her brother, 473.
- Eulogies and benedictions* at Constantinople, v., 118.
- Eulogius, Patriarch of Alexandria, account of, v., 161 and note.
- Eulogius, St., of Cordova, v., 493 note.
- Eumenius, the orator, i., 52 note, 358 note; Professor of Rhetoric at Autun, 392 note; panegyric of, ii., 291 note.
- Eunapius, history of the Sophists, ii., 437 note, 486 note; on the Gothic war, iii., 60 note; on the ravages of the Goths, 117 note; fanaticism of, 207.
- Eunomians, disabilities of the, under Theodosius, iii., 152.
- Eunomius, ii., 351 and note; shelters Procopius, iii., 12 note, 141.
- Eunuchs, i., 382; power of, ii., 245 *sq.*; character of, 246; power of, under Arcadius, iii., 360 and note.
- Euphemia, daughter of John of Cappadocia, iv., 241.
- Euphemia, daughter of Marcian, marries Anthemius, iv., 31.
- Euphemia, St., church of, council held in, v., 123.
- Euphemius, expedition of, to Sicily, vi., 38 and note; death, 39.
- Euphrates, victories of M. Antoninus on the, i., 9; navigation of, ii., 509, 510 note; source of, iv., 256 and note.
- Euphrosyne, daughter of Constantine VI., marries Michael the Second, v., 191, 196.
- Euphrosyne, wife of Alexius Angelus, vi., 377.
- Euric, King of the Visigoths, assassinates his brother Theodoric, iv., 38; persecutes the Orthodox party, 82; dominions of, 99 *sq.*; first Gothic prince who wrote laws, 123.
- Euripides, i., 260.
- Europe, population of, i., 42 and note; change in climate of, 214; present state of, iv., 163 *sq.*; political system of, in fifteenth century, vii., 289 note.
- Euporus, i., 206 note; iv., 172 note; Belisarius at, 369.
- Eusebia, wife of Constantius II., friendship of, to Julian, ii., 254, 256; friendly reception of Julian, 257; her supposed jealousy of Julian, 259 and note; death, 407 and note.
- Eusebius, Bishop of Vercellæ, ii., 373.
- Eusebius, chamberlain of Honorius, his death, iii., 315.
- Eusebius, Count of Ticinum, orders execution of Boethius, iv., 202 note.
- Eusebius, neo-Platonist, ii., 440.
- Eusebius of Caesarea, as a historian, i., 436 and note; ii., 118 and note; on Palestine martyrs, 137 note; remark on his style, *ib.*; silence on death of Crispus, 210 note; account

INDEX

389

- of Constantine's conversion, 304 and *note*; friendship with Constantine, 307; description of the Church at Jerusalem, 321 *note*; supports Arius, 344; accepts the Homoousion, 356; character of, *ib. note*; at the Council of Tyre, 365.
- Eusebius of Nicomedia, supports Arius, ii., 344; exile, 356; recall, 357; educates Julian, 433 and *note*; Bishop of Constantinople, iii., 142 *note*.
- Eusebius Scholasticus, poem on the Gothic war, iii., 373 *note*.
- Eusebius the eunuch, chamberlain of Constantius, ii., 246; questions Gallus, 253; fall of, 416; death, 423.
- Eustace, the elder brother of Godfrey of Bouillon, vi., 279.
- Eustathius, Archbishop of Thessalonica, vi., 105, 218 *note*.
- Eustathius, Bishop of Antioch, ii., 357; death, 382.
- Eustathius of Cappadocia, ii., 266 *note*.
- Eustathius of Epiphania, iv., 254 *note*.
- Eustochium, daughter of Paula, iv., 63.
- Euthalites, or Nephthalites (White Huns), iii., 87 and *note*, 88; conquests of, iv., 257; defeat Perozes, King of Persia, 258; conquered by the Turks, 351; by Nushirvan, 384; in Transoxiana, v., 414 *note*.
- Euthalius at Terracina, iv., 322.
- Eutharic, grandson of Berimund, iv., 204 *note*, 301.
- Eutherius, chamberlain of Julian, ii., 404.
- Euthymius, Patriarch of Constantinople, v., 207 *note*.
- Eutropia, sister of Constantine, i., 401 *note*; ii., 206; death, 242.
- Eutropius, father of Constantius, i., 354.
- Eutropius, the eunuch, iii., 181; opposes Rufinus, 222 *sqq.*; magistrate and general, 360; power over Arcadius, *ib.*, consul, 361 and *note*; venality and injustice, 362 and *note*; degrades Abundantius, 363; exiles Timasius, 364; calls council of war, 368 and *note*; fall of, 369 *sqq.*
- Eutropius, the historian, ii., 203 *note*; date of his History, 248 *note*, 520.
- Eutyches, heresiarch, iii., 442 *note*.
- Eutyches, abbot, v., 118 *note*; heresy of, 121 *sqq.*
- Eutychian heresy, suppressed by Pulcheria, iii., 385; controversy in the East, iv., 97.
- Eutychius, exarch, forms a league with Liutprand, v., 264 *note*.
- Eutychius, historian, v., 70 *note*; Annals of, 402 *note*, 445 *note*; on taking of Alexandria by the Saracens, 450, 451 *note*.
- Euxine, Roman naval station on the, i., 18; circumnavigation of, iv., 371 *note*.
- Evagrius, description of the Church of St. Euphemia at Chalcedon, iii., 371 *note*; on the Isaurian war, iv., 254 *note*; on Emperor Maurice, v., 20 *note*.
- Evander the Arcadian, iv., 33.
- Evans, A. J., Cretan discoveries of, i., 24 *note*; researches in Illyricum, iv., 251 *note*.
- Evodius, Bishop of Uzalis, iii., 212 *note*.
- Exarchate, given to the Popes, v., 272 and *note*.
- Exarchs, title of, in Africa, iv., 290; of Ravenna, 423 and *note*; extinction of, v., 265; governor of Septem received title of, 472 *note*.
- Excise, i., 162 and *note*.
- Excommunication, ii., 51, 324, 325.
- Exercitus, i., 11 and *note*.
- Exeter, colony planted at, by Athelstan, iv., 149 *note*.
- Exorcism of demons, ii., 28 *sqq.*
- Expositio totius Mundi*, iii., 410 *note*, 411 *note*.
- Ezra, adored as the son of God by the Jews of Mecca, v., 338 and *note*.
- Ezzerites, in Greece, v., 70.
- FABRICIUS, his Bibliotheca Græca, vi., 106 *note*.
- Facciolati, Duke of Constantinople, vi., 502.
- Factions, of the circus, iv., 219 *sqq.*
- Fadella, daughter of the Emperor Marcus, i., 92; death of, 133.
- Fadl-allâh, vizir, his Persian history of the Mongols, vi., 4 *note*.
- Faenza, van-guard of Theodoric betrayed at, iv., 178; battle at, 395.
- Fæsulæ, iii., 266 and *note*; taken by Belisarius, iv., 327.
- Falcandus, Hugh, on Palermo, vi., 72 *note*; on Sicily, 219 *sqq.*; his Historia Sicula, *ib. note*.
- Falcidian, portion, term in Roman law of inheritance, iv., 491.
- Falconry, introduced by the Lombards into Italy, v., 27 and *note*; price of falcons in Palestine, vi., 321; see Hawking.
- Falco, Sosius, i., 100 and *note*.

390

INDEX

- Fallmerayer, on the reign of Andronicus I., v., 239 *note*; his history of Trebizond, vi., 421 *note*.
 Famine, rare under the empire, i., 53.
 Fano, i., 208.
 Farage (Faraj), Circassian ruler, vii., 55.
Faras, families or generations; term in Lombard law.
 Farghāna, territory of, i., 368 *note*; v., 411 and *note*; subdued by the Saracens, 414 *note*.
 Farmah, *see* Pelusium.
 Fārs, subdued by the Arabs, v., 409 *note*; Bowides at, 489 *note*; dynasty of, vi., 55 *note*.
 Farsistan, mountains of (Yezdegerd flies to the), v., 408.
 Fasti, Consular, iv., 118 and *note*.
 Fathers of the Church, visions in the Apostolic, ii., 28 *note*; morality of, 34 *sqq.*; on marriage, 36 *sqq.*; on war and politics, 38 *sq.*; belief of, in pagan gods, 119 *note*; works illustrating their superstition, iii., 210 *note*; Greek translations of Latin, vi., 443.
 Fātima, daughter of Ali, v., 390.
 Fātima, daughter of Mahomet, iii., 395 *note*; married Ali, 381; death, 383.
 Fātimids, v., 38; in Egypt and Syria, 393 and *note*; caliphs of the, reign at Cairo, vi., 22; usurp the provinces of Africa, 40; succeed the Ikhshidids, 54 *note*, 56; in the Holy Land, 254; lose Egypt, 336 *sq.*
 Faun, the Barberini, discovery of, iv., 315 *note*.
 Faunus, i., 338.
 Fausta, daughter of Maximian, i., 405; receives Maximian, 409; children of, ii., 206; disgrace and death, 210, 211.
 Faustina, daughter of Antoninus Pius, i., 76, 83.
 Faustina, widow of Constantius II., supports Procopius, iii., 14.
 Faustinus, Roman noble, iii., 293 *note*.
 Faustus, account of Armenian war, iii., 52 *note*.
 Fava, or Feletheus, King of the Rugians, conquered by Odoacer, iv., 55.
Faventia, *see* Faenza.
 Felicissimus, i., 313.
 Felix, an African bishop, execution of, ii., 126, 332 *note*.
 Felix, Archbishop of Ravenna, blinded by Justinian II., v., 183 *note*.
 Felix II., anti-Pope, election of (A.D. 356), ii., 381 *note*; expulsion, 383.
 Felix IV., Pope, grandfather of Gregory the Great, v., 33.
 Felix V., vii., 108; retires to Ripaille, 114 and *note*.
 Felix, St., tomb of, at Nola, iii., 331.
 Ferdusi, the Persian poet, iv., 361 *note*; lines of, quoted by Mahomet II., vii., 199.
Fergana, *see* Farghāna.
 Fergus, cousin of Ossian, iii., 43 *note*.
 Ferishta, Persian writer, vi., 226 *note*.
Ferramenta Samiata, i., 293 *note*.
 Ferrara, John Palaeologus at, vii., 107; council at, *ib.*; duchy of, united to Urbino, 296.
 Ferreolus, Bishop of Ufez, monastic rule of, iv., 65 *note*.
 Festivals, attitude of the Christians to pagan, ii., 18 and *notes*; prohibited, iii., 203 and *note*; four great, of the Latin Church, v., 37 and *note*.
 Feu Grégeois, *see* Greek fire.
 Fez, Edrisite kingdom of, founded, vi., 52 and *note*.
 Fidei-commissa, iv., 491 *note*, 492.
 Fibl (Pella), battle of, v., 428 *note*.
Filiōque controversy, vi., 367 *sq.*
 Finances, of the Roman empire, i., 157 *sqq.*; administration of, under Constantine, 185 *sqq.*, 190 *sqq.*; laws of Majorian concerning, iv., 17 *sq.*; in ninth to twelfth centuries, vi., 74 *sq.*
 Fines, in the army, ii., 180; for schism, iii., 403.
 Fingal, i., 129.
 Finlay, Mr., v., 19 *note*; on Emperor Maurice 20 *note*; on Michael VIII., vi., 474 *note*; on the Ottomans, vii., 27 *note*; on Constantinople, 158 *note*.
 Finns, language of, allied to Hungarian, vi., 139 and *note*.
 Fioretto, G., on revival of learning in fifteenth century, vii., 117 *note*.
 Firdausi, *see* Ferdusi.
 Fire, Greek, *see* Greek fire.
 Fire signals, *see* Beacons.
 Fire worship, i., 200 and *note*.
 Firmicus, Julius, i., 397 *note*.
 Firmum (Fermo), Council of War between Belisarius and Narses at, iv., 325 *note*.
 Firmus, rebellion of, i., 309, 310.
 Firmus the Moor, revolt of, iii., 47 *sqq.*; death, 50.
 Firuz, son of Yezdegerd, v., 412 and *note*.
 Fiscus or public money paid to the imperator, i., 99 *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

391

- Fisheries, of the Propontis, ii., 147.
 Flaccilla, consort of Theodosius the Great, iii., 142.
 Flaccilla, daughter of Arcadius, iii., 384 *note*.
 Flaccus, Granius, iv., 443 *note*.
 Flagellation, practice of, by the monks, vi., 269 and *note*.
 Flamens, Roman, iii., 189 and *note*.
 Flaminian way, stations of, iv., 415 *note*.
 Flamininus, ii., 179 *note*.
 Flamsteed, on comets, iv., 434.
 Flavian family, i., 74 and *note*.
 Flavian, Bishop of Antioch, iii., 170.
 Flavian, ecclesiastic, iii., 149 *note*.
 Flavian, Patriarch of Constantinople, opposes Eutyches, v., 121; persecuted by the second Council of Ephesus, 122; death, 123.
 Flavianus and Diodorus, ii., 381.
 Flavianus, pagan senator, iii., 192 *note*.
 Flavius Asellus, count of the sacred largesses, iv., 39.
 Flax, ii., 53.
 Fléchier, Bishop of Nismes, his life of Theodosius, iii., 119 *note*.
 Fleury, Abbé de, Inst. of Canon Law, ii., 322 *note*; Ecclesiastical History of, vii., 84 *note*; continuator of, on schism of Constantinople, 114 *note*, 135 *note*; on appeals to Rome, 214 *note*.
 Flor, Roger de, *see* Roger de Flor.
 Florence, siege of, by Radagaisus, iii., 265; origin of, *ib.* *note*; Pandects at, iv., 468; council of, vii., 108; revival of Greek learning at, 123.
 Florentius, praetorian praefect of Gaul, ii., 285; character of, 399; flight, 405, 412; disgrace, 423.
 Florrianus, i., 322, 324 *note*; usurpation and death, 325.
 Florin, vii., 102 *note*.
 Florus, Prince, vi., 451.
 Florus, Roman historian, vii., 236.
 Fo, Indian god, worshipped by Kublai Khan, vii., 20 and *note*.
Fœderati, or allies, iii., 130.
 Folard, Chev., on Roman military engines, i., 15 *note*, 119 *note*, 284 *note*; iv., 422 *note*.
Follis, or purse, tax, ii., 200 *note*.
 Foncémagne, M. de, on Merovingians, iii., 455 *note*; on the title of French kings to the Roman empire, vii., 205 *note*.
 Fontana, architect, vii., 324.
 Fontanini, v., 23 *note*.
 Fontenelle, comedy of, iv., 239 *note*, 463 *note*.
 Foot, Roman, i., 186 *note*; Greek, ii., 149 *note*.
 Fortificocca, T., vii., 259 *note*, 274 *note*, 300.
 Fortunatus, poet, iv., 136 *note*.
 Forum Julii, capital of Venetia, iii., 468 *note*; Lombards at, v., 10; first duke of, 25.
 Forum Trebonii, i., 249 and *note*.
 Fostat, Saracen settlement of, v., 447; vi., 339.
 Fraknōi, W., on Matthias Corvinus, vii., 150 *note*.
Fræmeæ, i., 231.
 France, New, vi., 431.
 France, population compared with Gaul, ii., 196 *sqq.*; name of, iv., 133; under Charlemagne, v., 287; invaded by the Arabs, vi., 12 *sqq.*; Hungarians in, 143; position of kings of, in eleventh century, 263 *sq.*; description of, by Chalcondyles, vii., 94 *sq.*; title of kings of, to Empire of Constantinople, 205 *note*.
 Francis II., Emperor, resigns the empire, vii., 209 *note*.
 Francis, St., visited by a "rex versuum," vii., 256 *note*.
Francisca, or Frankish battle axe, iv., 114 and *note*.
 Francisco of Toledo, at siege of Constantinople, vii., 178 *note*.
 Franconia, v., 288; duchy of, 307 *note*.
 Frangipani (Frangipane), Cencio, vii., 217, *cp.* 218 *note*.
 Frangipani, name and family of, vii., 249.
 Frangipani, Odo, vi., 216.
 Frankfurt, synod of, *see* Councils.
 Frankincense of Arabia, v., 313 and *note*.
 Franks, or Freemen, origin of, i., 254, 255 and *notes*; invade Gaul, Spain and Africa, *ib.*, 256; driven from Gaul by Probus, 329; in the Mediterranean, 333; power of, under sons of Constantine, ii., 181; invade Gaul, 273; in Batavia and Alexandria, *ib.* and *note*, 274 and *note*; subdued by Julian, 281; ally themselves with Stilicho, iii., 268; subdue the Vandals, 269; in Eond or Lower Germany, 350; in Gaul, under the Merovingians, 453; defeated by Aetius, 455; elect Aegidius king, iv., 26; Christianity of, 78;

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

392

INDEX

- in Germany, 105; in Burgundy, 112 *sqq.*; in Aquitain, 117; political controversy concerning the, 121 and *note*; laws, 122 *sqq.*; fines for homicide, 124 *sq.*; judgments of God, 126; judicial combats, 127 *sqq.*; their division of Gaul, 129; anarchy of, 140 *sq.*; in Italy, 327 *sqq.*; retire, 329; invade Italy, 420 *sqq.*; defeat of, by Narses, 421; invade Italy and are defeated by Autharis, v. 22; empire of, under Charlemagne, 290; military force of, vi., 91 *sqq.*; name of, applied to all Western nations, 98; their character and tactics, *ib. sq.*
- Frascati, vii., 237; *see* Tusculum.
- Fravitta, Gothic leader, iii., 131; consul, 132 *note*; defeats Gainas, 372; consul, 373.
- Freculphus, iii., 212 *note*.
- Fredegarius, v., 10 *note*.
- Fredegundis, Queen of France, iv., 127 and *note*, 139 *note*.
- Frederic I., Barbarossa, in Italy, v., 303 *sq.*; Italian cities oppose, vi., 215; undertakes third crusade, 325 *sqq.*; number of his host, 326; in Anatolia, 331; death of, *ib.*; crowned emperor, vii., 223; embassy of the Romans to, 233 *sqq.*; wins battle of Tusculum, 238.
- Frederic II., reign of, v., 304; founds universities of Salerno and Naples, 308; vi., 189 *note*; in Palestine, 356 *sq.*; obtains Jerusalem from the Sultan, 357 *sq.*; marries daughter of John of Brienne, 432; deposed at Council of Lyons, 435; Theodore Lascaris on, 459 *note*; urges Europe to oppose the Tartars, vii., 17; places standard in the capitol, 236; assists the Pope, 238 *note*.
- Frederic III., of Austria, vii., 141; letters of the Hungarians to, 143 *note*; coronation of, 290 *note*, 291.
- Freebooters, Turkish soldiers in the service of Orchan, vii., 25.
- Freedmen, i., 40; iv., 471.
- Free gifts, i., 413; ii., 199.
- Freeman, Mr., on the Bagaudæ, iii., 273 *note*; on Radiger, King of the Varni, iv., 158; on the Heptarchy, *ib. note*.
- Freimshemius, i., 223 *note*.
- Fréjus, naval station, i., 18.
- Fremona, in Abyssinia, Jesuit mission, v., 166.
- Frexenses, Moorish tribe, iv., 271 *note*.
- Frigeridus, dux of Valeria, iii., 62; defeats the Taifalæ, 109 and *note*.
- Frigeridus, Renatus Profuturus, fragment of, iii., 269 *note*.
- Frigidus, river, battle at, iii., 182 and *note*.
- Frisians, i., 329; in Britain, 147 and *note*.
- Fritigern, judge of the Visigoths, iii., 57 *note*; at the battle at Salices, 104; negotiation with Valens, 110 *sq.*; at the battle of Hadrianople, iii.; death, 125; converted by Ulphalis, iv., 77.
- Friuli, *see* Forum Julii.
- Froissard, chronicle of, vii., 36 *note*.
- Fronto, Count, Ambassador of Avitus to Rechiarius, iv., 11.
- Fruit, introduction of, into Europe, i., 52.
- Fruntinius, ii., 313.
- Fulcaris, the Herulian, iv., 420.
- Fulcherius, historian, vi., 292 and *note*, 298 *note*.
- Fulgentius, St., Life of, iv., 84 *note*; controversial books of, 85 *note*; family and education of, 88 *note*.
- Fulgentius, the quæstor, friend of the Emperor Maximus, iv., 3.
- Fulk, Count of Anjou, Life of, iv., 271 *note*.
- Fulk of Neuilly, vi., 378.
- Fundi, pillaged by the Saracens, vi., 41; College of Cardinals at, vii., 284.
- Funerals, Roman, ii., 529.
- Furtum lance licioque conceptum, iv., 454 and *note*.
- Fust or Faustus, first printed Bibles of, iv., 467 *note*.
- GABALA, town in Syria, Saracens at, v., 427 and *note*; taken by the Saracens, 441; lost by the Franks, vi., 363.
- Gabinius, King of the Quadi, murdered by order of Marcellinus, iii., 62.
- Gabour Ortachi, name given to Khalil vizier, vii., 168.
- Gabours or Giaours, Turkish name, etymology of, vii., 164 *note*.
- Gabriél, Roman, son of Samuel, Bulgarian ruler, vi., 136 *note*.
- Gades, honorary colony, i., 36 *note*, 159 *note*.
- Gaeta, subject to the Greek emperor, vi., 170 *note*; Pope Gelasius II. at, vii., 218 *note*.
- Gætulia, tribes of, join Gildo, the Moor, iii., 235.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

393

- Gagnier, M., *Life of Mahomet*, v., 352
note.
- Gaijan, Patriarch of Alexandria, v., 159
sq.
- Gaillard, M., *History of Charlemagne*, v., 283 *note.*
- Gainas, the Goth, commands the troops against Rufinus, iii., 228; against Trebигild, 368; allies himself with Trebигild, *ib. note*; enters Constantinople, 371 and *note*; defeated by Fravitta, 372; by Uldin, 373; death, *ib. note.*
- Gaiseric, King of the Vandals, defeats Hermanric, iii., 401; his name, *ib. note*; befriends the Donatists, 404 and *note*; treaty with Valentinian III., 409 and *note*; surprises Carthage, 410; cruel treatment of Theodosius's daughter by, 452; title of, Kings of Vandals and Alani, iv., 1; builds a fleet, *ib.*; conquers Sicily, 2; casts anchor in the Tiber, *ib.*; destroys the navy of Majorian at Carthägona, 23; ravages the coast of the Mediterranean, 27; destroys the fleet of Basiliscus, 37; allies himself with the Visigoths in Gaul, 37; persecutes the Catholics, 82 *sqq.*; peace of, with the Catholic Church, 83 *note.*
- Gaita [Sigelgaita], wife of Robert Guiscard, vi., 193, 199.
- Gaius, commentaries of, iv., 467 *note*, 472 *note.*
- Gala*, etymology of the word, vi., 84 *note.*
- Galanus, *History of Galanus*, v., 157 *note.*
- Galata, ii., 150 and *note*; tower of, stormed by the Latins, vi., 394 and *note*; suburb of, quarter of French and Venetians, 398; siege of, by Michael Palæologus, 440 *note*; given to the Genoese, 466, 508; destroyed, 509; Genoese of, make a treaty with Mahomet II., vii., 171; abandoned by Genoese after capture of Constantinople, 196; fortifications of, demolished, 201.
- Galatia, Alani in, i., 323.
- Galatians, paternal power of the, iv., 472 *note.*
- Galba, i., 74; capital punishment under, iv., 502.
- Galeazzo, John, first Duke of Milan, vii., 91 *note.*
- Galerius, general of Probus, i., 329; associated in the empire by Diocletian, 353, 354 and *note*; Persian wars, 369 *sqq.*; character and reign, 395 *sqq.*; makes Constantine Cæsar, 400; invades Italy, 405, 406; elevates Licinius, 407, 408 *note*; death, 410; persecution of the Christians, ii., 101; in the East, 132; edict of toleration, *ib.*
- Galfridus, Malaterra, history of, vi., 173 *note.*
- Galileans, sect of, under Nero, ii., 88 and *note*; use of name enjoined by Julian, 460 and *note.*
- Galilee, principality of, vi., 318 and *note.*
- Gall, St., iv., 421.
- Galla, mother of Gallus, ii., 247 *note.*
- Galla, sister of Valentinian II., marries Theodosius, i., 164; death, 180 *note.*
- Gallicanus, consular senator, i., 187.
- Gallicia, gold of, i., 160; divided between the Suevi and the Vandals, iii., 346; held by the Suevi, iv., 38.
- Galliena, i., 274 *note.*
- Gallienius, associated in the empire with Valerian, i., 254 *note*; reign of, 273 *sqq.*; death, 284, 285 and *note*; conspiracy against, favoured the Christians, ii., 114.
- Gallipoli, fortifications of, iv., 252; taken by the Catalans, vi., 483; taken by the Ottomans, vii., 30 *note*; rebuilt by Soliman, 31.
- Gallo-Grecians of Galatia, iv., 42 *note.*
- Gallus, elected emperor, i., 250; peace with the Goths, *ib.*; death, 252.
- Gallus, M. Anicius, tribune, iii., 291 *note.*
- Gallus, nephew of Constantine, ii., 206; education of, 247, 434; governor of the East, 248; cruelty of, *ib. sqq.*; disgrace and death, 252 *sqq.*; removes body of St. Babylas, 468.
- Gamaliel appears to Lucian, the presbyter, iii., 211.
- Games, secular, i., 193 and *note*; Capitoline, vii., 257 *note*, see Ludi.
- Ganges, river, vii., 52.
- Gannys, eunuch, i., 143.
- Ganzaca, Temple of, destroyed by Heraclius, v., 81 *note*, 82 and *note.*
- Gapt, one of the Anses or Demi-gods, iv., 170 *note.*
- Garda, Lake, i., 288 *note.*
- Garden of the Epicureans at Athens, iv., 263.
- Garganu, Mount, iv., 405 and *note*; vi., 174

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

394

INDEX

- Garibald, King of Bavaria, allies himself with Autharis, v., 28.
- Garizim, mountain of blessing, v., 136 and *note*.
- Gascony, subdued by the Arabs, vi., 14.
- Gassan, Arabian tribe, ii., 494 and *note*; iv., 365; in Syrian territory, v., 320; defeated by Caled, 432 *sq.*
- Gass, W., on Gennadius and Pletho, vii., 126 *note*.
- Gaubil, Père, his translation of Annals of the Mongols, vii., 11 *note*.
- Gaudentius, Count, closes the pagan temple, iii., 196.
- Gaudentius, father of Aëtius, iii., 398 *note*, 448; his betrothal to Eudoxia, 477.
- Gaudentius, the notary, ii., 414; death, 424.
- Gaul, provinces of, i., 19, 20; divided by Augustus, *ib.*; *Celtic*, *ib.* limited toleration in, 32; tribute, 159; usurpers in, 300; invaded by Ligians, 329; peasant revolt in, 355, 356; Christianity in, ii., 62 and *note*; capitation tax, 195 *sqq.* and *notes*; invaded by Germans, 273 *sqq.*; by the Alamanni, 278; Julian in, 397 *sqq.*; outlaws in, 405 and *note*; invaded by the Saxons, iii., 39 and *note*; by Suevi, Vandals and Burgundians, 269 *sqq.*; Alani in, 449; Visigoths in, 450; iv., 38 *sqq.*; Barbarians in Gaul converted from Arianism, 92; revolution of, 98; allodial lands of, 131; Britons in, 149 *note*.
- Gauls in Lombardy, i., 20; in Germany, 216 *note*; religion of, ii., 21 *note*; relation of, to the Franks, iv., 121.
- Gayangos, M., v., 486 *note*.
- Gayetta, besieged by the Saracens, vi., 40; siege raised, 41; maritime state of, 42.
- Gayuk (Kuyuk), Khan, vii., 10.
- Gaza, temples at, ii., 457 *note*; taken by the Saracens, v., 441; battle of, vi., 358.
- Gaza, Theodore, *see* Theodore.
- Gazi, holy war of the Turks, vii., 23; carried on by Timour, 47.
- Gazi (Ghāzi), title of Sultan Soliman, vi., 249.
- Gazna, city and province of, vi., 225 and *note*.
- Gaznevides, dynasty of, vi., 225 *note*.
- Geber, Arabian physician, vi., 31.
- Geberic, King of the Goths, ii., 219.
- Gedda, Arabian seaport, v., 317.
- Gedrosia, district of, i., 204 *note*.
- Gegnesius, Paulician leader, vi., 112 *note*; date of, 117 *note*.
- Geisa, Hungarian king, vi., 147.
- Gelaléean æra of the Turks, vi., 246 and *note*.
- Gelaleddin, defeated by Zingis Khan, vii., 9; activity of, 22; death, 23.
- Gelasius I., Pope, ii., 322 *note*; abolishes the festival of the Lupercalia, iv., 34 and *note*; deplores the state of Italy, 55 *sq.*
- Gelasius II., Pope, vii., 217.
- Gelimer, King of the Vandals, in Africa, iv., 84; deposes Hilderic, 271 *sqq.*; defeated by Belisarius, 283 *sqq.*; further adventures, 286 *sqq.*; flight of, 288; captivity of, 290 *sqq.*; interview with Belisarius, 292; at Constantinople, 294; retires to Gallaia, *ib.*
- Gelli, i., 369 *note*.
- Geloni, iii., 90.
- Gelzer, H., iv., 266 *note*; estimate of Theophilus, v., 196 *note*.
- Gemonize, i., 81 *note*.
- Generals, Roman (*Imperatores*), i., 62.
- Genesius, vi., 37 *note*.
- Genesius, works of, vi., 62 *note*.
- Genevieve, St., of Paris, iii., 458; life of, *ib. note*; iv., 104 *note*.
- Gennadius, monk and Patriarch of Constantinople, vii., 175 *sq.*, 202 [George Scholarius].
- Gennadius, Patriarch of Constantinople, on the creed of Athanasius, iv., 89 *note*.
- Gennerid, master-general of Dalmatia, strengthens the Illyrian frontier, iii., 315 and *note*.
- Genoa, city of, destroyed by the Franks, iv., 329.
- Genoese, engineers, vi., 310; assist the Greeks against the Latins, 440 and *note*; settle in suburb of Galata, 466, 508; attacked by the Venetians, 509; privileges conferred upon the, by Michael VIII. and Andronicus the Elder, *ib. note*; trade of, *ib.*; war of, with Cantacuzene, 510 *sqq.*; they destroy the Greek fleet, 511; defeat the Venetians and Greeks, 512 *sqq.*; their treaty with the empire, 513; of Galata, give free passage to the Turks, vii., 184; policy of, suspected, 191 *note*.
- Gens, Roman, iv., 488.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

395

- Genseric, *see* Gaiseric.
 Genso, son of Genseric, iv., 37.
 Gentiles, term in Roman law, iv., 488.
 Gentoo, sovereign, acknowledged by the Christians of St. Thomas, v., 151.
 Gentoos of Hindostan, war with Mahmûd, vi., 225.
 Geoffrey, father of Henry II. of England, vii., 216 note.
 Geographer of Ravenna, i., 254 note.
 Geography, early Christian, iv., 234 and note.
 Geometry, studied at Alexandria, v., 109.
Geoponics of Constantine Porphyrogenitus, vi., 63 and note.
 George Branković, Despot of Servia, sends troops to Mohammed, vii., 174 note.
 George Branković, vii., 142.
 George of Cappadocia, ii., 377, 470 and note, *sqq.*; worshipped as saint and martyr, 472 and note.
 George of Pisidia, v. 80; de Bello Avarico, 87 note; Heracliad, 92 note.
 George of Sienna, vii., 179 note.
 George of Trebizond, writings of, vii., 102 note, 124.
 George Phranza, ambassador to Amurath II., vii., 64; his account of Bajazet, *ib.* and note.
 George Scholarius, *see* Gennadius.
 George, Sicilian admiral, besieges Mahadia, vi., 211.
 Georgia, beauty of the inhabitants, iv., 374; Christians of, *ib.*; conquest of, by Alp Arslan, vi., 236; under Malek Shah, 245; visited by Phranza, vii., 156.
 Georgians, religion of the, vi., 236 *sq.*; name of the, *ib. note*; they submit to Timour, vii., 52.
 Georgillas, Rhodian poet, iv., 430 note.
 Geougen, Scythian tribe, iii., 261; subdued by Attila, 421 and note, 476; enslave the Turks, iv., 349; extirpated by the Turks, 350.
 Gepidæ, i., 242 and note; subdued by Attila, iii., 421; seize Belgrade, iv., 342 and note; conquered by the Avars and Lombards, 344; v., 6 *sq.*
 Gerard of Reichersberg, vii., 227 note.
 Gerasa, fortress, v., 417 and note.
 Gergovia, siege of, by Caesar, iv., 134 and note.
 Germane, near Sardica, iv., 274 note.
 Germania, in Thrace, iv., 274 note.
 Germanicia, won back from the Saracens by Constantine V., v., 185 note; crusaders at, 298.
 Germanicus, i., 3 *note*; at Thebes, ii., 261 *note*; belief of, in magic, iii., 17 note.
 Germans, ancient, in Belgium, i., 20; origin of, 216; manners of, 218 *sqq.*; political institutions of, 224 *sqq.*; religion 229; invade Gaul, 329; ii., 273; defeated by Julian, 279 *sqq.*; driven from the Rhine, 284; religious indifference of, 298 and note; emigration of, into Italy, iii., 262 *sq.*; invade Gaul, 267; character of, in sixteenth century, 329, 330; cross the Rhine under Arioistus, iv., 129; join fourth crusade, vi., 386.
 Germanus, elder and younger, iv., 333 note.
 Germanus, father-in-law of Theodosius, v., 61 *sqq.*
 Germanus, nephew of Justinian, in Africa, iv., 390 and note, 391 and note; commands the army, 410; family of, *ib. note*; marriage and death, 411.
 Germanus, son of a patrician, punished by Constantine IV., v., 178.
 Germany, Upper and Lower, Roman provinces, i., 20; description of 213 *sqq.*, its population, 222; iii., 32; Goths, Burgundians and Franks settle in First or Upper, iii., 350; Burgundians in Second or Lower, *ib.*; Slavonian colonists in, v., 57; united by Charlemagne, 288; princes of, independent, 304 *sq.*; Germanic confederation, 306 *sqq.*; counts of, 307; description of, by Chalcocondyles, vii., 93 *sq.*; armies of, in fifteenth century, 141 note.
 Gerontius, commander in Greece, iii., 242.
 Gerontius, general of the usurper Constantine, makes Maximus emperor, iii., 340; death, 341 and note.
 Gerrha, or Katif, built by Chaldaëans, v., 317.
 Gerson, John, doctor of the Sorbonne, vii., 287 note.
 Gervasius and Protasius, martyrs, iii., 160 and note.
 Gessoriacum (Boulogne), i., 357, 358.
Gesta Francorum, vi., 117 note, 118 note; vi., 266 note.
Gesta Frederici imperatoris vii., 223 note.
Gesta Ludovici VII., vi., 330 note.
 Geta and Caracalla, i., 127; reign of, 130 *sqq.*; titles of, *ib. note*; death of Geta, 132; apotheosis of, 131 and note.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

396

INDEX

- Getes, Jits, or Calmucks, confounded with the Getae (Dacians), vii., 44
note; invade Transoxiana, *ib.*; driven from Transoxiana, 45.
- Getulia, iii., 46.
- Gezi, magic stone, iii., 421 *note*.
- Ghebers, or Magians, v., 487 *sqq.*
- Gherman (Karmiyan), Emir of, military force of, vii., 26 and *note*; subdued by Bajazet, 34.
- Ghibelins, faction of, v., 304; *see* Guelfs.
- Giannone, his history of Naples, ii., 322
note; iii., 21 *note*; vii., 208 *note*.
- Giaour, *see* Gabour.
- Gibamund, nephew of Gelimer, defeated by the Massagetae, iv., 282.
- Gibraltar, v., 475.
- Gijon, town of, term of the conquest of Musa, v., 478.
- Gildas, iv., 144; account of Britain by, 147 *sqq.*
- Gildo, the Moor, independence of, iii., 227; revolt of, 231 and *note*; condemned by the senate, 232; war with his brother, 234; defeat and death, 235, 236.
- Gilimer, Gothic leader, death of, iv., 45; name of, *ib. note*.
- Gilles, St., vi., 281 *note*.
- Giom Omortag, Bulgarian prince, v., 194 *note*; vi., 134 *note*.
- Giraffé, *see* Camelopardalis.
- Gisulf, nephew of Alboin, Duke of Friuli, v., 25.
- Giubin, surname of Bahram, v., 45.
- Giustendil, *see* Küstendil.
- Giustiniani, Giambattista, i., 389 *note*.
- Giustiniani, John, brings company of Genoese to Constantinople, vii., 173; quarrels with the Duke of Venice, 186; flight of, and death, 191 and *note*.
- Gladiators, revolt of, under Probus, i., 335.
- Glanville, Bartholemey de, vii., 289 *note*.
- Glasgow, iii., 44.
- Glycerius, Emperor of the West, iv., 46; Bishop of Salona, *ib.*; assassinated Nepos, 47; Archbishop of Milan, *ib.* and *note*.
- Gnapheus, Peter, Monophysite bishop, v., 130 and *note*.
- Gnelus (Knel), son of Para (Pap), iii., 57 *note*.
- Gnosticism, authorities on, ii., 11, 12 *note*.
- Gnostics, ii., 11 *sqq.*
- Goar, King of the Alani, iii., 343.
- Godas, governor of Sardinia, iv., 273.
- Godegesil, brother of Gundobald, reigns in Geneva, iv., 110; joins Clovis, 111; killed by Gundobald, 112.
- Godescal, monk, vi., 274.
- Godfrey of Bouillon, leads the first crusade, vi., 278; character of, 279 *note*; in Hungary, 285; menaces Constantinople, 288; adopted by Alexius, 289; torn by a bear, 298; at Antioch, 300; piety of, 303; at siege of Jerusalem, 310 *sqq.*; defender and baron of Holy Sepulchre, *ib.*; death of, 313; assize of Jerusalem ascribed to, 317.
- Godfrey of Viterbo, Pantheon of, v., 301 *note*.
- Godsigiclus, King of the Vandals, iii., 269.
- Gog and Magog, imaginary wall of, iv., 261 *note*.
- Gouquet, author of *Origines des Loix et des Arts*, iv., 228 *note*.
- Goisvintha, wife of Leovigild, iv., 92 and *note*.
- Gold and silver, proportion between, i., 55 and *note*; in Arabia, v., 313 and *note*.
- Gold of affliction, tribute levied on the poor, iv., 235 and *note*.
- Golden Bull, v., 309 and *note*.
- Golden-footed Dame, leader of female crusaders, vi., 327.
- Golden Horde, kingdom of, vii., 48 and *note*.
- Golden Horn, ii., 143.
- Golden Mountains, *see* Caf.
- Golden spears, army of Chosroes II., v., 85.
- Goletta, entrance to lake of Tunis, iv., 284; Spaniards in the fortress of, 409.
- Gom, iv., 372.
- Gonderic, prince of the Vandals, iii., 401.
- Gondi Sapori, academy of physic at, iv., 361 and *note*.
- Gonfalonier, vii., 286.
- Gonfanon, Imperial, vi., 403 and *note*.
- Gongylus, General, vi., 57 *note*.
- Gontharis, iv., 391 and *note*.
- Gontran, King of Burgundy, invades Septimania, iv., 140 *sqq.*
- Gordian, father of Gregory the Great, v., 33.
- Gordian I., Proconsul of Africa, i., 174; elevation and character, 175; reigns with his son, 176 *sqq.*; defeat and death of, 179 and *note*.
- Gordian II., i., 176 *sqq.*

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

397

- Gordian III., declared Cæsar, i., 181; emperor, 189 and *note*; Persian war, 190; death, 191.
- Gorgo, or Carizme, iii., 88.
- Gorgona, isle of, iii., 235 *note*.
- Gorgonius, eunuch, protects the Christians, ii., 117.
- Görres, on the miracle of Tipasa, iv., 91 *note*.
- Gorski, his History of the Council of Florence, vii., 114 *note*.
- Gospels, ii., 56 *sq.* and *note*.
- Goths, earliest mention of, i., 224 *note*; war of, with Decius, 239, 245; origin, religion and institutions of, 239 *sqq.*; emigrations of, 241 *sqq.*; invade Roman provinces, 245; obtain tribute from Gallus, 250; conquests of, in third century, 260 *sqq.*; attempt Thessalonica, 266 *note*, 288; invade Illyricum, 435; invade Moesia, ii., 217 *sqq.*; assist revolt of Procopius, iii., 59 *sqq.*; war with Valens, 60 *sqq.*; driven by the Huns into Western provinces, 70; implore protection of Valens, 94; settled in Thrace, 95 *sqq.*; converted to Christianity, iv., 76 *sqq.*; settlement of, in Crimea, 255 and *note*; said to have invoked dæmons to find treasure, vii., 322 *note*.
- Ostrogoths* [Gruthungi], name of, i., 242 and *note*; war of, with Huns, iii., 91 *sqq.*; defeat of, by Gratian, 127 *sqq.*; desolate Asia Minor under Tribigild, 366 *sqq.*; conquered by Attila, 421; revolt against Huns, 475; settle in Pannonia, 476; embrace Christianity, iv., 77 *sqq.*; invade Illyricum and Thrace, 172 *sqq.*; state of, in first years of Theodosius, 172 *note*; march to Italy, 177 *sqq.*; condition of, in Italy, 181 *sqq.*; threatened by Belisarius, 299; dissensions of, under Amalasontha, 301 *sqq.*; besiege Rome, 312 *sqq.*; raise the siege, 323; evacuate Pannonia, 342; revolt of, in Italy, 394 *sqq.*; besiege Rome, 400 *sqq.*; enter Rome, 403; lose Rome, 405; retake Rome, 408; kingdom of, destroyed by Narses, 423.
- Visigoths* [Thervingi], name of, i., 242 and *note*; conquered by Hermanric, iii., 57; war of, with Huns, 91; revolt of, in Mcesia, 99; win battle of Hadrianople, 112; siege of Hadrianople by the, 114 *sqq.*; at Constantinople, *ib.*; ravage the provinces, 116 *sqq.*; massacre of, in Asia, 117 *sqq.*; division, defeat and submission of, 124 *sqq.*; revolt of, after death of Theodosius I., 240 *sqq.*; ravage Greece, 242 *sqq.*; invade Italy, 248 *sqq.*; join Radagaisus, 263; besiege Rome, 309 *sqq.*; second siege of, 317 *sqq.*; third siege and sack by, 321 *sqq.*; character of, 322; occupy Italy, 331; march into Gaul, 333 *sqq.*; in Spain, 347 *sqq.*; win permanent dominion in Gaul, 350; moderation of, 351 *sqq.*; besiege Narbonne, 450 *sqq.*; conquered by Majorian, iv., 21 *note*, 22 *note*; conversion of, from Arianism, 92; Theodoric protects in Spain, 118; code of, 123 *note*, 143 *sqq.*, 144 *note*; history of, in Spain, 141 *note*; of Gaul, assist Theodoric, 178; expedition to Africa under Theudes, 298; lose part of Spain to Justinian, 299; join John the Praefect against the Arabs, v., 468 and *note*.
- Gotonies, *see* Goths.
- Governolo, iii., 473 *note*.
- Gozelo, Duke, vi., 278 *note*.
- Gozz, Oriental name for the Uzi, *g.v.*
- Gracchi, family of the, conversion of, iii., 194.
- Grado, Isle of, iii., 471; v., 11 and *note*.
- Grammar, teaching of, in the empire, iii., 22.
- Grampian Hills, i., 4 and *note*.
- Gran, German colony at, attacked by Tartars, vii., 16.
- Granaries, public, i., 121 *note*.
- Grand Signor, name of Turkish Sultans, vii., 201.
- Grant, *see* Johannes Grant.
- Graphia aurea urbis Romæ, vii., 226 *note*, 304 *note*.
- Grassé, palace of Vandal kings, iv., 281.
- Grasses, artificial, i., 53.
- Gratian, Count, father of Valentinian, iii., 7.
- Gratian, declared emperor by the British legions, iii., 272.
- Gratian, son of Valentinian I., Emperor, passes the Rhine, iii., 35; reign, 66 *sq.*; made Augustus, *ib.*; marries Constantia, 67; accepts Valentinian II. as colleague, 67; victory over the Alemanni, 107 *sqq.*; associates Theodosius, 118; character, 133 *sqq.*; flight and death, 137 *sqq.*, 138 *note*; friendship with Ambrose, 156; abolished pagan ceremonies, 190.

398

INDEX

- Gratianopolis, in region of Chalkidike, vi., 502 *note*.
 Gratianus, magister militum, vi., 41 *note*.
 Gratus, Bishop of Carthage, ii., 388.
 Gray, poet, on the Nile, v., 457 *note*.
 Greaves, on Roman coinage, iv., 18 *note*.
 Greaves, traveller, on the Seraglio, vii., 80 *note*.
 Greece, Christianity in, ii., 58; cities of, restored by Julian, 427 *sqq.*; invaded by Goths, iii., 125 *note*; plundered by Alaric, 242 *sqq.*; coast of, attacked by Totila, iv., 410; Albanian invasion of, vi., 504, *note*; conquests of Bajazet in, viii., 34. *See Greeks*.
 Greek Church, union with the Latin Church, v., 143; discord with the Latin, vi., 366 *sqq.*; reunion, 470; dissolution of, 474; Council of Florence, vii., 107 *sq.*; acts of union, 111 *sq.* and *note*; new schism, 134 *sq.*; under Turkish rule, 202 and *notes*.
 Greek Empire, *see* Roman Empire.
 Greek fire, vi., 9 and *note*, 10 and *note*, 94.
 Greek language, i., 38; scientific idiom, 39; modern pronunciation, vi., 293 *note*; vii., 125 and *note*; state of the, in fourteenth century, 114 *sq.*; loanwords in, *ib. note*.
 Greek learning, revival of, vi., 104 *sqq.*; in Italy, vii., 117 *sqq.*
 Greeks, return of, from Troy, iv., 278 and *note*; flight of, from Egypt, v., 449; navy of, vi., 94 *sq.*; their hatred of the Latins, 366 *sq.*, 371 *sqq.*; massacre the Latins, 372, 423; quarrel of, with Latins in Constantinople, 399; revolt of, 1204 A.D., 419 *sqq.*; knowledge of the, vii., 93. *See Greece*.
 Green faction of the Hippodrome, iv., 219 *sqq.*
 Gregorian chant, *see* Gregory the Great.
 Gregorian code, iv., 453 and *note*.
 Gregorius Catinensis, Chronicon Farfense of, iv., 275 *note*.
 Gregorovius, Athenais of, iii., 387 *note*; on schools of Athens, iv., 266 *note*; his History of Mediæval Rome, vii., 210 *note*; and in the notes of chaps. lxxix.-lxxxi. *passim*.
 Gregory, of Agrigentum, Life of, v., 472 *note*.
 Gregory, Archbishop of Alexandria, ii., 367.
 Gregory, Bar Hebræus, *see* Abulpharagus.
 Gregory, Bishop of Hadrianople, vi., 468.
 Gregory, Bishop of Langres, iv., 136 and *note*.
 Gregory I., the Great, Pope, on miracle of Tipasa, iv., 91 and *note*; consulted by Recared, 95; papal nuncio, v., 21; his aversion to classical monuments, 32 and *note*; birth and history, 33 *sqq.*; Lives of, *ib. note*; founds monasteries, 34 and *note*; pontificate of, 35 *sqq.*; Gregorian chant, *ib. note*; his missionaries in Britain, 36; temporal government of, *ib. sq.*; alms of, 37; saves Rome, 38.
 Gregory II., Pope, v., 254 *note*; champion of image worship, 256; letters of, 257 and *note*; convenes synod at Rome, 262.
 Gregory III., Pope, champions image worship, v., 256.
 Gregory IV., Pope, demolishes the episcopal city of Ostia, iii., 318.
 Gregory VII. [Hildebrand], reforms the papacy, v., 299; letters of, 490 and *note*; Lives of, vi., 203 *note*; besieged by the Emperor Henry III., 204; his design for a crusade, 261 *sq.*; virtues of, vii., 213; founds the papal monarchy, 216; death, *ib.*
 Gregory IX., Pope, excommunicates Frederic II., vi., 357.
 Gregory X., Pope, urges union of Greek and Latin Churches, vi., 471, 472; mediation of, between Charles of Anjou and Michael VIII., 476; institutes the conclave, vii., 240 and *note*.
 Gregory XI., Pope, supported by Viterbo, vii., 238 *note*; his return from Avignon, 282 *note*; death of, 284.
 Gregory XII., Pope, documents concerning, vii., 283 *note*; accession of, 285, 287 *sqq.*; abdicates, 289.
 Gregory XIII., Pope, vii., 293.
 Gregory of Cyprus, vi., 472 *note*.
 Gregory, *Illuminator*, ii., 64 *note*; apostle of Armenia, iii., 393 *note*.
 Gregory, lieutenant of the exarch Heraclius, v., 66.
 Gregory Nazianzen, i., 381 *note*; at Athens with Julian, ii., 255, *note*; eloquence of, 327; supports Nicene

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

399

- doctrine, 348; on religious sects, 390; on Julian's elevation, 402 *note*; calumniates Julian, 415 *note*; opposes Julian, 433 and *note*; account of earthquake at Jerusalem, 459; account of, iii., 143 *sqq.*; birth, *ib.* *note*; his mission to Constantinople, 144 *sqq.*; poem on his life, *ib.* *note*; Archbishop of Constantinople, 146 *sqq.*; retreat of, 150; orations of, *ib.* *note*; death, 151; opposes Apollinaris, v., 105.
- Gregory, nephew of Heraclius, v., 463 *note*.
- Gregory of Nyssa, ii., 58 *note*.
- Gregory, Patriarch of Constantinople, A.D. 1452, vii., 175.
- Gregory, praefect of Africa, v., 460; revolts against Constans, *ib.* *note*; daughter of, 461; death, 462; fate of his daughter, 463 *note*.
- Gregory Thaumaturgus, i., 263 *note*; miracles of, vi., 116 and *note*.
- Gregory of Tours, translates the legend of the Seven Sleepers, iii., 414; his account of Julian the Martyr, iv., 14 *note*; on death of Apollinaris, 117; on siege of Angoulême, *ib.* *note*; family of, 137 *note*.
- Grenada, given to ten thousand Syrians, v., 484; suppression of Christians in, 491 and *note*.
- Grenoble (Gratianopolis); iii., 451 *note*.
- Grethungi, oppose Claudio, i., 288 *note*. *See* Gruthungi.
- Gretser, on images, v., 248 *note*.
- Grigor'ev, on the Palace at Serai, vii., 17 *note*.
- Grigori Presbyter, vi., 134 *note*.
- Grimoald, Duke of Beneventum, v., 288.
- Grocy, vii., 129 *note*.
- Gronovius, James, ii., 272 *note*.
- Grotius, ii., 139; on political system of the Christians, 294 *note*; on royal succession, iii., 396 *note*; on kingdom of the Visigoths, iv., 99 *note*; *De Jure Belli*, 330 *note*; on origin of the Lombards, 343 *note*.
- Grubenhausen, principality of, vi., 494 *note*; silver mines of, 495 *note*.
- Grumbates, King of the Chitonites, ii., 267.
- Gruter's Inscriptions, i., 66 *note*.
- Gruthungi, or Ostrogoths, defeat of, by Gratian, iii., 127 *sqq.*; subject to Attila, 421. *See* under Goths and *cp.* Grethungi.
- Gualterius Cancellarius, his History of Principality of Antioch, vi., 314 *note*.
- Guardians and wards, Roman law of, iv., 483 *sq.*
- Gubazes, King of Lazica, iv., 377; allied himself with Nushirvan, 378; his war against Persia, 379 *sq.*; religion of, 381; his death, 382.
- Gudmarson, Ulf, vii., 282 *note*.
- Guelphs and Ghibelines, factions of, v., 304; vii., 216, 253 and *note*.
- Guénée, Abbé, on Palestine, iii., 390 *note*.
- Guérard, on Capistrano, vii., 149 *note*.
- Guibert, historian of the crusades, vi., 266 *note*, 292 and *note*.
- Guicciardini, history of, iii., 329; vii., 296 *note*.
- Guido, Bernard, author of Lives of Popes, vii., 216 *note*.
- Guidobonus, Antonius, on Scanderbeg, vii., 153 *note*.
- Guignes, de, History of the Huns, iii., 75 *note*; on the Edrisites, vi., 52 *note*; on Zingis Khan, vii., 6 *note*; on the Ottoman dynasty, 22 *note*.
- Guiscard, Robert, defeats Leo IX., vi., 182; birth and character, 184 *sqq.*; Duke of Apulia, 187; invades the Eastern Empire, 193 *sqq.*; at Otranto, 195; victory at Durazzo, 199; delivers Pope Gregory VII., 204; second expedition into Greece, 205; death, 207.
- Guizot, on the Assembly of the Seven Provinces, iii., 357 *note*.
- Gundamund, King of the African Vandals, persecutes the Orthodox party, iv., 83.
- Gundelinda, wife of Theodosius, epistles of, iv.; 304 *note*.
- Gundobald, Burgundian prince and nephew of Ricimer, iv., 45; acquired kingdom of Burgundy, 46 *note*; convenes an assembly of bishops at Lyons, 110; defeated by Clovis, 111; murders Godegesil, 112; establishes judicial combat, 128 *note*.
- Gunpowder, used by the Chinese, iii., 467 *note*; vii., 11; invention of, 81 *sq.*
- Guns, introduction of, into India, vi., 226 *note*.
- Gunther, prior, his history of the German crusade, vi., 386 *note*; his Ligurinus, vii., 220 *note*.
- Guntiarius, King of the Burgundians, iii., 343.
- Gür Khans, vii., 8 *note*.
- Gustavsburg, or Lupudunum, fortress repaired by Julian, ii., 283 and *note*.

400

INDEX

- Gustavus Adolphus, attempts to form regiment of Laplanders, vi., 140 *note.*
- Guy I., First Duke of Athens, vi., 484 *note.*
- Guy II., Duke of Athens, vi., 484 *note.*
- Guy of Lusignan, King of Jerusalem, vi., 343; imprisoned, 344-5; released, 348; receives Cyprus, 375.
- Guy of Spoleto, relieves Rome, vi., 40 *note.*
- Guy Pallavicini, granted land by Boniface of Montferrat, vi., 418 *note.*
- Guyana, description of, by Buffon, vii., 308 *note.*
- Guzarat, kingdom of, conquered by Mahmud, vi., 226.
- Gwent, spearmen of, iv., 156.
- Gyarus, Isle of, i., 160.
- Gyllius, ii., 142 *note.*; on equestrian statue of Justinian, vii., 134 *note.*
- HADRIAN I., Pope, condemns Iconoclasts, v., 280; pontificate of, 281; allows Charlemagne to despoil Ravenna, vii., 311 *note.*
- Hadrian IV., Pope, vii., 222 and *note.*
- Hadrian, praetorian prefect, iii., 283 and *note.*
- Hadrian Emperor, resigns eastern conquests of Trajan, i., 7; character of, 8; pacific system of, *ib.*; rebellion of Jews under, *ib. note.*; encouraged military exercises, 12; monuments of, 44; adoption of, 75 and *note.*; character, *ib.*; adopts Verus, *ib.*, 76, 105 *note.*; makes Trebizond a port, 262; letter of, 279 *note.*; at Daphne, ii., 466 *note.*; his Athenian library, iv., 264; mausoleum of, 315 and *note.*; establishes Perpetual Edict, 456 and *note.*; builds Pantheon at Rome, vii., 310 *note.*
- Hadriano^{polis}, battle of, i., 437, 438; Gallus at, ii., 252 and *note.*; siege of, by the Goths, iii., 101; Valens defeated at, 112 *sq.*; siege of, 114 *sq.*; siege of, by the Avars, v., 56; by the Latins, vi., 424; younger Andronicus erects his standard at, 491; siege of, raised by the Bulgarians, 498; residence of Murad Sultan, vii., 31 and *note.*; taken by Amurath II., 75; royal school at, 79; saved by Amurath II., 140; palace of Mahomet II. at, 167; Phrantzes at, 194; Mahomet at, A.D. 1453, 200; becomes a provincial town, *ib.*
- Hadrumentum, *see* Adrumetum.
- Hæmimontus, province of, iii., 111 *note.*
- Hæmus, Mount, retreat of the Goths to, i., 290.
- Hænel, his edition of the Codex Theodosianus, iv., 453 *note.*
- Hafsa, daughter of Omar and wife of Mahomet, v., 379.
- Hahn, M., vi., 504 *note.*
- Hainault, province of, ii., 196 *note.*
- Haiton, the Armenian, Tartar History of, vi., 249 *note.*; vii., 5 *note.*
- Hakem (Hâkim), Fâtimid Caliph of Egypt, vi., 254; sacrilege of, 255; date of, 254 *note.*
- Halberstadt, bishopric of, v., 289.
- Halicz, Andronicus at, v., 234.
- Halys, river, Heraclius on, v., 80.
- Hamadanites (Hamdâniids), Saracen dynasty of, vi., 54 and *note.*, 59.
- Hamadhan, subdued by the Moslems, v., 409 *note.*; Bowides at, 489 *note.*; vi., 234.
- Hamscheu, Chinese royal residence, vii., 12.
- Hamyarites, Arabian tribe of, v., 433 *note.*
- Hamza, uncle of Mahomet, conversion of, v., 353; death, 363.
- Han, dynasty of, iii., 85.
- Hanbal, Ahmad Ibn, vi., 55 *note.*
- Hanbal, sect of, vi., 55.
- Hanifs, religious movement of, v., 337 *note.*; follow Mosailama, 398.
- Hannibal, i., 336 *note.*; passage of, over the Alps, 417 and *note.*; before Rome, iii., 288 *sq.*; camp of, at Mount Garganus, iv., 405 and *note.*; introduces his ships into the harbour of Tarentum, vii., 185 *note.*
- Hannibalianus, brother of Constantine, ii., 206 and *note.*
- Hannibalianus, nephew of Constantine, ii., 206; Caesar, 212; *Nobilissimus, ib.*; bore the title of *King*, 213; lived at Caesarea, 214; his kingdom, *ib.*; death, 223.
- Hanseatic League, iv., 164; v., 307.
- Hapsburg, counts of, succeed to the empire, v., 307.
- Harald Hardrada, in Sicily, vi., 177 *note.*
- Haran, Temple of the Moon at, v., 331.
- Harbii, proscribed sects of, v., 486 *note.*
- Hardouin, Père, on the Æniad, ii., 46 *note.*
- Hardt, historian, on the Council of Constance, vii., 100 *note.*

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

401

- Harmatius, iv., 173.
 Harmozan, satrap of Ahwaz and Susa, surrenders to Othman, v., 410.
 Harpies, ii., 142 *note*.
 Harris, James, Commentary on Aristotle, vi., 30 *note*.
 Harris, Mr., his Philological Arrangements, vi., 106 *note*.
 Harris, Mr., of Salisbury, vi., 410 *note*, 411 *note*.
 Harte, Mr., Essays on Agriculture, i., 53 *note*; History of Gustavus Adolphus, iii., 116 *note*.
 Hart, ford of the, crossed by Clovis, iv., 116.
 Harun al-Rashid, his presents to Charlemagne, v., 290 and *note*; wars with the Romans, vi., 34 *sq.*; ally of Charlemagne, *ib.*, 252.
 Haruspices, Tuscan, iii., 24.
 Hasan, Governor of Egypt, v., 468; defeated by the Moors, 470.
 Hasan, Hamdānid, vi., 54.
 Hasan, son of Ali, v., 386; retires to ascetic life, 389; one of the twelve Imams, 392; marries daughter of Yezdegerd, 412 *note*.
 Hasan, the Janizary, at siege of Constantinople, vii., 192.
 Hashem (Hishām), Caliph, v., 484; vi., 14.
 Hashemites, family of Mahomet, v., 328; refuse to acknowledge Abu-bekr, 382.
 Hatem (Hātim), Arab, v., 326.
 Hatfield, synod of, held by Theodore, Bishop of Britain, v., 143 *note*.
 Hatra or Atra (Al Hadr), i., 191 *note*; site of, ii., 524 *note*.
 Hauteville, Castle of, seat of Tancred, vi., 184.
 Hauteville, John de, monk of St. Albans, ii., 401 *note*.
 Haverfield, Mr. F., iii., 355 *note*.
 Havet, J., on the Collatio Episcoporum, iv., 111 *note*.
 Hawking among the Normans, vi., 179 and *note*.
 Hawks, in possession of Bajazet, Sultan, vii., 38 *note*.
 Hawkwood, John, English mercenary, vii., 89 *sq.*; his name, *ib. note*.
 Hayton, on the Mongols, vii., 22 *note*.
 Hebal, statue of, v., 329.
 Hebdomon or field of Mars, *see* Constantinople; palace of, *see* Constantinople.
 Hebron, principality of, vi., 318 *note*.
 Hebrus, i., 438.
- Hegira [Hijra], aera of, v., 356 and *note*.
 Heineccius, on civil law, iii., 365 *note*; iv., 442 *note*, 450 *note*.
 Heinemann, O. von, monograph on *Aeneas Sylvius*, vii., 207.
 Hejaz, province of, v., 314.
 Helena, city of, ii., 233 and *note*.
 Helena, consort of Constantine Pophyrogenitus, v., 210; assumes administration, *ib.*
 Helena, daughter of Eudda, iii., 136 *note*.
 Helena, daughter of Licinius, ii., 209 *note*.
 Helena, daughter of Robert Guiscard, vi., 194.
 Helena, mother of Constantine the Great, i., 397; ii., 211; her Christianity, 290 *note*; at Jerusalem, 455.
 Helena, sister of Constantius II., marries Julian, ii., 256; death, 406.
 Helenopolis, *see* Drepanum.
 Helenopolis, ii., 498; used by the Avars, v., 56 *note*.
 Heliodorus, Bishop of Altinum, iii., 241 *note*.
 Helion, Patrician, invests Valentinian III. with the purple, iii., 397.
 Heliopolis, captured by the Saracens, v., 430 *sq.*; ruins of, 431 and *note*; pillaged by the Carmathians, vi., 50.
 Hellebicus, general of Theodosius, iii., 170, 171.
 Hellespont, battle at, between Pescennius Niger and Severus, i., 118; description of, ii., 144; naval victory of Fravitta over Gainas, iii., 372; date of naval victory, 373 *note*.
 Helmichis, lover of Rosamund, v., 12, 14.
 Helvetii, i., 222 *note*.
 Helvidius Priscus, i., 79 *note*, 80, 134 and *note*.
 Helvius Pertinax, *see* Pertinax.
 Helyot, on Monasticism, iv., 57 *note*.
 Hems, *see* Emesa.
 Henda, wife of Abn Sofyan, v., 363.
 Hendinos, title of general or King of the Burgundians, iii., 36.
 Hengist and Horsa, iv., 145, 146.
 Henna, town of, taken by the Saracens, vi., 39 *note*.
 Henoticon, of Zeno, v., 128 and *note*.
 Henry, brother of Baldwin I., takes the cross, vi., 379; conquers Mourzoufle, 403; assumes the regency, 425; reign and character of, 426 *sqq.*; death, 429.

VOL. VII.

26

402

INDEX

- Henry I., King of France, marries granddaughter of Anne, daughter of Romanus II., v., 211 *note*; vi., 89.
- Henry II., Emperor, coronation of, vii., 224 *note*; besieges Rome, 1084 A.D., 305 *note*.
- Henry III., Emperor, visit of, to Southern Italy, 1047 A.D., vi., 180 *note*; invited by the Greeks, 203; besieges Rome, 204; flies before Guiscard, *ib.*
- Henry III., King of Castile, sends embassy to Timour, vii., 67 *note*.
- Henry IV., of England, receives the Emperor Manuel, vii., 92.
- Henry IV., of France, compared with Clovis, iv., 110; with Belisarius, 313.
- Henry V., Emperor, coronation of, vii., 211 *note*; called to Rome by the Frangipani, 218 *note*.
- Henry VI., Emperor, united Naples and Sicily to the empire, v., 304; marries daughter of Roger, vi., 219; conquers Sicily, 221.
- Henry the Fowler, v., 293; title of, 294 *note*; defeats the Hungarians, vi., 144 *sqq.*
- Henry, the Greek, of Brunswick, vi., 494 *note*.
- Henry the Wonderful, Duke of Brunswick, vi., 494 *notes*.
- Heptarchy, Saxon, iv., 147 and *note*.
- Hera, Cave of, Mahomet retreats to, v., 337; situation of, *ib. note*.
- Heraclea, Egyptian bishop, ii., 60.
- Heraclea Pontica, siege of, by the Saracens, vi., 36 and *note*.
- Heraclea (Thracian), i., 264, 347; taken by Maximin, 426; Julian at, ii., 416; Genoese colony in, vi., 466.
- Heracleon, v., 175; reign, *ib.*; exile of, 176; 440 *note*.
- Heracilian, Count, slays Stilicho, iii., 280; oppresses the family of Proba, 328; revolt of, in Africa, 338; death, 339.
- Heracilianus, praetorian praefect, i., 284, 285 *note*.
- Heracilius, spurious epistles of, iv., 444 *note*.
- Heracilius, Exarch of Africa, v., 66.
- Heracilius, favourite of Valentinian III., iii., 477; death, 479.
- Heraclius I., Emperor rebels against Phocas, v., 66; made emperor, 67; distress of, 74; his campaigns against Persia, 78 *sqq.*; ethesis of, 141 *sq.*; a Maronite, 156; marries Martina, 174; date of his death, *ib.*; children of, *ib. note*; receives Mahomet's ambassador, 370; war with, 371 *sqq.*, fortifies Palace of Blachernae, vii., 174 *note*; daughter of, captured by Saracens, 428; flight of, 439; death, 452; date of, *ib. note*.
- Heraclius II., or Heracleonas, son of Heraclius, v., 175, 176; 440 *note*.
- Heraclius, son of Constans II., rebels against his brother, Constantine IV., v., 178 *sqq.*
- Heraclius, son of Constantine IV., v., 179.
- Heraclius, the praefect, campaign of, against the Vandals in Africa, iv., 34 *sqq.*; his defeat, 37.
- Heræum, Palace of, *see* Constantinople.
- Herat, city of Khorasan, destroyed by Zingis, iii., 427; subdued by the Moslems, v., 410; Magians, in, 488; taken by the Mongols, vii., 9.
- Hercules, columns of, i., 20, 26; Roman, title of Commodus, 93.
- Herculians, guards of Diocletian, i., 379 and *note*; of Julian, ii., 506.
- Herculus, title of Maximian, i., 353.
- Hercynian Forest, i., 296.
- Heditary succession, i., 167 *sqq.*
- Herodium, of the first Romans, iv., 485 *note*.
- Heresy, beginning of, ii., 11; persecution of, 330 *sqq.*; disabilities attached to, iv., 29 *note*.
- Hermæan promontory, Roman fleet at, iv., 284.
- Hermann, on Capistrano, vii., 149 *note*.
- Hermanric, King of the Ostrogoths, conquests of, iii., 57 *sqq.*; wars with the Huns, 91 *sqq.*
- Hermanric, King of the Suevi in Spain, iii., 401.
- Hermapion, ii., 262 *note*.
- Hermecionites, iv., 354 *note*.
- Hermenegild, son of Leovigild, King of Spain, revolt of, iv., 92 *sqq.*; death, 93 and *note*.
- Hermes, Christian forgery, ii., 69.
- Hermias, the philosopher, iv., 266.
- Herminianus, Claudius, i., 304 *note*; severity towards the Christians, ii., 97.
- Hermits, iv., 72 and *note*, 73.
- Hermodorus, the Ephesian, iv., 444 and *note*.
- Hermogenes, general of the cavalry, ii., 385.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

403

- Hermogenian code, iv., 453 and *note*.
 Hermunduri, i., 234 *note*.
 Hero and Leander, tale of, ii., 149 and *note*.
 Herod, son of Odenathus, i., 103.
 Herodes Atticus, family of, i., 45; his education, *ib.*; public monuments, 46.
 Herodian, officer of Justinian, at Spoleto, iv., 407.
 Herodian, the historian, description of Imperial Palace, i., 131 *note*.
 Herodians, sect of, ii., 3 *note*.
 Herodotus on polytheism, i., 29 *note*; on the Persian religion, 200; on the Syrians, ii., 3 *note*; description of Assyria, 495 *note*; on the Scythians, iii., 72 *note*.
 Hertzberg, Count de, on the Lombards, iv., 343 *note*.
 Hertzberg, G., iv., 266 *note*.
 Heruli, i., 242, 243 *note*; body of, in Roman service, 266 and *note*; legion of, in Gaul, ii., 308 and *note*; in Britain, iii., 45; subdued by the Goths, 58; slaves of the, 429 *note*; at the battle of Châlons, 403; allies of Theodosius, iv., 183 and *note*; at Constantinople, in the Nika riots, 223; join the expedition of Belisarius to Africa, 276; defeated by the Lombards, 343; serve under Narses, 413.
 Herzegovina, Prince of, opposes the Ottomans, vii., 33 *note*.
 Hesnus, Arab, v., 326.
 Hessels, J. H., edition of the Salic law, iv., 124 *note*.
 Hesychasts, or Quietists, vi., 506.
 Hexamilion (wall of Manuel), vii., 98 and *note*, 203.
 Heyne, edition of Virgil by, iv., 419 *note*.
 Hia, land of the, conquered by Zingis, vii., 7 *note*.
 Hierapolis, in Syria, Constantius at, ii., 414; granaries of, 484; Julian at, 488 and *note*, 489; besieged by Nushirvan, iv., 366; Chosroes at, v., 49; taken by the Saracens, 441; recovered, vi., 60.
 Hierarchy, imperial, ii., 159 *sq.*
 Hierocles, i., 146 *note*.
 Hierocles, wrote review of the Eastern provinces, iv., 226 *note*.
 Hieroglyphics, ii., 261 *sq.* and *note*.
 Hieromax, or Yermuk, *q.v.*
 Hilâl, an Arab, slays Rustum, v., 405 *note*.
 Hilarion, St., iii., 70 *note*.
 Hilarion, the Syrian anachoret, iv., 61; life of, *ib. note*; voyage of, 62 *note*.
 Hilarius, senator of Antioch, iii., 170; made governor of Palestine, 171.
 Hilary, Bishop of Poitiers, ii., 350 and *note*; on the *Homoiouision* 352, 353 and *note*; account of Council of Antioch, 367 *note*; banishment, 373; tomb of, destroyed by the Saracens, vi., 15.
 Hilary, Pope, censures the religious toleration of Anthemius, iv., 32 and *note*.
 Hildegardis, daughter of Lewis the Pious, vii., 221 *note*.
 Hilderic, King of the African Vandals, religious toleration of, iv., 83 *sq.*; daughters of, educated by Justinian, 295.
 Hilderic, Vandal prince, religious toleration of, iv., 271; deposed by Gelimer, 272.
 Hildesheim, bishopric of, v., 289.
 Hildebrand, commander of the Goths of Italy, iv., 394; death, 395.
 Hilleh, village of, ii., 228.
 Himerius, general, expedition against Crete, vi., 57.
 Hincmar of Rheims, iii., 356 *note*; Life of Remigius, iv., 106 *note*; on baptism of Clovis, 107 *note*; pastoral letter composed by, vi., 18 *note*.
 Hindoos, religion of, v., 487 *note*.
 Hindostan, conquest of, by the Mongols, vii., 12, 50 *sq.*
 Hiong-nou, iii., 75 *note*, 82 *note*, 87 *note*.
 Hipparchus, astronomer, v., 331 *note*.
 Hippocrates, aphorisms of, translated by Constantine, vi., 190 *note*.
 Hippodrome, *see* Constantinople.
 Hippolytus, Bishop, works of, v., 100 *note*.
 Hippo Regius, colony of, iii., 406; city of, *ib. note*; siege of, 407 *sq.*; Belisarius at, iv., 288; conquered by Roger of Sicily, vi., 212.
 Hira, iv., 364; v., 320; reduced by Caled, 403; foundation of, *ib. note*.
 Hirth, F., iv., 229 *note*.
 Hismahelite, Slavonians, vi., 147 *note*.
 Hittin, battle of, vi., 344.
 Hobal, deity of the Caaba, v., 363.
 Hocsemius, John, vii., 250 *note*.
 Hodaibiya, treaty of, between Mahomet and the Koreish, v., 366.
 Hodkin, Mr., on Ambrose, iii., 160 *note*; on Alaric, 248 *notes*; on journey of Stilicho, 269 *note*, 274 *note*; on Claudian, 283 *note*; on

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

404

INDEX

- Alaric's army, 313, 322 *note*; on passage of the Vandals, 402 *note*; on Huns at Troyes, 458 *note*; references to, iv., 171 *note*, 172 *note*, 177 *notes*, 187 *note*, 204 *note*, 277 *note*, 315 *note*, 326 *note*, 414 *note*.
 Hody, Humphry, Dr., on revival of Greek learning, vii., 117 *note*, 122 *note*.
 Hoensbroech, Count Paul von, on miracle of Tipasa, iv., 91 *note*.
 Hoeschlius of Augsburg, prints Greek text of Procopius, 210 *note*.
 Holagou (Hülagü) Khan, grandson of Zingis, vii., 12 and *note*.
 Holin, *see* Caracorum.
 Holstenius, Lucas, monastic rule, iv., 65 *note*.
 Holwān, hill fortress of, Yezdegerd at, v., 409 *note*; taken by the Moslems, *ib.* *note*.
 Holy Island, at mouth of the Tiber, iii., 317 *note*.
 Holy Lance, legend of, vi., 304 *sq.*
 Holy Year, *see* Jubilee.
 Homer, mythology of, i., 29 and *note*; Læstrygons in Italy, iv., 168 and *note*, 219 *note*, 227 *note*, 276 *note*; Syriac version of, vi., 33 *note*; Florence edition of, 1488, vii., 129 *note*.
 Homerites, iv., 385 *sgg.*; monuments of the, v., 325.
 Homicide, pecuniary fines for, iv., 124 *sq.* and *notes*.
 Homœans, sect of, ii., 351.
 Homoiousians, Arian sect of, ii., 352.
 Homoiousians, ii., 352; iii., 24; persecuted under Valens, 143.
 Homœousion, term, ii., 347, 348 and *note*.
 Honain [Ibn Ishāk], Arabian physician, vi., 29 *note*.
 Honain, war of, v., 368; battle of, 369.
 Hongyou, founder of dynasty of Ming, vii., 66.
 Honoratus, Bishop of Milan, v., 11.
 Honorians, troops called, iii., 274 and *note*; betray Spain to the Goths, 345 and *note*.
 Honoria, sister of Valentinian III., education, iii., 456; exile, *ib.*; negotiations with Attila, *ib.*; medal struck with portrait of, *ib.* *note*; imprisonment, 457.
 Honorius I., Pope, condemned by the third Council of Constantinople, v., 142 *note*.
 Honorius III., Pope, crowns Peter of Courtenay, vi., 429; his nepotism, vii., 249 *note*.
 Honorius, succeeds to empire of the West, iii., 185, 216; marriage, 237; character, 238; flight from Milan, 250; triumph of, at Rome, 257 *sq.*; abolishes gladiatorial shows, 258 and *notes*; at Ravenna, 259 *sgg.*; associates Constantius in the empire, 394; death, 395; persecuted the Donatists, 403.
 Horace, description of Mount Garganus, iv., 405 *note*.
 Hormisdas, Pope, iii., 14 *note*.
 Hormisdas, Prince of Persia, ii., 261 *note*; general of Julian, 492 *sq.* and *note*; advice of, refused, 497; receives messages from Sapor, 507; son of, iii., 14 and *note*.
 Hormuz contends with Narses for throne of Persia, i., 369.
 Hormuz, son of Nushirvan, vices of, v., 42; authorities for account of, 43 *note*; accepts help of the Turks, 44; treatment of Bahram, 46; deposed and imprisoned, 47; death, 49.
 Hormuz, *see* Ram Hormuz.
 Horologoi, office of the, vi., 81 *note*.
 Horses, Roman cavalry, i., 14; Arabian, v., 315 *sgg.*; price of war horses in kingdom of Jerusalem, vi., 321 and *note*.
 Horta, rebuilt by Leo IV., vi., 43.
 Hortaire, King of the Alamanni, ii., 283.
 Hosein, son of Ali, at siege of Constantinople, v., 390; insurrection of, *ib.*; flight and death, 391; one of the twelve Imams, or pontiffs, 392.
 Hosein, *see* Houssain.
 Hospitallers, knights, at Rhodes, vii., 27.
 Hostilianus, son of Decius, made emperor by the senate, i., 250.
 Hottoman, Francis, lawyer of the sixteenth century, iv., 442 *note*.
 Houses, Roman, rent of, iii., 308; number of, and two classes of, *ib.*
 Houssaire, Amelot de la, his History of Venice, iii., 471 *note*.
 Houssein, Emir, vii., 45; death of, 46.
 Hoveden, Roger, vii., 228 *note*.
 Howell, History of the World, ii., 178 *note*.
 Howorth, Sir H., on the Avars, v., 53 *note*; on the Karaits, vii., 2 *note*.
 Hugh Capet, founder of Capetian race, vi., 263 and *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

405

- Hugh, Count of Vermandois, leader in the first crusade, vi., 279, 286; captured by Alexius Comnenus, 287, 289; returns to France, 303.
- Hugh de Reitestete, vi., 257 *note*.
- Hugh, Duke of Burgundy, at the third crusade, vi., 350, 352 *note*.
- Hugh, King of Burgundy, introduced into Rome by Marozia, v., 300.
- Hugh, son of Azzo of Lombardy, vi., 193 *note*.
- Hughes, Mr., author of Siege of Damascus, v., 426 *note*.
- Hugo, King of Italy, marriage of, vi., 87, 88.
- Huldin, chief of the Huns, joins Stilicho, iii., 264.
- Hume, History of Religion, i., 29 *note*, 112 *note*, 223; on theism and polytheism, iii., 214 *note*; on ancient population, 307 *note*; on crime, iv., 498 *note*; on ecclesiastical government, vii., 298.
- Humphrey, son of Tancred of Hauteville, vi., 184; death, 186.
- Hungarians, war of, with Manuel Comnenus, v., 230; establishment and inroads of, vi., 142 *sqq.* See Magyars.
- Hungary, Great, on the Volga, iii., 88 and *note*.
- Hungary, Huns in, iii., 416 *sqq.*; Scythian colonies in, 417 *note*; conversion of, vi., 255; devastated by the crusaders, 275; opposes Godfrey of Bouillon, 285; invaded by the Mongols, vii., 15 *sqq.*; by the Ottomans, 35 *sqq.*; truce with Turkey, 1451 A.D., 183 *note*.
- Huniades, John, campaign against the Turks, vii., 142 *sqq.*; defeated at Warna, 146; birth and family of, 148 and *note*; second defeat and flight, 149; defends Belgrade against Mahomet II. *ib.*; death, *ib.*; ambassador of, at siege of Constantinople, 183 and *note*.
- Hunneric, son of Genseric, King of the Vandals, iii., 409; marries Eudocia, iv., 28; persecutes the Catholics, 83; calls a conference of bishops at Carthage, 85; delivers Roman citizens to the Moors, 86; restores the cathedral at Carthage, 88.
- Huns, origin, iii., 82 and *note*; conquests and wars, *ib. sqq.*; decline of, 84; emigrations of, 87; white, *ib.* and *note*, 88; of the Volga, *ib.*; subdue the Alani, 89 *sqq.*; victories over the Goths, 91 *sqq.*; conquered by Shelun, 262; join Alaric, 313; on the Illyrian frontier, 315; under Attila, 416 *sqq.*; in Hungary, 417 *note*; intercourse with the Goths, 428; religious opinions of, *ib.* and *note*; mechanic arts encouraged by, *ib.*; language of, *ib.* and *note*; invade Gaul, 457 *sqq.*; invade Italy, 467 *sqq.*; said to have invaded Britain, iv., 147 and *note*.
- Huntingdon, Henry of, iv., 149 *note*.
- Hyader, river, i., 390 *note*.
- Hysesos, or shepherd kings, v., 322 *note*.
- Hymettus, Mount, honey of, vi., 485 and *note*.
- Hypaepe, city of Asia, i., 49 *note*.
- Hypatia, daughter of Theon, teaches at Alexandria, v., 109; death 110.
- Hypatius, nephew of the Emperor Anastasius, crowned at Constantinople, iv., 225; death, 226; besieges Amida, 258 *note*.
- Hyperides, vi., 106.
- Hyphasis, Alexander the Great at, i., 28.
- Hyrcania, subdued by Nushirvan, iv., 384.
- Hyssus, fortifications of, iv., 376.
- IAMBlichus, neo-Platonist, ii., 437, 439 *note*.
- Iamblichus, one of the seven sleepers, iii., 413.
- Iazygia, settlement of the Gepidæ, iv., 342 *note*.
- Ibas of Edessa, v., 138.
- Ibelin, *see* John d'Ibelin.
- Iberia, i., 6; conversion of, ii., 64 and *note*; attacked by Sapor, iii., 53.
- Iberian and Caspian gates, iv., 260 and *note*.
- Ibn Abd al-Hakam, historian, v., 453 *note*, 454 *note*, 459 *note*.
- Ibn Alwardi, author of chart, v., 493 *note*.
- Ibn Ishâk, on expedition of Abrahah, v., 334 *note*.
- Ibn Khaldûn, v., 459 *note*.
- Ibn Khateb, v., 484 *note*.
- Ibn Kutaiba, v., 459 *note*.
- Ibn Shuna, *see* Ebn Schounah.
- Ibrâhim = Ibrahim.
- Ibrahim, chief of the Abbassides, vi., 19; death, 20.
- Ibrahim, grandson of Eba the Elder, v., 484.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

406

INDEX

- Ibrahim, infant son of Mahomet, v., 38¹.
 Ibrahim, Prince of Shirwan or Albania, submits to Timour, vii., 47.
 Ibrahim, son of Aglab, vi., 52.
 Ibrahim, son of Sharokh, vii., 62 *note*.
 Ibrahim, vizir of Murād II., vii., 74 and *note*.
 Icasia, v., 199 and *note*.
 Iceni, British tribe, i., 20.
 Ichoglans, Turkish class of, vii., 80.
 Ichthyophagi of Gedrosia, i., 204 *note*; on the shores of the Persian Gulf, v., 314 and *note*.
 Iconium or Cogni, crusaders at, vi., 298; Seljuk capital, 324 and *note*; taken by Frederick Barbarossa, 331; battle of, vii., 26 *note*.
 Iconoclasts, extirpation of, v., 199; rise of, 249 *sqq.*
 Idatius, on passage of the Vandals, iii., 401 *note*; spurious Fragment of Chronicle of, 458 *note*; Bishop of Iria Flavia, iv., 12 *note*; account of the Suevic war, *ib.*; in Gallicia, 23 *note*.
 Idolatry, ii., 16 and *note*, 395 and *note*.
 Idrisites, *see* Edrisites.
 Ieroslaus [Yaroslav], of Halicz (not of Kiev), v., 235.
 Iftikhar, *see* Aladin.
 Igilgilis, or Gigeri, iii., 48.
 Igilium, Isle of, resists the Goths, iii., 327 and *note*.
 Igmazer, King of the Isafenses, iii., 49 *sqq.*
 Ignatius, Patriarch of Constantinople, restored, vi., 369 and *note*.
 Ignatius, St., ii., 41 *note*; Acts and Epistles of, 97 *note*; on martyrdom, 104; epistle of, to the Smyrnaeans, v., 100 *note*.
 Igor, son of Ruric, vi., 156.
 Igours, Vigours or Onigors, Tartar race of, iii., 82 and *note*; destroy the kingdom of the Huns, 476; art of writing among the, vii., 4 and *note*.
 Ikhshidids, Saracen dynasty of, vi., 54 and *note*.
 Il Khans, dynasty of the, vii., 12 *note*.
 Illderim, surname of Bajazet, vii., 33 and *note*.
 Ildico, wife of Attila, iii., 474.
 Ilberia, or Lerida, i., 256.
 Illyrium, i., 377 *note*.
 Illiberi, Council of, ii., 52, 80 *note*; decree concerning martyrs, 105 *note*; concerning images, v., 245 and *note*.
 Illustris, rank of, ii., 160.
 Illyricum, i., 21 and *note*; Julian in, ii., 410; præfecture of, dismembered, iii., 120; divided between Arcadius and Honorius, 216; Western Illyricum ceded to Constantinople, 397 and *note*; seven provinces of, iv., 250; diocese of, separated from Rome, v., 280 and *note*.
 Imād-ad-dawla, his principality vi., 54 *note*.
 Images, worship of, v., 244 *sqq.*; "made without hands," 248 and *note*; condemned by Council of Constantinople, 252; restored by second Council of Nice, 276.
 Imāms, twelve Persian, v., 392 and *note*.
 Imaus, Mount (or Caf), iii., 80; *see* Caf.
 Imbros, Demetrius Palæologus, Lord of, vii., 204.
 Imma, daughter of Charlemagne, marries Egihard, v., 284 *note*.
 Immā, battle of, i., 142 *note*, 305 *note*.
 Immortality of the soul, doctrine of the, ii., 19 *sqq.*
 Immortals, royal Persian cavalry, ii., 519 and *note*, iii., 391; put to flight by Belisarius, iv., 274; of John Zimisces, vi., 160.
 Imperator, i., 60 and *note*; later meaning of, 381.
 Ina, King of Wessex, v., 259 *note*.
 Incarnation, history of the doctrine of, v., 96 *sqq.*
 Incendiary, law concerning, iv., 498 *sqq.*
 Incest, Roman law of, iv., 482.
 India, Roman trade with, i., 54, 55 and *notes*; ambassadors to Constantine from, ii., 220 and *note*; Christians of St. Thomas in, v., 150 and *note*.
 Indian commodities taxed by Alex. Severus, i., 161 and *note*.
 Indians, iv., 428 *note*.
 Indictions, ii., 191 *sqq.* and *notes*.
 Indo-Scythæ, iv., 258 *note*.
 Indulgences, to the emperors, iv., 451 and *note*; practice of, vi., 269.
 Infanticide (by exposing), Constantine's law against, i., 433; Christians try to prevent, ii., 51; iv., 475, 476 and *note*.
 Infantry, Roman, lay aside their armour, iii., 187.
 Infessura, Stephen, vii., 295 *note*, 300.
 Ingenui, citizen of Narbonne, iii., 335.
 Ingenui, Emperor, i., 275, 278.
 Ingo, King of Sweden, i., 240 *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

407

- Ingulphus, secretary of William the Conqueror, vi., 256.
- Ingundis, consort of Hermenegild, persecuted by Goisvintha, iv., 92, 93.
- Inheritance, Roman law of, iv., 487 *sq.*
- Ignio or Ignatius, founder of the Jesuits, iv., 72 *note.*
- In iure cessio*, process of, iv., 486 *note.*
- Injuries, Roman law concerning, iv., 496 *sq.*
- Innocent I., Bishop of Rome, supposed superstition of, iii., 311.
- Innocent II., Pope, election of, vi., 210; vii., 218; condemns Arnold, 221 and *note*, 222; his triumph over Anaclete, 249.
- Innocent III., Pope, persecutes the Albigenses, vi., 124; promotes fourth and fifth crusades, 354 *sqq.*; negotiations with Bulgarians, 375 *note*, 376; biography of, 378 *note*; proclaims fourth crusade, *ib.*; account of pillage of Constantinople, 406; letters of, 415 and *note*; reforms the office of *praefect*, vii., 228.
- Innocent VI., Pope, his treaty with John Palæologus, vii., 87; his pontificate, 278.
- Innocent VII., Pope, vii., 285.
- Innocent XI., Pope, vii., 299 *note.*
- Inquisitors, religious, under Theodosius, iii., 152.
- Institutes of Justinian, iv., 464 *sqq.*, 470 *sqq.*; of Caius, 470 and *note.*
- Insula, or Roman lodging-house, iii., 308 and *note.*
- Interamnia, Septimius Severus at, i., 114.
- Interest, Roman law of, iv., 495 *sq.*
- Interregnum, A.D. 275, i., 318.
- Intiline, province of, ceded to the empire, i., 375 and *note.*
- Inveges, Augustine monk of Palermo, vi., 184 *note.*
- Iona, Isle of, monastery at, iv., 62; library and tombs of, *ib. note.*
- Ionia, work ascribed to an Empress Eudocia, iii., 388 *note.*
- Iphicles, deputy of Epirus, iii., 65 and *note.*
- Irāk, conquered by the Saracens, v., 406; extent of, *ib. note*; Bowides at, 480 *note.*
- Iran or Persia, iv., 357.
- Ireland, iii., 42.
- Irenæus, ii., 24 and *note*; preaches in Gaul, 28; works of, v., 100 *note.*
- Irene, daughter of Theodore Lascaris, vi., 457.
- Irene or Pansophia, v., 125 and *note.*
- Irene, wife of John Cantacuzene, vi., 498; defends Constantinople, 511; besieged in Demotica, vii., 28; invites Amir to Constantinople, *ib.*
- Irene, wife of Leo IV., Emperor of Constantinople, crowned with her son, v., 188; her connexion with Charlemagne, 294; letter of Nicephorus concerning, vi., 35; reign, 189 *sqq.*; restored images, *ib.*; canonized, *ib.*; banished by her son, *ib.*; restored, 191; dethroned and banished to Lesbos by Nicephorus, 192; Life of, 198 *note*; restoration of images by, 275 *sq.*
- Irene, wife of Philip of Suabia, vi., 377.
- Irgana-kon, Mountain of, iv., 349 *note.*
- Irnac, youngest son of Attila, iii., 441; retires to Lesser Scythia, 476; kingdom of, destroyed by the Igours, *ib.*
- Iron, Siberian, iv., 349 and *note.*
- Isa, son of Bajazet, vii., 72.
- Isaac, an Armenian archbishop, iii., 393.
- Isaac, grandson of Eba the elder, v., 484.
- Isaac I., Comnenus, v., 221; in the Abbey of Studion, 222.
- Isaac II., Angelus, accession, v., 240 *sqq.*; reign, 241 *sqq.*; defeats the Normans, vi., 218; policy of, towards crusaders, 327, 329; character and reign, 374 *sqq.*; deposed by Alexius, 377; restored, 397 *sqq.*; death, 402.
- Isaac, lieutenant of Belisarius, iv., 402.
- Isaac, son of Alexius Comnenus, made *Sebastocrator*, v., 228; sons of, 232.
- Isaac, son of John Comnenus, imprisonment of, v., 229; restoration of, vi., 397 *sq.*
- Isaiah of Rhodes, disgrace of, iv., 505.
- Isamus, station of, v., 200 *note.*
- Isar, Atiz, expedition of, vi., 257 *note.*
- Isaurians, rebellion of, i., 280, *sq.*; defeated by Probus, 328; besiege Seleucia, ii., 255; iii., 94; invade Palestine, 382; army of, levied by Leo, iv., 30; destruction of, *ib. note.*; invaded Asia, 254; defeated in Phrygia by the Goths, 254; betray Rome to the Goths, 403; betray Rome a second time, 409.
- Iscander, *see* Escander.
- Isdigune, ambassador of Chosroes, iv., 383.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

408

INDEX

- Isidore, Archbishop of Russia, made cardinal, vii., 137 and *note*; imprisoned, *ib.*; epistle of, to Nicholas V., 163 *note*; Papal legate, 175; his escape, 196 and *note*.
- Isidore of Badajoz, v., 472 *note*.
- Isidore of Pelusium, iii., 201 *note*; friend of Cyril of Alexandria, v., 107 and *note*.
- Isidore of Seville, ii., 217 *note*, 266 *note*; on passage of the Vandals, iii., 401 *note*; monastic rule of, iv., 66 *note*, 67 *note*; on Sisebut, 96 *note*; History of the Visigoths, 141 *note*.
- Isidore, pupil of Proclus, iv., 266; Life of, *ib. note*; leaves Athens, *ib.*
- Isidore, the Milesian, architect, iv., 244.
- Isis and Serapis, Temple of, i., 32 and *note*; iii., 199.
- Islam, faith of, v., 337 *sqq.*; derivation of name, *ib. note*; description of, 346 *sqq.*; belief concerning the Resurrection, 348; Hell and Paradise of, 349; tolerant spirit of, 486; propagation of, *ib.*
- Ismael = Ismāil.
- Ismael, ancestor of the Arabs, v., 318.
- Ismael Beg, Prince of Sinope, vii., 204 and *note*.
- Ismael, son of Jafar al-Sadik, vi., 49 *note*.
- Ismael, the Seljuk, vi., 230.
- Ismaelians of Persia, *see* Assassins.
- Ismāil Hamza, brother-in-law of Mahomet II., vii., 186 *note*.
- Isocrates, ii., 405 *note*; iv., 261, 263; on musical contests, vii., 256 *note*.
- Isonzo, battle of the, iv., 178.
- Ispahān, Heraclius at, v., 83; taken by the Moslems, 409 *note*; Magian religion at, 489; Bowide dynasty in, 489 *note*; Malek Shah at, vi., 246; Timour at, vii., 52; destroyed by Timour, 70.
- Israelite, a club, ii., 388.
- Issus, city of, camp of Heraclius at, v., 79 and *note*.
- Ister, Lower Danube, i., 22 and *note*.
- Isthmus of Corinth, wall of the, i., 265 *note*; games of, ii., 428; transportation of fleet over, vii., 185 *note*; Turks at, 203.
- Istria, i., 21; campania of, iv., 192.
- Italian language (modern), formation of, v., 25 and *note*.
- Italians, separation of, from the Goths, under Theodosic, iv., 182.
- Italica, honorary colony, i., 36 *note*; iii., 120 *note*.
- Italy, described, i., 20, 21; distinct from the provinces, 34 and *note*; Gothic invasion of, iii., 263 *sqq.*; ports of, closed by Stilicho, 281 *note*; laws for the relief of, 337; Western Empire consists of the kingdom of, iv., 26; under Odoacer, 55 *sqq.*; partition of, under Theodosic the Ostrogoth, 181 *sqq.*; civil government of, 187 *sqq.*; state of, 191 *sqq.*; invasion of Belisarius, 307 *sqq.*; invasion of Franks, 329; subdued by Narses, 421 *sqq.*; settlement of, 423; the Lombards in, v., 10 *sqq.*; distress of, 20 *sqq.*; revolts from Leo the Isaurian, 260 *sqq.*; Byzantine dominion continues in, till time of Charlemagne, 262 and *note*; Charlemagne's empire in, 288; rise of cities in, 302 *sqq.*; Hungarian invasion, vi., 143 *sqq.*; Saracens, Latins and Greeks in, 167 *sqq.*; Therme of, 170 *note*; Normans in, 173; revival of Greek learning in, vii., 117 *sqq.*; Rienzi's idea of a confederation of, 266 *sqq.*; compared with France by Petrarch, 280 and *note*.
- Ithacius, Catholic Presbyter, iii., 155 and *note*.
- Ithobal, King of Tyre, iv., 435 *note*.
- Itineraries, i., 50 *note*; of the Bordeaux pilgrim, ii., 455 *note*; of Antoninus, iii., 5 *note*, 104 *note*, 144 *note*, 252 *note*.
- Itinerarium regis Ricardi, vi., 352 *note*, 353 *note*.
- JAAFAR, kinsman of Mahomet, death of, v., 371.
- Jaafar, sixth Imām, v., 393 *note*.
- Jabalān, chief of the Christian Arabians, v., 432; exile of, in Byzantium, 434 and *note*.
- Jablonski, v., 113 *note*, 121 *note*.
- Jabril, general of Harun al-Rashid, vi., 36 *note*.
- Jacob, son of Leith, vi., 53 and *note*.
- Jacobites or Monophysites, v., 139; submission of, in Egypt, to the Saracens, 448; friendly to the Saracens, 491 and *note*.
- Jadera, *see* Zara.
- Jaen, legion of Kinnisrin or Chalcis at, v., 484.
- Jaffa, county of (with Ascalon), vi., 318 *note*; town of, taken by crusaders, 351; surprised by Saladin, 352; lost by the Franks, 363.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

409

- Jalāl ad-Dīn Ḥasan, Ismaelian prince, vii., 13 *note*.
 Jalāl ad-Dīn Maṅgbarti, *see* Gelaleddin.
 Jalūla, battle of, v., 408.
 James de Delayto, vii., 63 *note*.
 James of Sarug, Syrian bishop, iii., 413 and *note*; homily on the seven sleepers, by, v., 247 *note*.
 James, St., Bishop of Edessa, miracles of, ii., 229 *note*.
 James, St., Legend of, in Spain, ii., 63 and *note*.
 Jami (mosques), vii., 201.
 Jane, daughter of Emperor Baldwin, vi., 426.
 Jane, Queen of Naples, sells Avignon, vii., 244 and *note*; strangles her husband, 267.
 Jane, sister of the Count of Savoy, *see* Anne of Savoy.
 Janiculum, *see* Rome.
 Janizaries, instituted by Alā-ad-Dīn, vii., 25 *note*, 32 and *note*; at the Byzantine Court, 107 and *note*, adoption among, 187.
 Jansenists, ii., 26 *note*; iii., 407 *note*.
 Januarius, St., blood of, vi., 253 *note*.
 Janus, Temple of, iv., 316.
 Jaroslav, Yaroslav, vi., 89 and *note*; 156; college of, 166.
 Jason, hostage in Alaric's camp, iii., 287.
 Jaxartes, river, v., 411 and *note*.
 Jazberin, iii., 437 and *note*.
 Jazyges, Sarmatian tribe, i., 234 *note*, 244; ii., 216.
 Jeffery of Monmouth, iv., 151.
 Jehan Numa, palace of Mahomet II., vii., 167.
 Jerom, St., on the Council of Rimini, ii., 354 *note*; dialogue of, 474 *note*; on the clergy, iii., 29 *note*; on the ravages of the Goths, 116.
 Jeroslaus, *see* Jaroslav.
 Jerusalem, kingdom of, vi., 314 *sgg.*; decline of, 343; female succession in, *ib. note*; conquered by Saladin, 344 *sqq.*
 Jerusalem, temple of, destroyed by fire, ii., 89; Christian church at, 321 and *note*; Julian's design to rebuild it, 456 *sgg.*; Church of the Holy Virgin at, iv., 248; city of, described, ii., 454; spoils of temple at, taken from Rome to Carthage, iv., 6; taken by Chosroes, v., 70; monophysite tumults at, 127; taken by the Saracens, 434 *sgg.*; Omar's mosque at, 436 and *note*; conquered by the Turks, vi., 245, 251 *sqq.*; sacrilege of the Holy Sepulchre at, 255; miraculous flame in the Holy Sepulchre, 253 and *note*; besieged by Afdal, 307; by the crusaders, 309 *sgg.*; population of, *ib. note*; water supply of, 310 *note*; St. Stephen's Gate at, *ib.*; tower of Psephina in citadel of, 311 *note*; Assise of, 317 *sgg.*; principality of, 318 *note*; Christians of, despoiled by Saladin, 341; taken by Saladin, 345 *sqq.*; mosque of Omar at, 346; Richard I. near, 351 and *note*.
 Jesuits, mission of, in Abyssinia, v., 166 *sgg.*; expulsion of, 168.
 Jews, rebellion of, under Hadrian, i., 8 *note*; character of, ii., 2 *sq.*; zeal of, 4 *sgg.*; under the Asmonæan princes, 22; cruelties of, 73; under Nero, 88; of Alexandria, 336; Julian's letter to, 453 and *note*; synagogue of, destroyed at Callinicum, iii., 174 and *note*; conversion of, at Minorca, 213 *note*; exemption of, from municipal offices, 398 *note*; persecution of, in Spain, iv., 95 *sgg.*; persecuted by the Italians, 196; by Heraclius, v., 94; their belief in immortality, 99; persecution of, by Cyril of Alexandria, 108; persecuted by Justinian, 135 *sqq.*; in Arabia, 331 *sqq.*; assist the Saracens in Spain, 478; massacre of, by first crusaders, vi., 274; pay tribute at Rome in fourteenth century, vii., 318 *note*.
 Jezdegerd, *see* Yezdegerd.
 Jirjir [Præfect Gregory], v., 460 *note*.
 Joan, Pope, v., 297 *note*, 298 *note*.
 Joan, sister of Richard I. of England, vi., 353.
 Joannina, daughter of Belisarius and Antonina, iv., 408.
 Joannina, fortified by Stephen Dushan, vi., 500 *note*.
 Joannites, or followers of Chrysostom, iii., 381 *note*.
 Joasaph, monk of Mount Athos, vi., 506.
 Job, book of, v., 343 and *note*.
 Jodelle, vii., 130 *note*.
 Johannes Grant, German engineer, at siege of Constantinople, vii., 186 *note*.
 John Angelus, Emperor of Salonica, vi., 438 *note*.
 John Asen II., *see* Calo-John of Bulgaria.
 John Asen IV. of Bulgaria, vi., 480 *note*.
 John Bermudez, v., 166 *note*.

410

INDEX

- John, Bishop of Antioch, important authority on deaths of Aetius and Valentinian, iii., 479 *note*; summoned to the first Council of Ephesus, v., 115; reconciled to Cyril, 117.
- John, Bishop of Asia, *see* John of Ephesus.
- John Boivin, vi., 438 *note*.
- John, brother of Pappus, magister militum of Africa, hero of Corippus, iv., 391 *note*.
- John, brother of Paul of Samosata, vi., 112 *note*.
- John Comnenus, or Calo-Johannes, Emperor of Constantinople, v., 228 *sqq.*
- John, count, lover of Eudoxia, iii., 381.
- John, Count of Nevers, his crusade against the Turks, vii., 35; taken prisoner, 37; ransomed, 38, 92.
- John Damascenus, works of, on images, v., 252 *note*, 254; life of, *ib. note*.
- John d'Ibelin, compiles Assize of Jerusalem, vi., 317 and *note*, 318 *note*.
- John Ducas, Caesar, vi., 240 *note*.
- John, Duke of Trebizond, vi., 421 *note*.
- John Eladas, regent for Constantine VII., 208 *note*.
- John, Emperor of the East, Iberia and Peratea, vi., 421 *note*.
- John Geometres, vi., 136 *note*.
- John, grandson of John Vataces, vi., 439 (Lascaris), minority of, 459; not crowned, 464; blinded and banished, 466 *sqq.*
- John I., Pope, sent by Theodoric to Constantinople, iv., 197.
- John VII., Greek Pope, vii., 288 *note*.
- John XI., Pope, v., 298 and *note*, 300.
- John XII., Pope, v., 298; disgrace of, 300.
- John XXII., Pope, wealth of, vii., 99 *note*; deposition of, 241; exhorted by Petrarch, 281; said to have introduced triple crown, 283 *note*.
- John XXIII., Pope, vii., 288; imprisoned, 289.
- John of Apri, Patriarch of Constantinople, vi., 497; deposed, 507.
- John of Biclar, historian of the Visigoths, iv., 141 *note*.
- John of Brienne, King of Jerusalem, vi., 432; Emperor of Constantinople, 433; defends Constantinople from Vataces, *ib.*; becomes a monk, 434.
- John of Cappadocia, minister of Justinian, iv., 224; disgrace and exile of, 242; opposes the African expedition, 273; supplies bad food for the army, 279; poverty of, 430 *note*.
- John of Ephesus, on Theodora, iv., 216 *note*; on speech of Justin II., v., 16 *note*.
- John, officer of Basiliscus, iv., 37.
- John of Gorz, embassy of, to Cordova, v., 491 *note*.
- John of Lycopolis, iii., 181 and *note*.
- John of Nikiu, chronicle of, v., 402 *note*, 454 *note*.
- John of Procida, account of, vi., 476 *sq.*
- John of Ravenna, pupil of Petrarch, vii., 123.
- John of Salisbury, on slavery, iv., 132 *note*; on papal avarice, vii., 215 *note*.
- John Palæologus I., emperor, reign, vi., 495; marries daughter of Cantacuzene, 503; takes up arms against Cantacuzene, 505; enters Constantinople, *ib.*; weakness of, vii., 38 *sq.*; imprisonment and escape, 39; death of, 40; pays tribute to Amurath II., 78; treaty with Innocent VI., 87; his visit to Urban V., 88; in Venice, 90.
- John Palæologus II., associated in the empire, vii., 97; reign, 98 *sqq.*; embarks in the Pope's galleys, 102; enters Venice, 105; enters Ferrara, 106; resides at Ferrara, 107; marries Princess of Trebizond, 98; date of his association, 132 *note*; wall of, 174 *note*.
- John, Patriarch of Alexandria (the almsgiver), receives fugitives from Palestine, v., 70; Life of, 71 *note*; gives money to Heraclius, 77 *note*; account of, 161 and *note*.
- John Philoponus, his intercourse with Amrou, v., 452; works of, *ib. note*.
- John, St., Christians of, at Bassora, v., 331 and *note*.
- John, St., of Jerusalem, hospital of, vi., 253; knights of, *see* Hospitallers.
- John, St., the Evangelist, ii., 337 and *note*; gospel of, 338 *note*; appearance of, to Theodosius, iii., 183 *note*.
- John, son of Isaac the Sebastocrator, apostacy of, v., 232.
- John, son of Sisiniolus, iv., 390 *note*.
- John, son of Vitalian, general of Justinian, iv., 395 *note*; marries daughter of Germanus, 399 *note*.
- John the Armenian, general of Belisarius, iv., 282.
- John, the Deacon, on Gregory I., v., 33 *note*.
- John, the eunuch, brother of Michael IV., v., 218,
- John, the Exarch, vi., 134 *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

411

- John the Faster, Patriarch of Constantinople, v., 35.
- John, the prefect, expedition against the Arabs, v., 468.
- John, the primicerius, embassy to Alaric, iii., 311; usurped the throne of Honorius, 395; death, 396.
- John the Sanguinary, iv., 323; besieges Rimini, 325; takes Vitiges prisoner, 332 note.
- John Tzimisces, *see* Zimisces.
- John Vladislav, Bulgarian ruler, vi., 136 note.
- Johnson, Dr., his Irene, vii., 171 note, 187 note.
- Joinville, the historian, description of Greek fire, vi., 12; in the East, 359 and note.
- Jonas, Bishop of Orleans, iv., 132 note.
- Jonas of Damascus, v., 426.
- Jones, Sir William, iv., 496 note; his seven poems of the Caaba, v., 325 note; on Asiatic poetry, vi., 33 note.
- Jordan, John Christopher de, on the Slavonians, vi., 131 note.
- Jordan, on Rome, vii., 301 note.
- Jornandes, i., 239 and note, 251 note; account of Alaric, iii., 248 note; account of Placidia, 335 and note; description of Catalaunian fields, 462; suppresses the defeat of the Visigoths by Majorian, iv., 22.
- Jortin, Dr., ii., 348 note.
- Joseph, ancestor of the Zeirides, vi., 211.
- Joseph of Arimathea, St., mission of, vii., 289 note.
- Joseph, Patriarch of Constantinople, pardons Emperor Michael, vi., 468; withdraws to a monastery, 471.
- Joseph, Paulician leader, vi., 112 note.
- Joseph the Carizmian, opposes Malek Shah, vi., 242.
- Joseph, the patriarch, accompanies John Palæologus to Italy, vii., 104; death, 110.
- Josephs, the, of Amida, Nestorian sect, v., 150.
- Josephus, i., 72 note; ii., 4 note; on Christ, 86 note.
- Josephus, the false, ii., 74 note.
- Joshua Stylites, iv., 254 note, 258 note.
- Joubert Père, vii., 227 note.
- Jovian, ii., 506 note; made emperor, 517 sq.; campaign in Persia, 519 sq.; reign, iii., 1-5; universal toleration proclaimed by, 3; death, 5 sq.
- Jovians, guards of Diocletian, i., 379; of Julian, ii., 506; in Britain, iii., 45.
- Jovinian, iii., 249 note.
- Jovinus, general of Julian, ii., 410; besieges Aquileia, 415, 423; defeats the Alamanni, iii., 33 sq.; consul, 34.
- Jovinus, tyrant, declared emperor at Mentz, iii., 343; death, 344.
- Jovius, quæstor of Julian, ii., 410.
- Jovius, prætorian prefect under Honorius, made emperor by the eunuchs, iii., 314; his treaty with Alaric, 316; deserts Honorius, 319.
- Jovius, sent by Theodosius to close pagan temples, iii., 196.
- Jovius, title of Diocletian, i., 353.
- Jubilee, or Holy Year, institution of, vii., 245; description of first, 246 and note; second, 247.
- Judas the Gaulonite, ii., 88 and note.
- Jude, St., grandsons of, ii., 90 and note.
- Judex, Visigothic title, iii., 57 and note.
- Judgments of God, among the Franks, iv., 126 sq. and notes.
- Judicial, combats, iv., 127 sq.; established by Gundobald, 128 note, in kingdom of Jerusalem, vi., 319 sq.; prohibited by Michael VIII., 462; in France and England, 463 and notes.
- Judicial procedure, iv., 506 sq.
- Jūji, *see* Toushi.
- Julia Domna, i., 117, 126, 132; death, 141.
- Julia Mæsa, i., 141.
- Julian, antecessor of Constantinople, vi., 102 note.
- Julian, Cardinal, at Council of Florence, vii., 109; legate, 141; account of, 147; death of, at Varna, 148.
- Julian Count, general of the Goths, in Africa, v., 472; invites the Moors and Arabs into Spain, 473; castle and town of, 475 and note; advises the Saracens, 477; entertains Musa, 479; death, 484.
- Julian, Emperor, his *Cæsars*, i., 71 note, 84 note, 97 note, 286 note, 336 note, 338 note, 354 note; spared by Constantius, ii., 247; education, *ib.*, sq. note; sent to Milan, 254; to Athens, 255; recalled, *ib.*; made Cæsar, 258; in Gaul, 274 sqq.; defeats the Alamanni, 278 sq.; subdues the Franks, 280; crosses the Rhine three times, 284 sq.; civil administration of, 284 sq.; winters at Paris, 287; Gallic legions ordered to the East, 397 sq.; proclaimed emperor, 400 sqq.; dreams of, 403 and note;

412

INDEX

- embassy to Constantius, 404; crosses the Rhine, 405; preparations for war, 408; marches into Illyricum, 410 *sqq.*; enters Sirmium, 412; epistles of, 413 and *note*; besieges Aquileia, 415; enters Constantinople, 416; civil government of, 417 *sqq.*; date of his birth, *ib.*, *note*; works of, 419; reforms the palace, 420; and the chamber of justice, 422; clemency of, 425; protects the Grecian cities, 427; as an orator and judge, 428 *sqq.*; character of, 430; paganism of, 432 *sqq.*; education, 433 *sqq.*; fanaticism of, 441; universal toleration of, 443; writes against the Christians, *ib.*, and *note*; restores paganism, 445; edict against the Christians, 462 and *note*; condemns the Christians to restore the pagan temples, 463; *Misopogon*, 485 and *notes*; march of, to the Euphrates, 487 *sqq.*; Persian campaign, 497 *sqq.*; invasion of Assyria, 497; takes Perisabor, *ib.*, and Mago-gamalcha, 498; crosses the Tigris, 503; refuses to treat with Sapor, 506; burns his fleet, 508; retreat of, 511; death, 515; funeral, 529; account of Damascus, *v.*, 419 *note*.
- Julian, first of the notaries, in the Gothic camp, *iii.*, 319.
- Julian of Halicarnassus, *v.*, 140 *note*; converted the Armenians, 158 and *note*.
- Julian, Salvius, Roman lawyer, *iv.*, 450, 461.
- Julian, tutelar saint of Auvergne, sanc-tuary of, *iv.*, 14; account of, by Gregory of Tours, *ib.*, *note*; sepulchre of, at Brioude, 135.
- Julian, tyrant, *i.*, 363 and *note*.
- Julianus, Claudius, consul, *i.*, 186.
- Julianus, Didius, purchases the empire, *i.*, 106; reign, 107 *sqq.*; distress of, 112 and *note*, 113; death, 114.
- Julianus, M. Aurelius, tyrant of Pannonia, *i.*, 349 *note*.
- Julin, city of, *vi.*, 152.
- Julius Africanus, *ii.*, 66; *iv.*, 269 *note*.
- Julius Cæsar, *i.*, 377 *note*.
- Julius II., Pope, *vii.*, 296; munificence of, 324.
- Julius, master-general, massacre of the Goths in Asia by, *iii.*, 118.
- Julius Solon, *i.*, 90 *note*.
- Jumelpur, diamond mine at, *i.*, 55 *note*.
- Jungbands, History of Chiladeric and Chlodenach, *iv.*, 100 *note*.
- Jupiter, Urius, temple of, *ii.*, 143.
- Jurisconsults, *ii.*, 174 *note*; *iv.*, 456.
- Jurisprudence, Roman, *iv.*, 441 *sqq.*; abuses of civil, 509 *sqq.*
- Jurjān, territory of, subdued by the Saracens, *v.*, 414 *note*.
- Jus, Latinum, *i.*, 36 and *note*; relationis, 327 *note*; Italicum, *ii.*, 156 and *note*; Papirianum, *iv.*, 443 *note*.
- Justin, general of Justinian, *iv.*, 396 *note*.
- Justin I., elevation of, *iv.*, 206; crowns his nephew Justinian, 209; death, *ib.*
- Justin II., nephew of Justinian, receives Turkish embassy, *iv.*, 354 *note*; elevation of, to the empire, *v.*, 2; consulship of, *ib.*; receives embassy of the Avars, 3 *sqq.*; abandons the Gepidæ, 7; weakness of, 14 *sqq.*; associates Tiberius, 16; speech of, *ib.* and *note*; reign, 2-17; death, 17; war with Persia, 40.
- Justin Martyr, *ii.*, 10; dialogue of, 11 *note*, 24; on spread of Christianity, 64; studied Greek philosophy, 66; on the Ebionites, 338 and *note*.
- Justina, Aviana, wife of Valentinian I., *iii.*, 66 and *note*; Arianism of, 157; summons Ambrose to the council, *ib.*; causes an edict in favour of the Arians, 159; flight to Aquileia, 162; death, 177.
- Justinian I., Emperor, on the miracle of Tipasa, *iv.*, 91; ratifies the establishment of the French monarchy, 119; birth and education, 205 and *note*; names of, *ib.*, *note*; becomes emperor, 207; marries Theodora, 214 *sqq.*; favours the blue faction, 220; celebrates the ides of January, 222; Nika riot and distress of Justinian, 224; state of the revenue under, 235; avarice of, 236; remittances and taxes under, 237 *sqq.*; coinage of, 238 and *note*; venality at the court of, 239; ministers of, 240; edifices of and architects, 242 *sqq.*; restores St. Sophia, 245; builds churches and palaces throughout the empire, 248 *sqq.*; his fortifications in Europe and Asia, 250 *sqq.*; suppresses the schools of Athens, 261; and consulship of Rome, 267; resolves to invade Africa, 270; peace with Persia, 271; fleet of, 277 and *note*; invades Africa, 280 *sqq.*; his generals in Italy, 307 *sqq.*; makes peace with Vitiges, 330; weakness

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

413

- of his empire, 340 *sqq.*; alliance with the Avars, 353 *sqq.*; Lazic war, 380 *sqq.*; negotiations with Nushirvan, 382 *sqq.*; his jurisprudence in the West, 424; death and character of, 430 *sqq.*; statue of, 432; Code, Pandects, and Institutes of, 441 and *note*, 463 *sqq.*; legal inconstancy of, 468 *sqq.*; law of, on inheritance of, 490 and *note*; general criticism on legislation of, 510; death of, v., 1; Persian war of, 42; theological character and government of, 132 *sqq.*; persecutes heretics and pagans, 134; the Jews and Samaritans, 135; his orthodoxy, 136 *sqq.*; heresy of, 139; equestrian statue of, at Constantinople, vii., 134 and *note*.
- Justinian II., Emperor, v., 179; mutilation and exile of, 180; takes refuge with the Chozars, *ib.*; allies himself with the Bulgarians, 181; besieges Constantinople, *ib.*; restoration and death, *ib.* *sqq.*; his treatment of Ravenna, 183 *note*; persecutes the Paulicians, vi., 117; his treatment of Leontius and Aspimar, 241 *note*.
- Justinian, general of Honorius, iii., 273.
- Justinian, Roman advocate, iii., 279.
- Justinian, son of Germanus, commands the Eastern army, v., 17 *sq.*
- Justiniana Prima, *see* Tauresium.
- Justiniana Secunda, *see* Ulpiana.
- Justiniani Vita of Theophilus, iv., 205 *note*.
- Justiniani, John, *see* Giustiniani.
- Justus, the apostate Paulician, vi., 117.
- Jutes, in Kent, iv., 146.
- Juthungi, i., 295 *note*, 296 *note*, 297 *note*.
- Juvenal, i., 31 *note*, 122; his satires read by the Romans, iii., 300; on the hardships of the poor in Rome, 307 and *note*.
- Juventius, praefect, iii., 30.
- KABARS, a Khazar people, vi., 147 *note*.
- Kahina, *see* Cahina.
- Kaifong, residence of the Chinese emperor, vii., 11.
- Kainoka, Jewish tribe of the, v., 364 and *note*.
- Kairawān, *see* Cairoan.
- Kākwayhids, dynasty of the, vi., 55 *note*.
- Kalilah and Dimnah, iv., 363 *note*.
- Kalligas, on Council of Florence, vii., 114 *note*.
- Kamhi, Emperor, iii., 77 *note*.
- Kāmil (Mohammad), Sultan, vi., 357 and *note*.
- Kamtchatka, iv., 351.
- Kandahār, taken by the Moslems, v., 413 *note*.
- Kaoti, Emperor of China, iii., 83 and *note*.
- Karakorum, residence of the successors of Zingis, iii., 437.
- Karā-Khitay, tribe of Turks, vii., 7 *note*; kingdom of, conquered by Zingis, 8 *note*.
- Karāsi, ancient Mysia, conquered by Orchan, vii., 25 *note*.
- Kars, ceded to the empire, vi., 236 *note*.
- Kashgar, Chinese garrison at, i., 368 *note*; khans of, invade Transoxiana, vii., 44; people of, called Uzbegs, *ib.* *note*; kingdom of, subdued by Timour, 48.
- Kāsimpasha, Bay of, vii., 184 *note*.
- Kastamuniā, principality of, conquered by the Turks, vii., 26 *note*.
- Kastoria, fortified by Stephen Dushan, vi., 500 *note*.
- Katałankataç, Moses, Armenian writer, v., 83 *note*.
- Katona, Stephen, vi., 137 *note*.
- Kazgan, Emir of Transoxiana, vii., 44 *note*.
- Keating, Dr., History of Ireland, i., 217 *note*.
- Kebla of prayer, v., 364.
- Kekaumenos, Strategikon of, vi., 136 *note*.
- Kenric, conquests of, iv., 149.
- Keraites, khans of the, vii., 2 and *note*; account of, *ib.*
- Kerak, lordship of, vi., 318 *note*; fortress of, 344.
- Kerbela, plain of, Hosein surrounded in, v., 390.
- Kerboga, Prince of Mosul, vi., 301 *sqq.*; twenty-eight emirs of, 306.
- Kerman, *see* Kirmān.
- Kermiyan (Western Phrygia), *see* Ghermian.
- Khalil pasha, *see* Calil.
- Khalil, Sultan, takes Acre, vi., 364.
- Khan or Cagan, iii., 78 and *note*; title of Shelun, 262 and *note*; great Khan of the Turks, invades Persia, v., 44.
- Khazars, *see* Chozars.
- Khedar (Khidr) Khan, vi., 245 and *note*.
- Khitans, revolt of, on Chinese frontier, vii., 7.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

414

INDEX

- Khondemir, abridges History of Mirchond, v., 488 *note*.
 Khoten, Chinese garrison, v., 412.
 Khubilai, *see* Kublai.
 Khurāsān, conquest of, by Ahnaf ibn Kais, v., 409 *note*; Magians in, 488; conquered by Mongols, vii., 9.
 Khūzistān, conquest of, by the Moslems of Kufa, v., 409 *note*.
 Kienlong, poet, iii., 77 *note*.
 Kiev, *see* Kiow.
 Kilidje (Kilij), Arslān, II., his dealings with the crusaders, vi., 331 *note*.
 Kilidje (Kilij), Arslān, Sultan of Roum, *see* Soliman, son of Cutulmish.
 Kin, dynasty in China, vii., 6 *note*.
 Kinnisrin, *see* Chalcis.
 Kinnoge, city of, Mahmud at, vi., 226 and *note*.
 Kiotahia, Timour plants his standard at, vii., 60.
 Kiow (Kiev), Andronicus at, v., 235; Oleg at, vi., 149 *note*; capital of Russia, 151 and *note*; Church of St. Sophia at, 165 and *note*; crypt monastery at, 166 *note*; destroyed by the Tartars, vii., 15.
 Kipzak, Plain of, Bātū defeats the Cossacks in the, vii., 15 and *note*; conquered by Timour, 48; Western Kipzak, conquered by Bātū, *ib.* *note*.
 Kirghiz Kazaks, Siberian tribe, vii., 48 *note*.
 Kirmān, in Persia, conquered by the Arabs, v., 409 *note*; survival of the religion of the Magi in, 489 and *note*; Selukian dynasty of, vi., 247 and *note*.
 Kislar Aga, protects the Athenians, vi., 486.
 Kiss, on John Huniades, vii., 149 *note*.
 Kiuperli, grand vizier, vii., 78 *note*.
 Klette, T., on Philadelphus, vii., 115 *note*.
 Klokočnitza, battle of, vi., 433 *note*.
 Knez, title of Bulgarian rulers, vi., 135 *note*.
 Knight, Dr., his Life of Erasmus, vii., 129 *note*.
 Knighthood, vi., 282 *sgg.*
 Knolles, historian, his History of the Turks, vii., 24 *note*.
 Koba, town near Medina, Mahomet at, v., 357.
 Kobad, grandson of the Persian king, commands the Persians against Totila, iv., 413; origin, *ib.* *note*.
 Koraidha, Jewish tribe of, v., 364 *note*, 365.
 Koran, the, i., 79; chapter of, called the Elephant, v., 333 *note*; chapters of, called Suras, 336 *note*, origin of, 342; editions of, *ib. sq.* and *note*; versions of, 351 *note*; tenets of predestination in, 361.
 Koreishites, Arabian tribe of, v., 37; sceptre transferred to, 321; acquire custody of the Caaba, 328; Mahomet sprung from the, 333; deliver Mecca from the Abyssinians, *ib.*; persecute Mahomet, 354 *sgg.*; interdict of, 355; defeated by Mahomet at Bedr, 362; defeat Mahomet at Ohud, 363.
 Kosho-Tsaidam, Lake, Turkish inscription found near, v., 415 *note*.
 Kosovo-polje, battle of, between the Slavs and Ottomans, vii., 33 *note*.
 Krumbacher, on Icasia, v., 199 *note*.
 Kudatker Bilik, or Art of Government, vi., 246 *note*.
 Kul, Turk, inscription to, v., 415 *note*.
 Kunoviza, battle of, vii., 142.
 Kurikan, Turkish clan, vii., 44 *note*.
 Kusdār, conquered by Subuktigin, vi., 225 *note*. *See* Cosdar.
 Kuseila, Berber chief, v., 467 *note*.
 Kussai, *see* Cosa.
 Küstendil, iv., 251 *note*.
 Kutaieb, *see* Cotyaeum.
 Kutritzakes, one of the volunteers of Alexius Strategopoulos, vi., 440 *note*.
 Kuyuk, *see* Gayuk.
 LABARUM, or standard of the Cross, ii., 299 *sgg.* and *notes*; name of Christ erased from, by Julian, 452; displayed by Jovian, iii., 2.
 Labat, Père, his description of towns near Rome, vii., 237 *note*; on the curse of Anagni, 243 *note*.
 Labeo, Antistius, iv., 456, 459 and *note*, 460.
 Labeo, Q., commentaries of the Twelve Tables, iv., 497 *note*.
 Laconians, Free, vi., 70 *sq.*
 La Croze, v., 113 *note*.
 Lactantius, i., 351 *note*, 486 *note*; ii., 24 and *note*; his Institutes, 288 and *notes*; iv., 470 *note*; his Christianity, ii., 307 *note*; on images, v., 245 *note*.
 Lactarius, Mount, iv., 418 and *note*.
 Ladislaus, King of Naples, vii., 286, 288.
 Ladislaus, King of Poland and Hungary, vii., 142 and *note*; marches against the Turks, *ib.*; concludes peace of Szegedin, 143; death of, at Varna, 146.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

415

- Læta, daughter of Proba, iii., 328.
 Læta, widow of the Emperor Gratian, generosity of, to the poor in Rome, iii., 309 and *note*.
 Læti, Gallic tribe, iii., 461 and *note*.
 Lætus, Maecius, i., 124 *note*.
 Lætus, praetorian prefect of Commodus, i., 96 *sq.*, 105.
 Lagodius, opposes the usurper Constantine, iii., 274 and *note*.
 Lahore, city of, taken by Sultan of Gazna, vi., 226.
 Laity, order of, ii., 315.
 Lambesa, ruins of, iv., 298.
 Lampadius, Roman senator, iii., 277 and *note*.
 Lamus, river, vi., 46 *note*.
 Lancea*rii*, iii., 112.
 Lanciani, R., on Rome, vii., 301 *note*; plan of Rome, 325 *note*.
 Lancisi, Roman physician, on population of Rome, vii., 313 *note*.
 Land question in tenth century, v., 209 *note*; 215 *note*.
 Land-tax, under Constantine, ii., 194 and *note*.
 Lane-Poole, S., Studies in a Mosque, v., 392 *sq.* *note*, 418 *note*; Life of Saladin, vi., 340 *note*.
 Lanfranc, Archbishop of Canterbury, corrects text of the Bible, iv., 90 *note*.
 Langlés, M., his Life of Timour, vii., 42 *note*.
 Langres, battle of, i., 362; bishops of, iv., 111 *note*.
 Languantan, Moorish tribe, iv., 392 *note*.
 Languedoc, *see* Septimania.
 Laodicea, in Asia Minor, i., 49; council of, ii., 25 *note*; Frederic Barbarossa at, vi., 328.
 Laodicea in Syria, Antioch subject to, iii., 170 and *note*; Saracens at, v., 427 and *note*, 437 *note*; taken by the Saracens, 441; by Sultan Soliman, vi., 251; lost by the Franks, 363.
 Laplanders, vi., 139 *sq.*
 Lardner, Dr., Credibility, iii., 153 *note*.
 Larissa, captured by the Bulgarians, vi., 136 *note*; besieged by Bohemond, 202.
 Lascaris, Constantine, Greek grammar of, vii., 129 *note*.
 Lascaris, James, Greek grammarian, vii., 124 *sq.* and *note*; founds Greek colleges of Rome and Paris, *ib.* *note*; brings MSS. from the East for Lorenzo de Medicis, 128.
 Lascaris, John, grandson of Vataces, *see* John.
 Lascaris, Theodore I., *see* Theodore.
 Lascaris, Theodore II., *see* Theodore.
 Latifundia, v., 209 *note*.
 Latimer, vii., 129 *note*.
 Latin Christians, indifference of, ii., 353; influenced by Valens and Ursacius, 354 and *note*; Church of, distracted by schism, vii., 93.
 Latin language in the Roman provinces, i., 37 and *note*; official use of, 39; oblivion of the, vi., 101 *sq.*
 Latins, name of the Franks, vi., 98.
 Latium, right of, i., 36 and *note*.
 Latronian, the poet, execution of, iii., 153.
 Laugier, Abbé, History of Venice, vi., 382 *note*.
 Laura, of Eastern monasteries, iv., 59 *note*, 72.
 Laure de Noves, vii., 255 and *note*, 257 and *note*.
 Laurence, competitor for bishopric of Rome, iv., 195.
 Laurence, deacon, ii., 43.
 Lavardin, Marquis de, vii., 299 *note*.
 Law, study of, ii., 172 *sqq.*; Roman or civil law, iv., 441 *sqq.*; Twelve Tables of, 444 *sqq.*; of the people, 447 *sqq.*; of the Senate, 448; edicts of the emperors, 450 *sqq.*; royal law, 451 and *note*; forms of, 453 *sq.*; three periods of civil law, 454 *sqq.*; legal sects in Rome, 459 *sqq.*; reform of Roman law by Justinian, 461; loss of ancient Roman law, 466 *sq.*; statutes of Draco, 497; criminal laws, *ib.* *sqq.*; abolition of penal laws, 500.
 Laws:—
 Aquilian, iv., 496 and *note*.
 Caninian, i., 321 *note*.
 Cornelian, iv., 448, 475 *note*, 476, 502.
 Julian, iv., 448, 502, 503 *note*.
 Of Citations, iv., 461.
 Pompeian, iv., 448, 475 *note*, 502.
 Porcian, iv., 500.
 Scatinian, iv., 504 and *note*.
See Lex de imperio Vespasiani (= Lex regia).
 Valerian, iv., 500.
 Voconian, iv., 488 and *note*, 492.
 Lawyers, Roman, series of, iv., 454 *sqq.*; their philosophy, 457 *sq.*; authority of, 458.
 Laymen, ii., 43 *note*, 46 *sq.*
 Lazarus, King of Servia, conquered the Ottomans, vii., 33 *note*.

416

INDEX

- Lazarus, the painter, persecuted, v., 278
- Lazi, tribe of, iv., 376 and *note*; solicit friendship of Chosroes, 377; renew alliance with Justinian, 379; their war with Persia, 380 *sqq.*; death of the Lazic king, 382; serve as Janizaries, vii., 204 *note*.
- Lazica, war for the possession of, iv., 225, 370 *note*; description of, see Colchos.
- Leander and Hero, *see* Hero.
- Leander, Archbishop of Seville, converts Hermenegild, iv., 93; goes to Byzantium, *ib.*
- Lebanon, cedars of, built the church at Jerusalem, iv., 248.
- Le Beau, on images, v., 276 *note*.
- Lebedev, Professor, History of Greek Church under Turks, vii., 202 *note*.
- Lebedias, refuses Hungarian sceptre, vi., 139.
- Lechfield, battle of the, vi., 145.
- Lechi (= Poles), mentioned by Cinnamus, vi., 326.
- Leclerc, ecclesiastical historian, ii., 10 *note*, 14 *note*; v., 97 *note*; 452 *note*.
- Legacy duty, i., 162; reduced by Tiberius, *ib. note*; by Macrinus, 165 *note*.
- Legacy hunters, i., 163; iii., 101.
- Legibus solitus, iv., 451 and *note*.
- Legion, Roman, description i., 10 *sqq.*; stipend increased by Domitian, 10 *note*; revolt of, under Alex. Severus, 155; under Maximin, 182 and *note*; reduction of, by Constantine, ii., 178; degeneration of, iii., 187; Jovian, Herculian and Augustan, 234; twentieth, recalled from Britain, 251.
- Legrand, his Biographie Hellénique, vii., 117 *note*.
- Leibnitz, vi., 444 *note*.
- Leman, Lake, Alemanni at, iv., 104.
- Lemberg or Leopold, See of, vii., 137 *note*.
- Lemnos, Isle of, taken by the Venetians, vi., 416 *note*; Demetrius Palæologus, lord of, vii., 204.
- Lenfant, M., historian of the councils, vii., 100 *note*, 290 *note*.
- Lentienses, tribe of, iii., 107.
- Lentz, E., on relations of Venice with the empire, vi., 381 *note*.
- Leo Africanus, geography of, v., 460 *note*; on tribes of Barbary, 471 *note*.
- Leo, Allatius, vi., 438 *note*.
- Leo, Archbishop of Ravenna, usurpations of, v., 273 *note*.
- Leo, Archbishop of Thessalonica, vi., 104.
- Leo, brother of John Zimisces, v., 213.
- Leo Diaconus, historian, vi., 61 *note*.
- Leo Gabalas, takes Island of Rhodes, vi., 43 *note*.
- Leo, general of Eutropius, opposes Tribigild, iii., 368.
- Leo I., of Thrace, Emperor, iv., 29; opposes Aspar, 30; elects Anthemius Emperor of the West, *ib.*; sends naval armament against the Vandals, 35 *sqq.*; cost of armament, *ib.* and *note*; connives at the election of Olybrius, 44 and *note*; murders Aspar, 172.
- Leo III., the Isaurian, Emperor, v., 184; origin and birthplace of, 185 *note*; valour of, *ib.*; abolishes images, 251 *sqq.*; quarrels with Pope Gregory, 260; revolt of Italy, from *ib. sg.*; defends Constantinople against the Saracens, vi., 6 *sqq.*
- Leo IV., Emperor, v., 188; religious opinions of, 276.
- Leo V., the Armenian, Emperor, prophecy concerning, v., 193; reign, 194; death, 195; opposes image worship, 278; persecutes the Paulicians, vi., 117; defeats the Bulgarians at Mesembria, 134 and *note*.
- Leo VI., the philosopher, Emperor, v., 206 *sqq.*; marriages, 207 and *note*; Tactics of, vi., 63 and *note*, 93; absolutism of, 99 *sqq.*; date of his death, 100 *note*; encouraged learning, 105 *sg.*
- Leo I., the Great, Bishop of Rome, embassy to Attila, iii., 472; character, *ib. note*; mediates with Genseric, iv., 5 and *note*; calls Council of Chalcedon, v., 123: his epistle, *ib.*; approved by the council, 126.
- Leo III., Pope, election of, v., 281; assaulted and imprisoned, 282; crowns Charlemagne in St. Peters, *ib.*; on the *filioque* question, vi., 367 and *note*.
- Leo IV., Pope, election of, vi., 40; victory and reign of, 41 *sqq.*; founds Leonine city in Rome, 43.
- Leo IX., Pope, his league with the two empires, vi., 181; Life of, *ib. note*; expedition of, against the Normans, 182; detained by them at Beneventum, 183 *note*; death, *ib.*; extant coin of, vii., 212 *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

417

- Leo X., Pope, vii., 296; munificence of, 324.
- Leo of Tripolis, attacks Thessalonica, v., 206 *note*.
- Leo Pilatus, first professor of Greek at Florence, vii., 120 *sq.*; his translation of Homer, 121 *note*.
- Leo Sguros, of Nauplia, vi., 418 *note*.
- Leo, slave of the Bishop of Langres, iv., 136 *sq.*
- Leo, son of Bardas Phocas, v., 210 *note*.
- Leo the Jew, founds family of the Pierleoni, vii., 249 *sq.*
- Leo Tornikios, revolt of, v., 219 *note*.
- Leonard Aretin, *see* Aretinus.
- Leonardus Chiensis, on siege of Constantinople, vii., 163 *note*; on cannon of Mahomet, 169 *note*, 173 *note*; on Justinian, vii., 191 *note*.
- Leonas, the quaestor, ii., 407.
- Leontia, wife of Phocas, v., 64.
- Leontini, taken by the Saracens, vi., 39 *note*.
- Leontius, Athenian sophist, father of Eudocia, iii., 387.
- Leontius, Bishop of Neapolis in Cyprus, Life of John the Almsgiver, v., 161.
- Leontius, Roman general, made governor of Greece by Justinian II., v., 179; assumes the purple, 180; death, 181.
- Leopards, in possession of Bajazet Sultan, vii., 38 *note*.
- Leopolis, foundation of, vi., 43 and *note*.
- Leovigild, Gothic King of Spain; religious toleration of, iv., 92.
- Leptis, city of, iii., 46 *sq.*; surrenders to Belisarius, iv., 282; duke of, 290; massacre of Moorish deputies at, 392.
- Lesbos, island of, taken by John Vatates, vi., 43 *and note*; recovered by John Cantacuzene, 496; reduced by Turks, vii., 194 *note*.
- Lethe, castles on the Bosphorus, ii., 143 *note*.
- Leti, Gregorio, his Life of Sixtus V., vii., 299 *note*.
- Leucadia, Bishop of, vi., 71.
- Leucothoe, or St. Cyprian, fair at, iv., 193 *note*.
- Leuderis, Gothic commander in Rome, iv., 311.
- Leunclavius on the Turks, vii., 24 *note*, 64; his edition of Chalcondyles, 93 *note*.
- Leutetia, ancient name of Paris, *see* Lutetia.
- Lewis I., the Pious, emperor, duel at Aix la Chapelle before, iv., 127 *note*; laws on falconry, v., 27 *note*; donation of, 273 *note*; associated in the empire, 291; receives embassy from Charlemagne, vi., 147; his donation to Hildegarde, vii., 221 *note*.
- Lewis II., son of Lewis the Pious, association of, v., 292; reigned in Italy, *ib.*; called "rex," 295; letter of, to Basil I., vi., 169 *note*; death, 169.
- Lewis VII., *see* Louis VII.
- Lewis IX., *see* Louis IX.
- Lewis of Bavaria, emperor, excommunication of, v., 308; Senator of Rome, vii., 232; interferes in papal election, 241 and *note*; coronation of, 252.
- Lewis of Hungary, appeals to Rienzi, vii., 267.
- Lewis the Child, vi., 142.
- Lex*, *see* Laws.
- Lex de Imperio Vespasiani (Lex Regia), i., 66 *note*; iv., 451 *note*; discovery of, vii., 261 and *note*.
- Libanius the Sophist, account of Julian, ii., 255 *note*, 407 *note*; on Julian as an orator, 429; on his religion, 442; on the restoration of paganism, 447; account of, and literary character of, 486 *sq.* and *notes*; remarks on Jovian's treaty, 522 and *note*, 525 *note*; funeral oration on Valens, iii., 113 *sq.*; praises the moderation of Theodosius, 206.
- Libanus, iv., 435 and *note*; topography of, v., 430 and *note*; colony of, vii., 13.
- Libel, law of, iv., 499.
- Libellatici*, ii., 107 *note*, 113 *note*.
- Libelli*, ii., 113 *note*.
- Liber Censum, Vatican Ms., vi., 187 *note*; vii., 216 *note*.
- Liber Pontificalis, iv., 403 *note*; continuation of, vi., 261 *note*.
- Liberiana, Basilica, iii., 30 *note*.
- Liberius, Bishop of Rome, banishment of, ii., 373 *sq.*; retracts, 374; expulsion and recall, 382 *sq.*
- Liberius, officer of Justinian, iv., 410.
- Liberius, praetorian praefect, iv., 189.
- Libertines, or freedmen, i., 40; iv., 471.
- Libraries of Constantinople destroyed, vii., 198.
- Libri Carolini, v., 279 *note*.

VOL. VII.

27

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

418

INDEX

- Liburnian galleys, i., 18; mentioned by Zosimus, iii., 372 *note*.
 Licinius, claimed relationship with Philip, i., 191 *note*; benefactor of Tiridates, 366; birth, *ib.* *note*; raised to the purple, 405 *note*, 407; divides the empire, 411, 432; alliance with Constantine, 425; war with Maximin, *ib.*; cruelty of, 426; wars with Constantine, 430 *sqq.*, 436; defeated at Hadrianople, 437; death, 440; persecutes the Christians, ii., 296 and *note*.
 Licinius the Younger, Cæsar, i., 432 and *note*; death of, ii., 209 and *note*.
 Liegnitz, battle of, between Tartars and Russians, vii., 15 and *note*.
 Lieutenants, imperial, i., 63.
 Lightning, i., 341 and *note*.
 Lignitz, battle of, *see* Liegnitz.
 Ligurius Pyrrhus, topographer, vii., 325 *note*.
 Ligurians, i., 21 and *note*.
Ligurinus, the poem, authorship of, vii., 220 *note*.
 Lilius, ambassador of Phocas, v., 68.
 Lilybaeum, fortress of, ceded to the Vandals, iv., 300; claimed by Belisarius, *ib.*; destroyed by the Saracens, vi., 38 *note*.
 Limagne, plain of, iv., 134.
 Limbörch, ii., 7 *note*.
 Limigantes, Sarmatian slaves, ii., 219; treachery of, 264; exterminated by Constantius, 265.
 Linacer, vii., 129 *note*.
 Lincoln, Roman colony, i., 36 *note*.
Lintax, name for Leith, vi., 275.
 Lions, African, i., 93 *note*.
 Lipari, Isle of, Attalus banished to, iii., 345; volcano of, iv., 204 and *note*.
 Liris, or Garigliano, river, fleet of Vandals and Moors at, iv., 20 *note*.
 Lisbon, Saracens at, v., 484; silk manufacture at, vi., 73.
 Lissa, city in Silesia, v., 57.
 Lissus (Alessio), assembly at, vii., 152; death of Scanderbeg at, 154.
 Litarbe, ii., 487 *note*.
 Literature, in the Roman Empire, i., 57; decline of, *ib.*; Byzantine, vi., 62 *sqq.*; 105 *sqq.*
 Lithuania, conversion of, vi., 165.
 Liticiani, Gallic tribe, iii., 461 *note*.
 Litorius, Count, relieves Narbonne, iii., 451; attacks Toulouse, *ib.*
 Liturgy, Roman, of Gregory I., v., 35 and *note*.
 Liturnum, country house of the elder Scipio at, iv., 52 and *note*.
 Liutprand, Bishop of Cremona, v., 263; on Nicephorus Phocas, vi., 57 *note*; embassy of, 66 and *note*, 84 and *note*, 88 *note*.
 Liutprand, King of the Lombards, conveys relics of St. Augustine to Pavia, iv., 288 *note*; v., 264 and *note*.
 Livy, on constitutional history of Rome, iv., 442 *note*; on library at Alexandria, v., 454 *note*.
Lizios (Λίτιος), Greek form for liege-man, vi., 508 and *note*.
 Locri, or Santa Cyriaca, Barlaam, Bishop of, vii., 119 *note*.
 Locrians, republic of, iv., 445 and *note*.
 Logos, the Platonic, ii., 336; opinion of Athanasius on, 340 and *note*; of the Christians, 337 *sqq.*; of Arius, 345 and *note*; of the Gregories, 346 *note*; represented by the sun, 439 and *note*; opinion of the Docetes on, v., 100; of Apollinaris, 105.
 Logothete, office of, iv., 397 *note*; vi., 82 and *note*; of the military chest, 82 *note*; of the Dromos, *ib.*; of the flocks, *ib.*
 Lolianus (Laelianus), tyrant, i., 275, 300 and *note*.
 Lollius Urbicus, wall of, i., 20 *note*.
 Lombards, i., 242; adopt Nicene faith, iv., 95; in Noricum and Pannonia, 343; origin of, *ib.* *note*; subdue the Gepidae, 344; destroy their kingdom under Alboin, v., 6 *sqq.*; relinquish their lands to the Avars, 9; conquer Italy, 10 *sqq.*; kingdom of the, 24; description of, *ib.* *sqq.*; dress and marriage of, 27 *sqq.*; introduce the chase into Italy, *ib.* and *note*; government and laws of, 29 *sqq.*; attack Rome, 264 *sqq.*; defeat of, under Astolphus, 267.
 Lombardy, v., 10; ravaged by Attila, iii., 469; kingdom of, under Alboin, v., 4 *sqq.*; destroyed by Charlemagne, 288; Greek province of, vi., 170.
 London, Roman colony, i., 36 *note*; Allectus at, 360.
 Longinus, Exarch of Ravenna, v., 9 and *note*; lover of Rosamund, 14.
 Longinus, tutor of Zenobia, i., 58 and *note*, 303; death, 309.
 Lonicerus, *Chronica Turcica* of, vii., 163 *note*.
 Lopadium, Louis VII. at, vi., 329 *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

419

- Lorca, surrendered by Theodemir to the Saracens, v., 481.
- Loria, Roger de, *see* Roger.
- Lothaire, Duke of the Alamanni, invades Italy, iv., 420 *sq.*; death of, 422 and note.
- Lothaire I., Emperor, constitution of, iv., 124 *note*; associated in the empire, v., 292; kingdom of, *ib.*; vi., 248 *note*.
- Lothaire II., vi., 88; opposes Roger of Sicily, 210.
- Lotharingia, or Lorraine, kingdom of, vi., 278 *note*.
- Loughborough, Lord, vi., 320 *note*.
- Louis, Count of Blois and Chartres, vi., 379.
- Louis le Gros, vi., 320 *note*.
- Louis VII., v., 240; rescued by George of Sicily, vi., 213; conducts second crusade, 324 *sqq.*; his march through Anatolia, 329 *sq.* and *note*.
- Louis IX., v., 451 *note*; refuses knight-hood to infidels, vi., 340 *note*; crusades of, 358 *sqq.*; takes Damietta, 360; captivity, *ib.*; ransom of, 361 *note*; death of, 362; generosity of, to Baldwin, 435 and *note*; buys holy relics from Baldwin, 437; last crusade of, 475.
- Louis XIV., ii., 451 *note*; sends ambassador to Rome, vii., 209 *note*.
- Lublin, city of, destroyed by the Mongols, vii., 15.
- Lucan, i., 115 *note*; Pompey of, v., 49.
- Lucania, i., 312; forests of, iii., 303 and *note*; Totila in, iv., 404 *sqq.*; Belisarius in, 406.
- Lucanians, i., 21.
- Lucanus, Joh. Albinus, vii., 208 *note*.
- Lucar, Cyril, Protestant patriarch of Constantinople, v., 163 *note*.
- Lucas Notaras, Duke of Constantinople, *see* Notaras.
- Lucas Tudensis, Gallician deacon, v., 473 *note*.
- Lucca, siege of, iv., 419 *sq.*; monopoly of silk trade at, vi., 73; three hundred towers at, vii., 314.
- Luccari, M., iv., 205 *note*.
- Lucerne, artificial grass, i., 53.
- Lucian, Count of the East, put to death by Rufinus, iii., 222.
- Lucian, eunuch, protects the Christians, ii., 117.
- Lucian, martyr, iii., 25 *note*.
- Lucian, Presbyter of Jerusalem, exhumes the bodies of the saints, iii., 210 and *note*, 211.
- Lucian, satyrist, i., 57; Philopatris ascribed to, 340 *note*; on Christianity in Pontus, ii., 58.
- Lucifer of Cagliari, ii., 369 *note*; exile, 373; libels of, 381 *note*, 474 *note*.
- Lucilla, purchases the Bishopric of Carthage, ii., 115 *note*.
- Lucilla, sister of Commodus, i., 87.
- Lucillianus, Count, ii., 229; general of cavalry in Illyricum, 411; taken prisoner, 412; death, iii., 5.
- Lucius, Bishop of Alexandria, iii., 26.
- Lucius II., Pope, vii., 218; applies to Conrad III., 225 *note*.
- Lucius III., Pope, vii., 218 and *note*.
- Lucrine Lake, iii., 297 and *note*.
- Lucullus, i., 209 *note*; villa of, iv., 52; Augustulus banished to castle of, 53; other villas of, *ib.* *note*.
- Ludewig, Life of Justinian, iv., 431, 441 *note*.
- Ludi, Sarmatici, i., 435 *note*; Gothici, *ib.* *See* Games.
- Ludolph, Duke of Saxony, v., 293.
- Ludolphus, *Aethiopian History* of, iv., 385 *note*.
- Ludovicus Vives, iv., 450 *note*.
- Lugdunensis Gallia, province, i., 20.
- Lugdunum or Lyons, i., 20.
- Lugo, camp of Musa at, v., 482.
- Luke, St., body of, removed to Constantinople, iii., 209.
- Lulon, fortress of, v., 200 *note*.
- Luperca, situation of the, iv., 33 *note*.
- Luperca, festival of, celebrated under Anthemius, iv., 32 *sq.*; abolished by Pope Gelasius, 34 and *note*.
- Lupercale, confraternity of, iii., 189.
- Lupicina, Empress (Euphemia), iv., 214.
- Lupicinus, general, ii., 399 and *note*; imprisoned, 404; fights for Valens, iii., 15; governor of Thrace, 97; oppresses the Goths, 98; defeated by them, 101.
- Lupicinus, St., iv., 104 *note*.
- Lupus, Protospata, author of *Chronicles of Bari*, vi., 180 *note*.
- Lupus, St., of Troyes, iii., 458; Life of, *ib.* *note*.
- Lusatia, Wends of, iv., 295, *sq.* *note*.
- Lusignan de, *see* Guy de Lusignan.
- Lusignan of Cyprus, his gifts to Bajazet, vii., 37.
- Lusitania, province of Spain, i., 19; gold of, 160; Alani in, iii., 346.
- Lustai, office of the, vi., 81 *note*.
- Lustral contribution [lustralis collatio or chrysargyron] ii., 198.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

420

INDEX

- Lutetia, ancient name of Paris, ii., 287
note.
- Luther, doctrine of, vi., 126.
- Luxury of the Greek emperors, vi., 75
sqq.
- Lycander, battle of, v., 216 *note.*
- Lycania, praetor of, iv., 255; people of, *ib. note.*
- Lyceum of the Peripatetics, at Athens, iv., 263.
- Lychnidus, or Achrida, vi., 131 and *note*; flight of Alexius to, 200.
- Lycia, province of, degraded by Rufinus, iii., 219.
- Lycophron, iv., 445 *note.*
- Lycopolis, city of, iii., 181 and *note*, John of, *ib.*
- Lycus, river, ii., 143 *note*; Theodosius falls into the, 444.
- Lydda, crusaders at, vi., 308.
- Lydius, the Isaurian robber, i., 328 *note.*
- Lydus, John, iv., 226 *note.*
- Lygians, i., 329 and *note.*
- Lyons, battle of, Severus defeats Albinus, i., 118; taken by Aurelian, 302; Magnentius at, ii., 243; assembly of bishops at, iv., 110; residence of Gundobald, *ib. note*; taken by Clovis, 111; by the Saracens, vi., 15.
- Lysias, speech of, iv., 500 *note.*
- MAARRA, captured by Raymond and Bohemond, vi., 308 *note.*
- Mabillon on monasticism, iv., 65 *note.*
- Macarius, commissioner in Africa, ii., 388 and *note.*
- Macarius, Patriarch of Antioch, condemned by the third Council of Constantinople, v., 142.
- Macedon, i., 23; invaded by the Goths, 290; given to Eastern Empire, iii., 120; ravaged by the Huns, 425; Macedonia secunda, iv., 250 *note.*
- Macedonia, maid of Antonina, iv., 335.
- Macedonians, sect of, iii., 24; tenets of the, condemned, 248 and *note.*
- Macedonius I., semi-Arian Bishop of Constantinople, ii., 384; enters the cathedral at Constantinople, 385; oppresses the Orthodox party in Thrace and Macedonia, 386; and in Paphlagonia, 387.
- Macedonius II., Bishop of Constantinople (A.D. 496-511), exile of, v., 130.
- Macellum, castle of, ii., 247.
- Macepracta, town of, ii., 495.
- Macchiavelli, i., 223 and *note*; on the popes, vii., 296 *note.*
- Macon, ii., 197 and *note.*
- Macoraba, Greek name for Mecca, *q.v.*
- Macpherson, Dr. John, iii., 41 *note.*
- Macpherson, James, iii., 41 *note.*
- Macpherson's Ossian, i., 129 *note.*
- Macrianus, Emperor, i., 275.
- Macrianus, praetorian praefect under Valerian, i., 269.
- Macrianus, Prince of the Alamanni, iii., 37.
- Macrinus Decianus, i., 363 *note.*
- Macrinus Opilius, i., 137; reign, 138 *sqq.*; death, 142; peace with the Parthians, 205.
- Macrobius, ii., 18 *note*; Saturnalia of, iii., 301 *note*; his belief in the stars, 301 *note.*
- Madayn, see Ctesiphon and Modain.
- Madras, Church of St. Thomas near, v., 151 and *note.*
- Maecenas, i., 34 *note.*
- Maecenas, a praetorian senator, i., 187.
- Maenius, i., 303.
- Maeotis, lake, iii., 359 *note.*
- Maezia, see Moesia.
- Maffei, i., 35 *note*, 345 *note*, 418 *note*, 420 *note*, 470 *note*; interview between St. Leo and Attila, 473 *note*; on dukes in Italy, iv., 424 *note*; on amphitheatres, vii., 316 *note.*
- Magdeburg, sack of, iii., 116 *note.*
- Magi, religion of, i., 197 *sqq.*; council of, 198; power of, 201 *sqq.*; spirit of persecution of, 203; predict birth of Sapor, ii., 224; restrained by Constantine, 313; number of, 318 *note*; persecute the Christians, iii., 390; persecute the churches of Persarmenia, v., 40; persecute in Persia, 72; fly to Arabia, 331 and *note*; astronomy of the, introduced into China, 412; fall of, in Persia, 487, *sqq.*
- Magic, practised by Julianus, i., 113; by Severus, 126; by the Persian priests, 202; under Valentinian and Valens, iii., 16 *sqq.* and *notes*; ancient belief in, 17; persecution of, in Rome and Antioch, 18 *sqq.*; Roman law against, iv., 499.
- Magister militum, peditum et equitum, ii., 175 and *note*; utriusque militiae, *ib.*; in praesenti, *ib.*; per orientem, iv., 274 *note*; in Armenia, *ib.*
- Magister officiorum, ii., 183.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

421

- M**agistracies, civil, laid aside by Diocletian, i., 380 and *note*.
Magistrates, Roman, i., 66 and *note*.
Magnaura, Palace of, *see* Constantinople.
Magnentius, saluted emperor in Gaul, ii., 232 and *note*, *sqq.*; campaign against Constantius II., 238 *sqq.*; battle of Mursa, 239 *sq.*; defeat and death, 242.
Magnesia, or Guzel Hissar, i., 49 *note*; Theodore Lascaris died at, vi., 460 and *note*; Amurath II. retires to, vii., 139 and *note*.
Magna Urbica, i., 342 *note*.
Magnus of Carrhæ, ii., 514 *note*.
Magnus, senator, i., 172.
Magyars or Hungarians, iii., 417 *note*; name of, vi., 137 *sq.*
Mahādi (Mahdī), caliph, son of Al-Mansūr, wealth of, vi., 24.
Mahādi (Mahdī), last of the Persian Imāms, v., 392.
Mahādia, in Africa, vi., 211.
Mahmūd, Sultan, of Delhi, defeat of, by Timour, viii., 51.
Mahmūd II., Sultan, massacres the Janizaries, vii., 32 *note*.
Mahmūd, Prince of Gazna, v., 4 *note*.
Mahmūd, the Gazevine, vi., 224 *sqq.*; assumes title of Sultan, 225; in Hindostan, 226 *sqq.*; character of, 227; death, 230.
Mahomet = Mohammad, *q.v.*
Mahomet I. (Ottoman Sultan), son of Bajazet, vii., 73; obtains Anatolia, *ib.*; defeats Müsā, *ib.*
Mahomet II., restores castles of Europe and Asia, ii., 143; his descent from the Comneni, v., 232; puts last Duke of Athens to death, vi., 485; marries Asiatic princess, vii., 63 *note*; besieges Belgrade, 149; character of, 159 and *note* *sq.*; reign, 161 *sqq.*; marriage, 161; hostile intentions of, 162 *sqq.*; builds fortress on the Bosphorus, 165; prepares for the siege, 167; great cannon of, 169; forces of, 172 *sqq.*; headquarters of, *ib. note*; besieges Constantinople, 177 *sqq.*; employs mines, 179; punishes Baltha Ogli, 182; transports his vessels ten miles, 184; constructs a bridge, 185; his treatment of the Greeks, 199 *sqq.*; repopulates Constantinople, 200 *sqq.*; his mosque, 201; his death, 208.
Mahomet, the Prophet, iii., 395 *note*; adopts the Legend of the Seven Sleepers, 414 *note*; date of his birth, v., 40 *note*; rejection of his summons by Chosroes, 74 and *note*; ancestors of, 328 and *note*; birth and education, 333 *sqq.*; appearance and character of, 335; journeys to Syria, 336; his knowledge of writing, *ib. note*; assumes title of Prophet, 337, 339; creed of, *ib. sgg.*; composes the Koran, 342; prophecy of the Paraclete applied to, *ib. and note*; miracles of, 344 *sq.*; vision of, 345 and *note*; institutes a fast, 347; preaches at Mecca, 351 *sq.*; Lives of, 352 *note*; his disciples emigrate to Aethiopia, 355; his flight, *ib. sq.*; Prince of Medina, 356; regal and sacerdotal office of, 358; military laws of, 359; wars of, 361 *sqq.*; subdues the Jews, 364; submission of Mecca, 366; ten years' truce with the Koreish, *ib.*; submission of Arabia, 370; embassy of, to Heraclius, *ib.*; expedition of Tabuc, 372 *sqq.*; death, 373 *sq.*; epilepsy of, *ib. note*; tomb, 375 and *note*; character, *ib. sgg.*; private life of, 377 *sq.*; wives, 378; and children, 380; choice of a successor, 382; success of his religion, 394 *sq.*; Life of, in Modern Universal History, 396 *note*; embassy to Mokawkas, 448 and *note*.
Mahometanism, *see* Islam.
Maillet, M., Consul, his description of Egypt, v., 457 *note*, 458 *note*, 459 *note*.
Maimbourg, History of Iconoclasm, v., 251 *note*; on Alexius Comnenus, vi., 287 *note*.
Maimonides, ii., 3 *note*.
Maine, Sir Henry, Ancient Law of, iv., 449 *note*.
Mainfroy, King of Naples and Sicily, vi., 222; proscribed by the Popes, 474.
Mainotes or Eleuthero-Laconians, vi., 70.
Mainz, *see* Mentz.
Maiuma, port of Gaza, ii., 477 *note*.
Majella, *see* Monte Majella.
Majestas, crime of, i., 8x; law concerning, under Arcadius, iii., 365 and *note*; iv., 503.
Majo, Admiral, conspires against William I. of Sicily, vi., 218.
Majorca and neighbouring isles, Vandals in, iii., 400; submit to Justinian, iv., 289.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

422

INDEX

- Majorian, Emperor, origin of, iv., 15; panegyric of Sidonius on, *ib.* and note; made Emperor by Ricimer, 16; epistle of, to the senate, *ib. sg.*; laws of, 17 and note, 18; protects the edifices of Rome, 19; laws concerning marriage, 20; defeats Theodoric, 21; builds fleet, 22 and note; his fleet destroyed by Genseric, 23; abdication and death, 24.
- Majorinus, African Bishop, ii., 332.
- Makrizi, vi., 360 note.
- Malabar, Nestorian Christians of, v., 151 *sq.*
- Malaga, reduced by Abdelaziz, v., 481; seat of learning under the Arabs, vi., 28.
- Malakas, John, i., 338 note; on History of Antioch, iii., 390 note.
- Malarich, iii., 5.
- Malasontha, *see* Amalasontha.
- Malaterra, *see* Galfridus.
- Malatesta, Italian family of, vii., 319.
- Malatesta, Sigismondo, Prince of Rimini, vii., 160 note.
- Malaxus, Emanuel, vii., 202 note.
- Malazkerd, siege of, vi., 238; called Manzikert, *ib. note*; battle of, 239.
- Malchus, account of embassy from the senate to Zeno, iv., 51 note.
- Malchus, adventures of, ii., 227 note.
- Maldives, islands, ii., 313 note.
- Malek Rodosaces, Emir of the tribe of Gassan, ii., 494.
- Malek Shah, son of Sultan Alp Arslân, vi., 236; conquests of, 243 *sq.*; pilgrimage to, Mecca, 245; death of, 246.
- Malespina Ricordano, on Charles of Anjou, vi., 475.
- Malleolus, P., iv., 498 note.
- Mallevilla, name for Zemlin, vi., 275 note.
- Mallius (Theodorus), praetorian praefect, ii., 173 note; epigram of Claudian on, iii., 283 and note.
- Malmistra, *see* Mopsuestia.
- Malomir, son of Omortag, vi., 134 note.
- Malta, i., 26; taken by the Saracens, vi., 39 note; conquered by Roger of Sicily, vi., 211; Knights Hospitallers at, 316.
- Maltepe, Hill of, headquarters of Mahomet, vii., 172 note.
- Maltret, Claude, publishes Paris edition of Procopius, iv., 210 note; his unfulfilled promises, 307 note.
- Mamaccae, on the Oise, Palace of the Merovingians, vi., 13.
- Mamachi, Father, ii., 289 note.
- Mamlukes (Mamlûks), name, vi., 338 note; two dynasties of, 362 and note; recruited from Circassia, 509; defeat the Mongols, vii., 14; alliance of, with the Khan, 21.
- Mamas, beacon of, v., 200 note.
- Mamas, St., monument of, at Cæsarea, ii., 434 and note.
- Mamertinus, the panegyrist, i., 352 note, 358 note; consul, ii., 423 and note, 426, 427 note.
- Mamgo, the Scythian, i., 368.
- Mammæa, mother of Alexander Severus, i., 141; regent, 149; avarice, 156; murder of, 171; interview with Origen, ii., 111.
- Mamün, Caliph, v., 488 note. *See also* Mamün.
- Man, Isle of, inhabited by Scots, iii., 41.
- Mananalis, in Cappadocia, vi., 112 and note.
- Manāt, Arabic deity, v., 354 note.
- Man-Chu, dynasty in Northern China, vii., 6 note.
- Mancipation, iv., 486 note.
- Mancipium, explanation of that term in Roman law, iv., 486 and note.
- Mandeans, ii., 9 note.
- Mandolori, G., on Barlaam, vii., 118 note.
- Mandracium, suburb of Carthage, sacked by a Roman officer, iv., 284; restored by Belisarius, 285.
- Manes, i., 203 note; ii., 331 note; tenets of, revived, v., 141; rejected by the Paulicians, vi., 113.
- Mangi, name of Southern China, vii., 11 note.
- Mangū, grandson of Zingis, vii., 10 and note.
- Maniaces, George, Greek governor of Lombardia, general, 218 note; subdues Sicily, vi., 177 and note.
- Maniach, Turkish ambassador, iv., 354 note; at the Byzantine court, 355.
- Maniach, prince of the Sogdites, iv., 355.
- Manicheans, ii., 14, 331 and notes; laws against, under Theodosius, iii., 152; persecuted by Hunneric iv., 84; persecuted in the provinces, 97; on the nature of Christ, v., 101; in Arabia, 322; desert the standard of Alexius Comnenus, vi., 122.
- Manilius, i., 86 note.
- Manilius, Roman lawyer, iv., 467 note.
- Manlius Torquatus, i., 62 note.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

423

- Manors or farms granted to the hospitallers and templars, vi., 316 and *note*.
 Mansür, *see* Al-Mansur.
 Mansür, Prince of Fars, opposes Timour, vii., 47.
 Mansūra, battle of, vi., 360 and *note*, 361 *note*.
 Mantinum, ii., 387 and *note*.
 Manuel, brother of Theodore Angelus, vi., 438 *note*.
 Manuel Comnenus, Emperor of Constantinople, v., 230; wars of, *ib. sq.*; character, 231; repulses the Normans, vi., 214; his ambition, 215; makes peace with the Normans, 217; second and third crusades in reign of, 327; accused of treachery, 329; wives of, 372; letters of, to Pope Alexander III., 373 *note*; wall of, vii., 174 *note*.
 Manuel Comnenus, first of the Comneni, v., 220.
 Manuel Comnenus of Trebizond, vi., 421 *note*.
 Manuel Comnenus, son of Andronicus, v., 241.
 Manuel Comnenus, brother of Alexius I., v., 224.
 Manuel Palæologus, Emperor, vii., 39; imprisonment and escape, *ib.*; serves under Bajazet, 40; visits French court, 41; returns to Constantinople, 75; concludes treaty with Mahomet, 76; death, 78, 98; negotiations of, 96; dialogues of, *ib.* *note*.
 Manuel Palæologus, son of the elder Andronicus, vi., 490.
 Manuel, Roman general, 634 A.D., v., 434.
 Manufactures, Roman, i., 53.
 Manumission, limitation of, i., 321 *note*.
Manus, power of a husband over his wife, iv., 477 and *note*.
 Manuscripts, ancient, destruction of, by the Turks in Constantinople, vii., 194 *note*, 198 and *note*.
 Manzikert, *see* Malazkerd.
 Maogamalcha, fortress of, taken by Julian, ii., 498 *sq.*
 Maphriān, Jacobite ecclesiastic, v., 154.
 Maracci, Father, on the Koran, iii., 395; on almsgiving, v., 348 *note*; on Paradise and Hell of Mahomet, 351 *note*.
 Marasquin, vi., 387 *note*.
 Marble, varieties of, i., 175 and *note*.
 Marc Antony, removes the Pergamene library to Alexandria, iii., 199 *note*.
 Marcella, a Roman lady, iii., 249 *note*, 325; taught by Athanasius, iv., 61 *note*.
 Marcellinus, brother of Maximus, iii., 165.
 Marcellinus, Count, Chronicle of, iii., 267, 362 *note*; on treaty of Theodosius with Attila, 431 *note*; on the miracle of Tipasa, iv., 91.
 Marcellinus, Count of the Sacred Largesses, rebels against Constans, ii., 233; embassy to Constantius, 235; death, 244 and *note*.
 Marcellinus [Marcellianus], son of Maximus, iii., 62 *sq.*
 Marcellinus, Roman general, rules in Dalmatia, iv., 25 *sq.*; acknowledges and assists Anthemius, 35; expels the Vandals from Sardinia, *ib.*; flight to Sicily, 37; death, *ib.* *note*.
 Marcellus, Bishop of Apamea, destroys the temples, iii., 197 *sq.*
 Marcellus, Bishop of Rome, ii., 130 and *note*.
 Marcellus Epius, i., 81 *note*.
 Marcellus, general of the cavalry in Gaul, ii., 277 and *note*; son of, executed, 425.
 Marcellus, conspirator against Justinian, iv., 428.
 Marcellus of Ancyra, ii., 349 and *note*.
 Marcellus, centurion, ii., 120.
 March, Spanish, instituted by Charlemagne, v., 288.
 Marcia, concubine of Commodus, i., 92, 96; ii., 109.
 Marcius, conspires against Gallienus, i., 284.
 Marcian, Emperor, iii., 384; marries Pulcheria, 444; education and character, *ib. sq.* and *note*; his dream before the death of Attila, 475; acknowledges Avitus (?), iv., 9 and *note*; death, 29.
 Marcian or Black Forest, ii., 410 and *note*.
 Marcianopolis, siege of, by the Goths, i., 245 and *note*; camp of Valens at, iii., 61; revolt of the Goths at, 99; Attila defeats the Romans at, 425; position of, vi., 160.
 Marciplian fountain, fair at the, iv., 192.
 Marcion, ii., 49 and *note*.
 Marcionites, gnostic sect, ii., 14, 80; persecuted, 332; *phantastic system* of, v., 100; in Arabia, 332; remnant of, in fifth century, vi., 111.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

424

INDEX

- Marco Polo, visits the court of the great Khan, vii., 6 *note*.
 Marcomanni, i., 235 and *note*.
 Marcomir, Frankish king, iii., 268.
 Marcus, *see also* Mark.
 Marcus, Bishop of the Nazarenes, ii., 9.
 Marcus, deacon, his *Life of Porphyry*, iii., 38 *note*.
 Marcus, Emperor, in Britain, iii., 272 and *note*.
 Marcus Græucus, on Greek fire, vi., 10 *note*.
 Mardaites or Maronites of Mount Libanus, v., 156 *sq.*; reconciled to the Latin churches, 157 and *note*; attack Damascus, vi., 4; in the Greek navy, 93.
 Mardavige, the Dilemite, Magian, v., 48 *note*.
 Mardia, battle of, i., 431.
 Mardonius the eunuch, ii., 433 *note*.
 Margaret, daughter of Catherine of Valois, vi., 442 *note*.
 Margaret of Hungary, wife of Isaac Angelus, vi., 377 *note*, 417 *note*.
 Margensis, or Upper Moesia, i., 349 *note*.
 Margus, battle between Carinus and Diocletian at, i., 349 and *note*, 435; magazine of arms at, iii., 247; meeting between Attila and Bleda, and the ambassadors of Theodosius, 418; Bishop of, treats with the Huns, 424; battle between Theodore the Ostrogoth and the Romans, iv., 185.
 Maria, daughter of Emperor Manuel, wife of Reinier of Montferrat, vi., 388 *note*.
 Maria, daughter of Emperor Maurice, v., 52 *note*.
 Maria, daughter of Eudæmon the Cæthaginian, iii., 412.
 Maria, daughter of Isaac Comnenus, v., 221.
 Maria, daughter of Michael Paleologus, marries Noga the Mongol, vii., 21.
 Maria, daughter of Theodore Lascaris, vi., 458 *note*.
 Maria, sister of Alexius II., v., 237.
 Maria, widow of Amurath II., vii., 156 and *note*; retires to a convent, 157.
 Maria, widow of Manuel Comnenus, v., 232; regent, 237; death, 239.
 Maria, wife of Constantine VI., v., 190 *note*.
 Maria, wife of Honorius, iii., 281.
 Mariaba or Merab, i., 2 *note*.
 Mariana, i., 223; his *History of Spain*, vi., 472 *note*.
 Marina, daughter of Arcadius, iii., 384.
 Marino, nobles gather at, against Rienzi, vii., 273.
 Marinus, elected emperor by the Moesian legions, i., 237; murder of, 238.
 Marinus, prætorian præfect, iv., 243 *note*.
 Marius Maximus, historian, iii., 300 and *note*.
 Marius of Aventicum, account of the Burgundian war, iv., 112 *note*.
 Marius, one of the thirty tyrants, i., 275, *sq.*, 301.
 Marius, Villa of, iv., 52.
 Mark Antony, ii., 512 *note*.
 Mark, Bishop of Arethusa, ii., 247 *note*; persecution of, 464, *sq.*
 Mark, Bishop of Ephesus, at Council of Florence, vii., 109; opposes union of the churches, 111; death, 136.
 Mark I., of Alexandria, v., 129 *note*.
 Markezina, the, mistress of John Vataces, vi., 457 *note*.
 Markland, Jeremiah, vii., 125 *note*.
 Marlborough, battle of, iv., 149 and *note*.
 Marmol, his description of Africa, v., 460 *note*.
 Marobodus, King of the Marcomanni, i., 235 *note*, 331 *note*.
 Maroe, river, name for the Savus, vi., 275 *note*.
 Maron, a Syrian saint, account of, v., 156.
 Maronga, battle at, ii., 512.
 Maronites, sect of Maron, or Monothelites, v., 155 *sq.* *See* Mardaites.
 Marozia, Roman courtesan, v., 297, 300.
 Marriage, of the Visigoths, iii., 335 *note*; of the Lombards, 336 *note*; laws of Majorian concerning, iv., 20; Roman and Byzantine laws of, iv., 476 *sqq.*; of the Cæsars, vi., 86 *sq.*
 Marsa, widow at Constantinople, persecutes Chrysostom, iii., 370 *note*.
 Marsala, built on site of Lilybæum, vi., 38 *note*.
 Marseilles, siege of, by Constantine, i., 410; taken by Euric, iv., 100; province of, ceded to the Ostrogoths, 110 *note*; resigned to the Franks, 119 and *note*; conquered by Theodore, 186; port for Avignon, vii., 266 *note*, 281.
 Marsham, Sir John, on Islam, v., 349 *note*.
 Marsi, i., 21.
 Marsigli, Count, his *Military State of the Ottoman Empire*, vii., 172 *note*.
 Marsyas and Mæander, rivers of Phrygia, iii., 367 and *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

425

- Martel, *see* Charles Martel.
- Martialis, assassinated Caracalla, i., 138.
- Martial, on Ravenna, iii., 260 *note*.
- Martin, abbot, pilgrimage of, vi., 386
note; in Palestine, 389 *note*; pious robbery of, 412 *note*.
- Martin, brings Slavonians and Huns to siege of Rome, iv., 322.
- Martin I., Pope, presided at the Lateran Council, v., 141; exile, *ib. note*, 259.
- Martin IV., Pope, excludes Michael VIII. from Latin Church, vi., 474; French Pope, 476; made senator, vii., 232.
- Martin V., Pope, vii., 96, 99; election of, 290; medals of, *ib.* and *note*; restoration of Rome under, 323.
- Martin, St., Bishop of Tours, ii., 314 *note*; toleration of, iii., 154; miraculous gifts of, 155 and *note*; destroyed the pagan temples, 197 and *note*; founds monasticism in Gaul, iv., 6; life of, *ib. note*; miraculous shrine, 94, 108; miracles of, 131 *note*.
- Martin, Vice-Præfect of Britain, ii., 244.
- Martina, wife of Heraclius, v., 77; assumes the purple, 174; disgrace and exile, 176.
- Martinianus, named Cæsar by Licinius, i., 439 and *note*.
- Martius, Galeotus, on Matthias Corvinus, vii., 149 *note*.
- Martyropolis, siege of, iv., 258; restored, v., 52.
- Martyrs, primitive, legends of, ii., 96; honours paid to, 104; under Diocletian, 116; number of, 137; worship of, iii., 208 *sq.*; fabulous, 210.
- Maru, city of Khorasan, destroyed by Zingis, iii., 427; tomb of Alp Arslan at, vi., 243.
- Marwān, caliph, *see* Mervan.
- Mary, an Egyptian captive, v., 377 *note*, 379.
- Mary, daughter of Conrad of Montferrat, vi., 432.
- Mary, Queen of Bulgaria, vi., 473.
- Mary, Virgin, worship of, by the Latin Church, v., 152; Christians of St. Thomas object to image of, *ib.*; worshipped as a goddess by the Collyridians, 338; doctrine of immaculate conception of, borrowed from the Koran, 341 and *note*.
- Masada, town near the Dead Sea mentioned by Pliny, iv., 59 *note*.
- Mascezel, brother of Gildo, commands troops against Gildo, iii., 234 and *note*; his victory, 236; death, 237 and *note*.
- Mascou on Roman law, iv., 460 *note*.
- Massagetæ, invade Persia, ii., 231 and *note*; sail for Africa, iv., 276.
- Massoud (Masûd), son of Mahmûd the Gaznevide, vi., 230.
- Master-general, of cavalry and infantry, *see* Magister militum.
- Master of the Offices, *see* Magister officiorum.
- Maternus, insurrection of, against Commodus, i., 89.
- Maternus, Julius Firmicus, on idolatry, iii., 188 *note*; his Cato, 306 *note*.
- Mathasuntha, iv., 330 *note*; mother of Germanus, 333 *note*.
- Mathematics, study of, by the Arabs, vi., 29 and *note*.
- Mathilda, Countess, vi., 261.
- Matthew of Montmorency, vi., 379; at passage of the Bosphorus, 393; ambassador to the emperor, 397.
- Matthew, St., Hebrew gospel of, ii., 57 *note*; v., 98 *note*.
- Matthias Corvinus, *see* Corvinus.
- Mattiaci, i., 332 *note*.
- Mattiarii, iii., 112.
- Ma Tuan-lin, Chinese book, iv., 229 *note*.
- Maundrell, his account of march of the Franks, vi., 308 *note*, *sq. note*.
- Maurenahar, name for Transoxiana, *see* Mā-warā-l-nahr.
- Maurice, Emperor, Strategikon of, iv., 346 *note*; commands the confederates, v., 19 and *note*; reign, 20 *sqq.*; policy of, *ib. note*; Persian war, 21; receives embassy of Chosroes, 49; wars against the Avars, 57; his books on military art, 59 *note*; flight, 62; execution, 63; Life of, 68 *note*; pretended son of, 69 and *note*.
- Mauringania, supposed seat of the Franks, i., 254 *note*.
- Mauritania Cæsariensis and Tingitana, i., 25 and *note*, *sq.*; Genseric in, iii., 402; relinquished to the empire by Genseric, 409; ravaged by Genseric, iv., 23; *Gaditana*, 295 *note*; Tingitana, conquered by Akbah, v., 465.
- Mauritanian Sifti, province of, iv., 298.
- Maurontius, Duke of Marseilles, vi., 17 *note*.
- Maurus, iii., 109 *note*; betrays pass of Succi to the Goths, 115.
- Mavia, reign of, v., 321 *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

426

INDEX

- Mā-warā-l-nahr, Transoxiana, iii., 88
note; vii., 10 *note*.
- Maxentius, son of Maximian, revolt of, i., 397; declared emperor at Rome, 402 *sq.* and *note*; excluded from the succession by Congress of Carnuntum, 405 *note*; opposes Galerius in Italy, 407; one of the six emperors, 408; tyranny of, 412 *sq.* and *note*; civil war with Constantine, 414 *sqq.*; leaves Rome, 421; defeated by Constantine at Saxa Rubra, 422; death, *ib.*; protected the Christians, ii., 130.
- Maximian and Galerius, persecute the Christians, ii., 120.
- Maximian, colleague of Diocletian, i., 328, 351; emperor, 352 and *note*; provinces ruled by, 354 and *note*; defeats the Bagaudæ, 355 *sqq.*; wars of, 357 *sqq.*; triumph of, 376; abdicates at Milan, 387; reassumes the purple, 409 and *note*; takes Arles, *ib.*; death, 410 and *note*.
- Maximianists, Donatist sect, ii., 335.
- Maximilianus, martyr, ii., 120.
- Maximin, courtier of Constantinople, his embassy to Attila, iii., 434; account of, *ib. note*; interview with the ministers of Attila, 435; returns to Constantinople, 441.
- Maximin, Emperor, origin and reign, i., 169 *sqq.*; character of, 172 and *note*; marches into Italy, 183; death, 185; portrait of, *ib.*
- Maximin [Galerius Valerius Maximinus], (Daza), Cæsar i., 396; emperor, 408; divides the empire with Licinius, 411; allies himself with Maxentius, 412; takes Byzantium, 426; death, *ib.*; conduct towards Valeria, 427, *sqq.*; towards the Christians, ii., 112, 133.
- Maximin, Praefect of Gaul, iii., 20; tyranny of, 62.
- Maximinianopolis, *see* Messinople.
- Maximus, abbot, opponent of monotheism, v., 141 and *note*; protected by Praefect Gregory, 461 *note*.
- Maximus, Emperor with Balbinus, i., 180; reign, *ib. sgg.*; death, 188.
- Maximus, friend and rival of Gregory Nazianzen, iii., 145 and *note*.
- Maximus, made emperor in Spain by Gerontius, iii., 340; death, 341.
- Maximus, Marius, historian, iii., 300 and *note*.
- Maximus, military Governor of Thrace with Lupicinus, iii., 97 *sqq.*
- Maximus, Petronius, Senator of the Anician family, iii., 478; procures the death of Valentinian, 479; character of, iv., 2; epistle of Sidonius on, *ib. note*; made emperor, 3; marries Eudoxia, 4; death, *ib.*
- Maximus, revolt of, in Britain, iii., 136 *sqq.*; invades Gaul, 137; persecutes the Priscillianists, 153 *sqq.*; invades Italy, 161 *sqq.*; defeat and death, 165.
- Maximus, Roman Patrician, iv., 403.
- Maximus, the Platonist, ii., 440; at the court of Julian, 450 and *note*; at Julian's deathbed, 516; iii., 8 *note*; charged with magic, 19 *note*; metaphysics of, v., 99 *note*.
- Mazanderān, Princes of, v., 393 *note*.
- Mazara, Euphemius lands at, vi., 39; physician of, at the court of Roger of Sicily, 192.
- Mazdak, the Persian Archimagus, iv., 357 and *note*, *sqq.*
- Mazdakites, massacre of, iv., 360 *note*.
- Mead, Dr., on the plague, iv., 438 *note*, 439 *note*.
- Mebodes, general of Chosroes I., iv., 359; death, *ib.*
- Mebodes, general of Chosroes II., v., 50.
- Mecca, v., 317 and *note*; Caaba at, 328; besieged by Abrahah, 333 *sqq.*; flight of Mahomet from, 355; the kebla of prayer, 364; taken by Mahomet, 366 *sqq.*; Christians excluded from, 368 and *note*; college at, 494 *note*; pillaged by Abu Taher, vi., 50; Malek Shah at, 245; acknowledges Saladin, 341; threatened by Reginald of Chatillon, 344.
- Medals, *see* Coins.
- Media, Persian province, invites Trajan, i., 6; vizier of, appointed by Nushirvan, iv., 360.
- Mediana, Castle of, iii., 11.
- Medicine, science of, among the Arabs, vi., 31.
- Medicis, Cosmo of, vii., 128.
- Medicis, Lorenzo of, learning of, vii., 128.
- Medina, residence of Mahomet, v., 317 and *note*; under Scythian conqueror, 318; Mahomet made Prince of, 356 *sqq.*; siege of, by Abu Sofyan, 364; death and burial of Mahomet at, 375; acknowledges Saladin, vi., 341.
- Mediomatrici, iii., 58 *note*.
- Mediterranean Sea, included in Roman Empire, i., 26.

INDEX

427

- Megalesia, Roman festival, i., 89 *note*.
 Mekrān, conquered by the Saracens, v., 433 *note*.
 Melania, St., iii., 296 *note*; generosity to the monks, iv., 69.
 Melanthius, iv., 426 and *note*.
 Melchites or royalists, eastern name for Catholics, v., 143 *sqq.* and *note*; of Paphlagonia put Xenaias to death, 153; in Egypt, under the Arabs, 452, 491.
 Meletians, sect of, ii., 364 and *note*.
 Meletius, Bishop of Antioch, ii., 364 and *note*; his death, iii., 149 and *note*; persuades Chrysostom to enter the Church, 375.
 Meliarakes, A., his History of Empire of Nicæa, vi., 455 *note*.
 Melisenda, daughter of Baldwin II., vi., 343.
 Melissenus, pretender, vi., 249.
 Melitene, restored by Justinian, iv., 256; battle of, v., 41; destruction of, 42 and *note*; won from the Saracens by Constantine V., 187 *note*.
 Mellobaudes, Count of the Domestics and King of the Franks, iii. [50 and *note*, 67, see Merobaudes], 107.
 Melo of Bari, vi., 175.
 Melos, Isle of, taken by the Venetians, vi., 416 *note*; alum mines in, vii., 75 *note*.
 Melphi, metropolis of the Normans in Apulia, vi., 178 *note*, *sqq.*: synod of, 186.
 Membressa, in Africa, iv., 390 *note*.
 Memnon, Bishop of Ephesus, v., 114; degraded by the Oriental synod, 116.
 Memory, Temple of, at Carthage, iii., 339.
 Memphis, taken by the Saracens, v., 446 *sqq.* and *notes*.
 Menander (comic poet), last plays of, vi., 106 *note*; "whom the gods love die young," quoted, vii., 283 *note*.
 Menander (historian), extracts of, iv., 357 *note*; embassies of, v., 39 *note*.
 Menbigz, bridge of, over the Euphrates, ii., 489 *note*.
 Menelaus, archer, ii., 240 *note*.
 Mengo, Timour, Khan of Kipzak, vii., 21.
 Menophilus, i., 184.
 Mensurius, Bishop of Carthage, ii., 130.
 Mentesia, lord of, submits to Orchan, vii., 26 *note*.
 Mentz, destroyed by the Germans, iii., 270; pillaged by the Franks, 455; massacre of Jews at, vi., 274; story of its foundation, vii., 250 *note*.
 Mequinez, i., 26.
 Merab, in Arabia Felix, reservoir at, v., 316 and *note*.
 Meranes or Mirranes, Persian title, ii., 511, 514.
 Mercury, promontory of, *see* Cape Bona.
 Merdaza, son of Chosroes, v., 92.
 Merians, Russian tribe, vi., 151 *note*.
 Merida, defeat of Hermanric at, iii., 401; Theodoric at, iv., 12; siege of, 93; taken by the Saracens, v., 479 *note*.
 Merioneth, archers of, iv., 156.
 Merivale, on the population of Roman Empire, i., 42 *note*, 55 *note*.
 Mermeroës, Persian general in the Lazic war, iv., 381.
 Merobaudes, pagan of the fifth century, panegyric of Aetius, iii., 448 *note*.
 Merobaudes, saves Romanus from justice, iii., 50 and *note*; with Equitius elevates Valentinian II., 67; death, 138.
 Meroliac, castle, taken by Theodoric, iv., 135; position of, *ib. note*.
 Merou, revolts from Yezdegerd, v., 412; taken by Zingis, vii., 9.
 Meroveus, younger son of Clodion, seeks protection of Rome, iii., 455 and *note*.
 Merovingian Kings of the Franks, iii., 453 and *note*; coinage of, iv., 120 and *note*; laws of, 122 *sqq.*; domains of, 130; palaces of, *ib.*; survival in Aquitain, v., 287; last kings, vi., 12 *sqq.*
 Merseburg, castle of, vi., 145 and *note*.
 Mervan, last Omayyad caliph, vi., 20 and *note*; death at Busiris, 21.
 Merv-er-Rûd, Yezdegerd at, v., 409 *note*; taken by the Saracens, *ib.*
 Merv, taken by the Saracens, v., 409 *note*.
 Mesebroch, name for Marseburg, vi., 275 *note*.
 Mesembria, battle of, vi., 134 *note*; town of, captured by Krum, *ib.*; taken by the Turks, vii., 171.
 Mesene, Island of, siege of, i., 204 *note*.
 Meshed Ali, city of, v., 388 *note*.
 Meshed Hosein, city of, v., 388 *note*.
 Mesopotamia, subdued by Trajan, i., 6; resigned by Hadrian, 7; ravaged by Carus, 340; Galerius defeated in,

428

INDEX

- 369; ceded to the empire, 375; invaded by Sapor, ii., 226, 267 *sqq.*; Julian in, 494; towns of, fortified by Justinian, iv., 257.
- Mesrobes, inventor of Armenian alphabet, iii., 302 *note*.
- Messala, Governor of Pannonia, saves Constantia, iii., 63.
- Messalla Valerius, first praefect of Rome, ii., 168 and *note*.
- Messiah, *see* Christ.
- Messina, Straits of, iii., 332; capture of town of, by the Normans, vi., 177; Roger the Norman at, 191 and *note*; etymology of name, 192 *note*.
- Messinopole or Maximianopolis, fief of Villehardouin, vi., 427 *note*.
- Messius Decius, Q., Herennius Etruscus, son of the Emperor Decius, i., 239 *note*.
- Messius Quintus, C. Valens Hostilianus, son of the Emperor Decius, i., 239 *note*.
- Mesua, Arabian physician, vi., 31.
- Metaurus, river, i., 298.
- Metelli, consuls of the, i., 156 *note*; ii., 164 *note*.
- Metellus, iii., 49.
- Metellus Numidicus, on Women, i., 149 *note*.
- Metempsychosis, vi., 340 *note*.
- Meteorion, in Asia Minor, vi., 464 *note*.
- Methodius, Bishop of Tyre, ii., 37 *note*.
- Methone or Modon, iii., 69 *note*; iv., 172 *note*.
- Metius Falconius, i., 321.
- Metrodorus, the grammarian, iv., 243.
- Metrophanes, Patriarch of Constantinople, vii., 136.
- Metropolitans, Spanish, preside at the legislative assemblies, iv., 142.
- Metz, destruction of, by Attila, iii., 458 and *note*.
- Meursius, Treatise on Rhodes, v., 443 *note*.
- Meyer, G., on the Greek language, vii., 114 *note*.
- Meyer, Paul, his treatise on Roman Concubinage, iv., 483 *note*.
- Michael Angelo, vii., 324.
- Michael, Archbishop of Athens (Akominatos), vi., 417 *note*; defends the Acropolis, 418 *note*, 484 *note*.
- Michael Catharitus, grandson of Andronicus the Elder, vi., 491 *note*.
- Michael Doceanus, Catepan, vi., 178 *note*.
- Michael I. (Angelus), despot of Epirus, vi., 421 and *note*.
- Michael II., despot of Epirus, son of Michael I., vi., 438 *note*; war with Theodore Lascaris, 458 *note*.
- Michael I., Rhangabe, Emperor, elected, v., 192; reign of, 193; superstition of, 278; persecutes the Paulicians, vi., 117.
- Michael II., Emperor, revolts against Leo, v., 193 *sq.*; reign of, 195, *sq.*; letter to Louis the Pious, *ib. note*; Crete and Sicily lost under, vi., 37.
- Michael III., Emperor, v., 199 *sqq.*; campaign against the Paulicians, vi., 119.
- Michael IV., the Paphlagonian, Emperor, v., 218 and *note*.
- Michael V., Calaphates, Emperor, v., 218 *sq.*.
- Michael VI., Stratoticus, Emperor, v., 220 *sq.*.
- Michael VII., Parapinaces, Emperor, v., 222 *sq.*.
- Michael, VIII., Palæologus, reign, vi., 439 *sq.*; recovers Constantinople, 440 *sqq.* and *note*; campaign of, in Epirus, 458 *note*; his family and character, 460 *sqq.*; his elevation, 462 *sq.*; entry into Constantinople, 465; blinds John Lascaris, 466; excommunicated by Arsenius, 467; absolved by Joseph, 468; union of, with the Latin Church, 470; releases Villehardouin, *ib. note*; sends embassy to Council of Lyons, 472; persecutes the Greeks, *ib. sq.*; poverty of, 481 *note*; restored the navy, 508; Golden Bull to Genoese, 509 *note*; surprised by the Tatars, vii., 21.
- Michael IX., defeated by the Catalans, vi., 482; associated in the empire, 489 and *note*; death, 490.
- Michael, pretender, acknowledged by Robert Guiscard, vi., 194; death of, at Durazzo, 201.
- Michael the Janissary, vii., 184 *note*.
- Michael the Syrian, v., 17 *note*.
- Middleton, Dr., his Free Inquiry, ii., 29 *note*; on paganism, iii., 214 *note*.
- Milan, Duke of, opposes Eugenius IV., vii., 101; troops of, before Ferrara, 108.
- Milan, siege of, i., 284; imperial residence of Maximin, 378; edict of, ii., 292 and *note*, 320 and *note*; council of, 371 *sq.* and *note*; capital of Emperor of the West, iii., 11; Porcian Basilica at, 157; disorders

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

429

- at, 158; taken by Attila, 468; by the Goths, iv., 327; destroyed, 328 and note; taken by Alboin, v., 11; by Frederic I., 304; rebuilt by Manuel, vi., 215.
- Miles, i., 12 note.
- Milesians, iii., 40 note.
- Military force of the Roman emperors, i., 9 sq.; whole amount of, 18.
- Military officers, ii., 174.
- Millennium, doctrine of the, ii., 23 sq. and notes.
- Millet, culture of, iv., 346 and note.
- Milo, trial of, iv., 507 sq.
- Milosh Obilic, Servian who stabbed Murad Sultan, vii., 33 note.
- Milton, ii., 4 note; iv., 434 and note.
- Milvian Bridge, i., 114 note; Vitiges at, iv., 312 and note.
- Mina, valley of, v., 329; Feast of Victims in, 347 note.
- Mincius, iii., 472.
- Minden, bishopric of, v., 288.
- Mineo, taken by the Saracens, vi., 39 note.
- Minervina, wife of Constantine, ii., 205 and note.
- Mines, use of, at siege of Constantinople, vii., 179 and note.
- Ming, Chinese dynasty of, vii., 20 note, 66.
- Mingrelia, *see Lazica*.
- Minorbino, a count of, vii., 275.
- Minorca, relics of St. Stephen at, iii., 213 note.
- Minority, Roman law distinguished two kinds, iii., 226 note.
- Mint, revolt of workers in, i., 313 sq.
- Minucius, Felix, ii., 75 note.
- Mirabilia Romæ*, vii., 304 note.
- Miracles of the Primitive Church, ii., 28 sq.; pagan writers omit to notice, 68; iii., 210 and notes; of the monks, iv., 74 sq.; of Mahomet, v., 344.
- Miran, Shah, son of Timour, vii., 71 note.
- Mirchond, his History of the East, v., 488 and note.
- Mirranes of Persia, iv., 274 and note.
- Mirtschea the Great, Prince of Walachia, at battle of Nicopolis, vii., 35 note.
- Mirza Mehemmed Sultan, grandson of Bajazet, vii., 60.
- Miscreants, origin of word, vi., 296 and note.
- Misenum, a naval station, i., 18; restored by Majorian, iv., 22; promontory of, 52.
- Misitheus, minister of Gordian, i., 190 and note.
- Misithra, Despotat of, province of the empire in fourteenth century, vi., 502 note.
- Misnah, ii., 453.
- Misopogon, Julian's, ii., 419, 485 and notes.
- Misrah, name of Memphis, v., 447.
- Missionaries, Christian, ii., 57; amongst the Scythians, iii., 428 and note.
- Missorium, gold dish belonging to Torismund, King of the Goths, iii., 336.
- Mistrianus, ambassador of Licinius, i., 431.
- Mithras, i., 200; ii., 118 note; birthday of, iii., 215 note.
- Mithreum, iii., 200; gold bust of, 255 note.
- Mithridates, i., 36; subdues Colchos, iv., 375.
- Moâwiya, caliph, subdues Persia and Yemen, v., 388; attempt on his life, *ib.*; reign, *ib. sq.*; sends forces to Africa, 463; his peace with the emperor, vi., 4.
- Moâwiya, Ibn Hudaii, general of the Caliph Moawiyah, v., 464 and note.
- Mocilus, beacon of, v., 200 note.
- Moctadi (Muktadi), caliph, marries the daughter of Malek Shah, vi., 247.
- Moctador (Muktagir), caliph, vi., 24; defeated by the Carmathians, 50.
- Modain, Al, winter residence of the Sassanids, ii., 502 sq.; loyal to Chosroes, v., 50; *see Ctesiphon*.
- Modar, a Gothic prince, iii., 125.
- Modena and Parma, settlement of the Taifalæ in, iii., 109 and note; Attila at (?), 469; reduced by the Greeks, v., 22; threatened by the Hungarians, vi., 143 note.
- Moderator, name used by the Pope of the Greek emperor, vii., 85 and note.
- Modestinus, ii., 73 note; authority of, in jurisprudence, iv., 461.
- Mœotis, Lake, i., 323.
- Mœsia, i., 22 sq.; legions of, elect Marinus, 237; invaded by the Goths, 245; regained by Claudius, 290; revolt of the Goths in, iii., 99 sqq.; Duke of, *see Theodosius the Great*; Theodoric in, iv., 175; *secunda*, 250 note.
- Moezaldowlat (Muizz ad-dawla), vi., 56.
- Moez, Fatimite caliph, v., 393.
- Mogan, plains of, Heraclius in, v., 82 and note.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

430

INDEX

- Moguls, great, i., 209 *note*; successors of Timour, vii., 71.
- Moguls, *see* Mongols.
- Moguntiacum (Mentz), taken by the Alemanni, iii., 34 and *note*.
- Mohadi or Mahdi, Abbasside caliph, sends expedition to the Thracian Bosphorus, vi., 34.
- Mohagerians, or fugitives of Mecca, v., 357 [Al-Muhajirun].
- Mohammad, *see also* Mahomet.
- Mohammad-al-Ikhshid, founder of the Ikhshidid dynasty, vi., 54 *note*.
- Mohammad I., Aghlabid caliph, vi., 412 *note*.
- Mohammad, Ibn Kāsim, conquests beyond the Indus, v., 413 *note*.
- Mohammad, Mameluke, Sultan, A.D. 1311-1341, vi., 362 *note*.
- Mohammad, son of Abbas, vi., 19.
- Mohammad, son of Abubekr, v., 412 *note*.
- Mohammad, son of Ismail, vi., 49 *note*.
- Mohammad, Sultan of Carizme iii., 87 *note*; defeated by Zingis Khan, vii., 8; death, 9.
- Mohtadi (Muhtadi), caliph, vi., 48 *note*.
- Mokawkas, an Egyptian noble, v., 448 and *note*, 450.
- Moks, slave of the Topa princes, iii., 261.
- Mola, surrendered to the Saracens, v., 481.
- Moldavia, conquest of, by Bajazet, vii., 34 and *note*.
- Molinists, iii., 407 *note*.
- Momyllus, Greek corruption of Romulus, iv., 52.
- Monachus, George, iv., 242 *note*.
- Monaldeschi, L., his Diary, vii., 257 *note*, 300.
- Monarchianism, heresy of, ii., 347 *note*.
- Monarchy, i., 59.
- Monasticism, iv., 57 *sgg.*; in Egypt, 59; in Rome, 60; in Palestine, 61; in Gaul, *ib.*; causes of the progress of, 62 *sq.*
- Moncada, de, his History of the Catalans, vi., 483 *note*.
- Mondars, dynasty of, v., 403 and *note*.
- Money, use and value of, i., 220.
- Mongols or Moguls, their connection with the Tatars, iii., 71 *note*; barbarous maxims of war, 426 *sq.* and *notes*; conquests of, under Zingis, vii., 1-22; derivation of name, 3 *note*; division of empire of the, 26.
- Mongous, iii., 82 and *note*.
- Monks, their legends, ii., 96; of Egypt, 379; iv., 59; serve in the army, iii., 27; destroy pagan temples, 108; origin of, iv., 57 *sq.*; account of, 59 *sgg.*; obedience of, 64 *sq.*; dress and habitations, 66 *sq.*; diet, 67 *sq.*; labour, 68 *sq.*; riches, 69; solitude, 70; visions of, 71; two classes of, 72; miracles and worship of, 74 *sq.*; suppressed by Constantine V., v., 254 *sq.*; attitude of the Saracens to, 416; lay-monks, *it.* *note*.
- Monomachus, meaning of the name, v., 219 and *note*.
- Monophysite doctrine, v., 121; defined by Severus, 153.
- Monophysites, pillage Jerusalem, v., 127; massacre of, in Persia, 147.
- Monopolies, under Justinian, iv., 238.
- Monothelite controversy, v., 140 *sq.*; Greek patriarch a Monothelite, 492 *note*.
- Monoxyla, or canoes, vi., 154.
- Montreal, *see* Montreal (Chevalier).
- Monstrelet, on siege of Constantinople, vii., 163 *note*.
- Montaigne, i., 268 *note*.
- Montanists, ii., 19 *note*; excommunicated, 52 *note*; on martyrdom, 106; persecution of, by Constantine, 330; in Phrygia, v., 134 and *note*.
- Montasser, caliph [Muntasir], vi., 47 *sq.*
- Monte Maggiore, battle of, between Normans and Greeks, vi., 178 *note*.
- Monte Majella, vii., 277 *note*.
- Monte Peloso, Norman victory at, vi., 178 *note*.
- Montesquieu, de, i., 192; his Sylla and Eucrates, 183 *note*; on Roman military government, 192; on the censorship, 247 *note*; on taxation, ii., 190 and *note*; criticised by Raynal, 391 *note*; on decline of the empire, 391; on English laws, 425; on revolutions of Asia, iii., 75 *note*; on the Goths, 132 *note*; on Armorica, 353 *note*; proposed history of Theodoric, iv., 180 *note*; on secret history of Procopius, 211 *note*; on Justinian, 250 *note*; on crime, 506 and *note*; on climate, vii., 210 *note*; on a passage of Florus, 236 *note*.
- Montfaucon, Father, edition of St. Chrysostom, iii., 358 *note*, 374 *note*; on the Coliseum, vii., 321 *note*; his visits to antiquities of Rome, 324 *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

431

- Montferrat, Marquis of, sends his daughter to Constantinople, vii., 97.
- Montius, quæstor of the palace, ii., 250 and *note*, sq.
- Montreal (beyond Jordan), lordship of, vi., 318 *note*.
- Montreal, Chevalier, Italian freebooter, vii., 279 and *note*.
- Monuments, Roman. i., 43 *sqq.*
- Monza, Palace of, v., 27 *note*.
- Moors and Parthians, instructors of Commodus, i., 93.
- Moors, wars of Antoninus against the, i., 8 *note*; description of the, iii., 51 and *note*; preserved the Mahometan religion, 207 *note*; ally themselves with the Vandals, 402 and *note*; Gelimer among the, iv., 291 and *note*; origin and manners of, 296 and *note*; revolt from Justinian, 297; defeat of, 298; rebellion of, 392 *sq.*; conversion of, to Islam. v., 471.
- Mopsurene, near Tarsus, death of Constantine at, ii., 415.
- Mopsuestia, in Cilicia, Aëtius at, ii., 374 *note*; siege of, by Andronicus, v., 233; by Phocas and Zimisces, vi., 58; taken by the crusaders, 298; restored to the empire, 324; name of, *ib. note*.
- Moravia, i., 235 *note*.
- Mordvans, religion of the, vii., 137 *note*.
- Morea, the, *see* Peloponnesus.
- Morning cup, wedding gift of the Lombards, iii., 336 *note*.
- Morocco, i., 26.
- Morosini, Patriarch of Constantinople, vi., 415 and *note*.
- Morosi, on Greek dialects in Italy, vii., 118 *note*.
- Morrah, district of, in fourteenth century, vi., 502 *note*.
- Mortgages, Roman laws concerning, iv., 495.
- Mortmain, in Empire of Romania, vi., 429.
- Moscow, province of, vi., 150; city of, destroyed by Mongols, vii., 15 and *note*; burnt, A.D. 1382, 48 *note*; threatened by Timour, 49; taken by Toctamish, *ib. note*.
- Moseilama, a false Arabian prophet, v., 398 and *note*; death, 399.
- Moselle, iii., 33 and *note*.
- Moses of Chorene, ii., 227; Persian war described by, iii., 54 *note*; adventures of Para, 57 *note*; history of Armenia, 391 *note*.
- Moses, religion of, ii., 4 *sqq.*; did not teach immortality, 21; in the Koran, v., 340; laws of, compared with those of Mahomet, 359.
- Mosheim on Gnosticism, ii., 13 *note*, 14 *note*; v., 97 *note*; on the Paulicians, vi., 111 *note*; on Arnold of Brescia, vii., 219 *note*.
- Moslemah, brother of Caliph Soliman, besieges Constantinople, vi., 6 *sqq.*; his retreat, 9.
- Muslim, or Musulman, meaning of, v., 337 *note*.
- Mosque founded at Constantinople, vi., 329.
- Mostali, Caliph of Egypt, imprisons deputies of the crusaders, vi., 307.
- Mostarabes, *see* Mozarabes.
- Mostasem [Mustasim], last of the Abbaside caliphs, vi., 44 and *note*; death, 47; brings Turks into Bagdad, *ib.*; put to death by Holagou, vii., 14.
- Mostadhi (Mustadi), caliph of Bagdad, his death, vi., 23 *note*; acknowledged in Egypt, 339.
- Mosul, Heraclius, at, v., 89 and *note*.
- Motadhed (Mutadid), caliph, v., 492 and *note*.
- Motassem (Mutasim), caliph, "Octorinary," war with Theophilus, vi., 44 *sqq.*
- Motawakkil (Mutawakkil), caliph, edicts of, v., 492 *note*; death of, vi., 47.
- Motaz, caliph, vi., 48 *note*.
- Moulinet, metallic history of, vii., 290 *note*.
- Mouttan, conquest of, by grandson of Timour, vii., 51.
- Mountain, old man of the, vii., 13.
- Mourzoufe, deposes Isaac Angelus, vi., 402; flight, 405; death, 419.
- Mousa, *see also* Mûsa.
- Mousa, son of Bajazet, King of Anatolia, vii., 61; flight of, and defeat by Mahomet, 73; death, 74.
- Mousa Cassem, descendant of Ali, v., 393 *note*.
- Moxoene, province of, i., 375 and *note*.
- Moyle, Mr., i., 197 *note*; on Roman religious colleges, iii., 189 *note*.
- Mozarabes of Spain and Africa, v., 490 and *note*.
- Mucaper, assassinates Aurelian, i., 316.
- Muci, family of, iv., 456.
- Muezin (crier), vii., 199.
- Mugello, battle of, iv., 395 and *note*.
- Mugnier on union of Greek and Latin churches, vii., 100 *note*,

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

432

INDEX

- Muhallab advances to the Indus, v., 413 *note*.
 Mukan, iv., 355 *note*.
 Muizz ad-dawla, in Irak, A.D. 932, vi., 54 *note*. *See* Moezaldowlat.
 Muizz ben Badis, Zayrid, Sultan of Tunis, vi., 177 *note*.
 Multan on the Hyphasis, siege of, by the Saracens, v., 413 *note*; taken by Mahmud, vi., 226.
 Mulucha, river, i., 25 *note*.
 Mummius, iii., 243 *note*.
 Mummolus, last governor of Burgundy, iv., 139 and *note*.
 Mundus, quells tumult at Constantinople, iv., 226.
 Mundzuk, father of Attila, iii., 418.
 Municipal cities, Italian, i., 35, 36 and *note*; under Hadrian, *ib.*; under the Antonines, 37.
 Munster, bishopric of, v., 288.
 Muntaner, Ramon de, historian of the Catalans, vi., 483 *note*.
 Munuza (or Abu Nesa), rebel Moor, vi., 14.
 Muratori, Italian annalist, i., 183 *notes*; his Script. Rer. Ital. in Gibbon's library, vii., 216 *note*; on decline of imperial power in Italy, 236 *note*; account of his works, 300; biographies of, *ib.*
 Murcia, Saracens at, v., 484.
 Murci, ii., 180 and *note*; on Eudoxia and the Vandals, iv., 4 *note*.
 Murder, under the Merovingians, iv., 124 *sq.*; under Charlemagne, 126; Roman law concerning, 498.
 Muromians, Russian tribe, vi., 151 *note*.
 Murom, town of, vi., 151 *note*.
 Murra, *see* Porcelain.
 Mursa, or Essek, battle of, ii., 239 and *note*.
 Mursa, Tatar chiefs so called, iii., 88.
 Murtadi of Cairo, v., 455 *note*, 456 *note*.
 Müsä, *see also* Mousa.
 Müsä [ibn Nusair] the Saracen, defeats the Greeks at Utica, v., 469; converts the Africans, 471; date of, *ib. note*; conquers Spain, 479 *sgg.*, 480 *note*; disgrace and death, 482, 483; legends concerning, 484.
 Müsä, last of the Holagou dynasty, vii., 46 *note*.
 Musailima, *see* Moseilima.
 Music, under the Romans, iii., 300 *sg.*
 Musonian, prætorian præfect, ii., 265.
 Mustapha, reputed son of Bajazet, vii., 72; imprisonment and release of, 76; dismisses ambassadors of Manuel, 77.
- Muta, battle of, v., 371.
 Muzalon, George, great domestic, vi., 459; death of, 460.
 Mycenæ, ii., 428.
 Mycone, Isle of, taken by the Venetians, vi., 416 *note*.
 Mygdonius, river, i., 374; ii., 230 and *note*.
 Myos Hormos, trading port on the Red Sea, i., 54.
 Myriandron, part of wall of Constantinople, vii., 172 *note*.
 Myron, heifer of, at Rome, iv., 191 and *note*.
 Mythology, Pagan, i., 29 and *note*.
 NABAL, father of Firmus, iii., 48; discord in the house of, 233 *sq.*
 Nabathæan, Syriac dialect, v., 144 *note*.
 Nabathæan Arabs oppose Antigonus, v., 319 *note*.
 Nacolla, battle of, iii., 16 and *note*.
 Nacoragan, Persian general in the Lazic war, iv., 381; death of, *ib.*
 Nadhirites, Jewish tribe of, v., 364 [*Banni Nadir*].
 Nadir Shah, v., 384 *note*; enriches tomb of Ali, 388 *note*.
 Nahar Malcha, canal of the Tigris, ii., 503 and *note*.
 Nanienus, iii., 107.
 Nairs, or nobles of Malabar, v., 151.
 Naissus, birthplace of Constantine, i., 397; Julian at, ii., 413; magazine of arms at, iii., 247; included in Attila's dominion, 430; embassy to Attila arrive at, 435.
 Nakishbend, religious order in Islam, vii., 44 *note*.
 Nakinchevan, destroyed by Heraclius, v., 81 *note*.
 Nantes, siege of, by Clovis, iv., 104 *note*; subdued by the Britons of Armorica, 150.
 Naples, kingdom of, fief of the Holy See, vi., 183.
 Naples, town of, buildings of Theodoric at, iv., 192; Greek language spoken at, 308 and *note*; taken by Belisarius, 309; taken by Totila, 396; dukes of, v., 23.
 Napoli di Romania, or Nauplia, vi., 418 and *note*.
 Naptha, vi., 10 and *note*.
 Narbonne, besieged by the Visigoths, iii., 450; marriage of Placidia and Adolphus at, 335; palace of, 336; column of Musa at, v., 481; conquered by the Saracens, vi., 13 and *note*; recovered by Pepin, 18 *note*.

INDEX

433

- Narbonne (Narona) in Illyricum, i., 337
note.
 Narbonne, province of, i., 20; First and Second Narbonnese, two of the seven provinces, iii., 356 *note.*
 Nardini, topographer, vii., 325 *note.*
 Narisci, i., 234 and *note.*
 Narni, Galerius at, i., 405; saved from Alaric, iii., 288; rock of, iv., 312; taken by Belisarius, 323.
 Narses, King of Persia, war with Roine, i., 369 and *note.*; flight, 371; receives the ambassadors of the emperors in Media, 373; treaty with Rome, 374.
 Narses, Persian ambassador of Sapor, ii., 265.
 Narses, Persian general of the Emperor Maurice, restores Chosroes, v., 50 and *note.*; revolt and death of, 69.
 Narses, the eunuch, iv., 325; opposes Belisarius, 326 *sqq.*; recall of, 327; character and expedition of, 412; titles of, *ib. note.*; marches from Ravenna, 414; defeats Totila, 415; takes Rome, 416 *sqq.*; his disaffection and death, v., 9 *sqq.*
 Narshaki of Bokhara on the conquest of Transoxiana, v., 413 *note.*
 Nasireus, Codex, sacred book of the Christians of St. John.
 Nasr ibn Ahmad, founder of Sāmānid dynasty, vi., 53 *note.*
 Natanleod opposes Cerdic, iv., 150 *note.*
 Nations, or Ditch, battle of the, v., 364.
 Naulobatus, chief of the Heruli, i., 266.
 Navigation, Roman, i., 51; iii., 359 and *note.*; in fourteenth century, vi., 266 *note.*
 Navy, Roman, i., 17, 18; stations of, under Augustus, *ib.*; amount of, *ib.*; of the Greek emperors, vi., 91 *sqq.*
 Naxos, Island of, taken by the Venetians, vi., 416 *note.*
 Nazarene church, at Jerusalem, ii., 8.
 Nazario, Church of S., and S. Celso, at Ravenna, Mausoleum of Placidia, iii., 477.
 Nazarius, oration of, i., 433 *note.*; account of Constantine's dream, ii., 304 and *note.*
 Nazianzus, Church of, ii., 478 *note.*; site of, iii., 144 and *note.*
 Neapolis, *see* Sichem.
 Nebridius, praetorian praefect in Gaul, quaestor of the palace, ii., 250 *note.*, 409 and *note.*
 Necho, King of Egypt, constructs canal, v., 456 *note.*

28

VOL. VII.

- Nectarius, successor of Gregory at Constantinople, iii., 150 and *note.*, 374.
 Neged, district of Arabia, v., 314.
 Negra, city of Yemen, iv., 385 and *note.*
 Negroes, African, iii., 52 and *note.*
 Negus of Abyssinia, iv., 386, 388.
 Nehavend, battle of, v., 408, 409 *note.*
 Neisabour, *see* Nishabur.
 Nemausus, taken by the Saracens, vi., 13 *note.*
 Nemesianus, i., 311 *note.*, 347 *note.*
 Nennius, iv., 144.
 Neo-Cæsarea, retreat of St. Basil near, iv., 61 *note.*
 Neopatras, in Thessaly, vi., 485.
 Neo-Platonists, i., 392; ii., 119; suppressed at Athens, iv., 265 *sqq.*
 Nepos, Julius, Emperor of the West, iv., 46; makes Ecdiclus patrician, *ib. note.*; flight and death, 47; sends Epiphanius to the Visigoths, *ib. note.*
 Nepotian, nephew of Constantine, ii., 242.
 Nepotianus (consul), i., 401 *note.*; ii., 206.
 Nepthalites (Ephthalites), or White Huns, *see* Euthalites.
 Nero, Emperor, i., 73, 92, 94 *note.*; conspiracy against, 71; character of, 79; desires to abolish taxes, 164; said to have burned Rome, ii., 84 *sqq.*; introduces musical contest at Olympia, vii., 257 *note.*; fire in his reign, 306 and *note.*
 Nerva, Emperor, i., 74; administration of, ii., 92.
 Neshri, Ottoman historian, vii., 61 *note.*
 Nestor, Russian chronicle ascribed to, vi., 148 *note.*
 Nestorian heresy, suppressed by Pulcheria, iii., 385; controversy in the East, iv., 97.
 Nestorians, opinions of the, v., 145 *sqq.*; school of, at Edessa closed, 147; missions of the, in Tartary, India, China, 148; under the caliphs, 150; in Transoxiana, 414 *note.*; friendly to the Mahometan government, 491.
 Nestorius, Patriarch of Constantinople, v., 105, 110 *sqq.*; heresy of, 111; condemned by the Council of Ephesus, 115; exile of, 119; death, 120.
 Netad, battle of the, iii., 475; position of, *ib. note.*
 Neumann, C., on the empire in the eleventh century, v., 222 *note.*
 Neuss, fortified by Julian, ii., 284 *note.*; siege of, vii., 141 *note.*

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

434

INDEX

- Nevera, ii., 197 and *note*.
 Nevigastes, general of Honorius, iii., 273.
 Nevitta, general of Julian's cavalry, ii., 410; defends pass of Succi, 412, 423; consul, 426; in Mesopotamia, 492; at Maogamalcha, 498; faction of, after death of Julian, 517.
 Newstadt, in Austria, defended by the Franks against the Tartars, vii., 17.
 Newton, Sir Isaac, iv., 434; on corruption of the New Testament text, v., 104 *note*; chronological rule of, 242.
 Neyss (Neisse), city in Silesia, v., 57.
 Nicaea, *see* Nice.
 Nice, in Bithynia, gymnasium and theatre at, i., 44 *note*; burnt by the Goths, 264; council of, ii., 328; emperor elected at, iii., 8; its canons, concerning synods, 327 *note*; synod at, v., 123, A.D. 451; reduced by Andronicus, 240; second council favours image worship, 276; metropolis of the Obsequian theme, vi., 6 *note*; pillaged by the Paulicians, 119; Seljuk conquest of, 249 and *note*; capital of Roum, 250; crusaders near, 276; besieged by the crusaders, 295; taken by Alexius Comnenus, *ib.*; Conrad at, 329 *note*; Theodore Lascaris at, 420; empire of, *ib.*; panic of citizens of, caused by the Tartars, vii., 22; taken by the Turks, 25 and *note*; Mirza Mehemed at, 60.
 Nicephorium, or Callinicum, town of Julian at, ii., 491; vi., 35 *note*; pillaged by the Carmathians, 50.
 Nicephorus I., Emperor of Constantinople, v., 7 *note*; character of, 192; financial administration of, *ib. note*; embassy of, to Charlemagne, 294; to Haroun al Rashid, vi., 35; clemency to the Paulicians, 117; slain by the Bulgarians, 133; expedition against the Bulgarians, 158 *note*; treaty of, with Bulgaria, 159 *note*; death of, *ib.*
 Nicephorus II., Phocas, Emperor of Constantinople, character of, v., 212 and *note*; death, 213, 214; fortifies Bagras, 200 *note*; reduced Crete, vi., 57; Eastern conquests, 58.
 Nicephorus III., Botaniates, Emperor of Constantinople, revolt of, v., 224; interview with Alexius, 225; revolt of, vi., 249.
 Nicephorus Blemmydes, his autobiography, vi., 455 *note*; his quarrel with Vataces, 457 *note*.
 Nicephorus Bryennius, revolt of, v., 224; vi., 249; vanquished, v., 225; history of, vi., 235 *note*.
 Nicephorus Callistus, Greek of the fourteenth century, account of the death of Theodosius, iii., 444 and *note*.
 Nicephorus, son of Constantine Copronymus, v., 188 *sq.*.
 Nicephorus Gregoras, historian, vi., 455 *note*, 484 and *note*, 503 *note*; on the Quietists, 507 *note*; on Cantacuzene, vii., 29 *note*, 134 *note*.
 Nicephorus Melissenus, rebellion of, v., 225.
 Nicephorus, son of Michael II. of Epirus, vi., 158 *note*.
 Nicephorus, patriarch and chronicler, v., 192 *note*; abridgment of, 402.
 Nicephorus Xiphias, victory of, over the Bulgarians, vi., 136 *note*.
 Nicetas, son of Constantine V., v., 188.
 Nicetas, son of Gregory, lieutenant of Maurice, v., 66; marries daughter of Heraclius, 68.
 Nicetas, a Greek general in tenth century, vii., 185 *note*.
 Nicetas Choniates, historian, vi., 218 *note*; defends Philippopolis against the Franks, 327 *note*; on Isaac Angelus, 374 *note*, 402; on flight of the Greeks, 404; saved by a Venetian merchant, 406 and *note*; narrative of, compared to Villehardouin, 407; misfortunes of, 408; Ms. of, in Oxford, 410.
 Nicetius Bishop of Trèves, v., 139 *note*.
 Nicholas Specialis, Sicilian writer, vi., 478 *note*.
 Nicholas, Cardinal, corrects text of the Latin Bible, iv., 90 *note*.
 Nicholas I., Pope, his quarrel with Photius, vi., 369.
 Nicholas II., Pope, makes Robert Guiscard duke of Apulia, vi., 186.
 Nicholas III., Marquis of Este, vii., 106 and *note*.
 Nicholas III., Pope, vi., 476; enmity of, to Charles of Anjou, vii., 232; his Bull, *ib. note*.
 Nicholas IV., Pope, vii., 251; [Ursini], 252; his policy, 253 and *note*.
 Nicholas V., Pope, vii., 127, 206; founds Vatican library, 128; fails to assist the Greek emperor, 171; recognised by Greek Church, 175, 290; Rome restored under, 291.
 Nicholas Querini, Venetian, vi., 436.
 Nicodemus, body of, exhumed, iii., 211.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

435

- Nicolaus Mysticus, Patriarch of Constantinople, v., 207 and *note*; vi., 135 *note*.
- Nicolo, S. di Lido, Island of, crusaders imprisoned by the Venetians in, vi., 386 *note*.
- Nicomedia, forum and aqueduct at, i., 44 *note*; taken by the Goths, 263, 264; residence of Maximian and Diocletian, 378; abdication of Diocletian, 387; Church of, burnt, ii., 122; Palace of, burnt, 124; earthquake at, 361; pillaged by the Paulicians, vi., 119; Seljuk conquest of, 249; crusaders at, 294; territory of, invaded by Othman, vii., 24.
- Nicon, St., Life of, vi., 57 *note*.
- Nicopolis, siege of, i., 246 and *note*; restored by Julian, ii., 428; capitulated to the Goths, iii., 125 *note*; property of Paula, 293 and *note*; Goths at, iv., 410; battle of, between Turks and European allies, vii., 35.
- Nicosia, Cathedral of, vi., 318 *note*.
- Niebuhr, his work on Arabia, v., 384 *note*; his visit to Meshed Ali, 392 *note*, 393 *note*.
- Niger Pescennius, governor of Syria, see Pescennius.
- Nika riots at Constantinople, iv., 222 *sqq.*; suppressed, 226.
- Nile, statue of, found at Rome, vii., 322.
- Nile, navigation of the, i., 336; iii., 359 *note*; rising of the, v., 447 and *note*.
- Nilus, Patriarch, vii., 39 *note*.
- Nine, reverence of the Tartars for mysterious number, vii., 47 *note*.
- Nineveh, battle of, v., 89; circumference of, *ib. note*.
- Nini, battle of the river, v., 470 and *note*.
- Ninus, date, i., 195 *note*.
- Nishabur, royal city of the Seljuks, vi., 232; palace at, 233; taken by Zingis, iii., 427; vii., 9.
- Nisabur, *see* Nishabur.
- Nisavi, secretary of Sultan Gelaleddin, vii., 5 *note*.
- Nisibis, i., 191 *note*; capture of, by Avidius Cassius, 206 *note*; besieged by Sapor, 269; meeting of the emperors at, 372, 374; siege of, by Sapor, ii., 229; ceded by Jovian, 521; taken by Zimisches, vi., 60.
- Nitria, Desert of, iii., 28; tall brothers of, 377 *note*; anachorites of, iv., 59.
- Nitzeh, battle of, vii., 142.
- Nivernois, Duke of, on political system of Clovis, iv., 102 *note*.
- Nizām [al-Mulk], vizir, vi., 244; crimes and dismissal of, 246.
- Noah, a prophet, his place in the Koran, v., 340; seven precepts of, *ib. note*.
- Nobadæ or Nubians, i., 364; conversion of, v., 164 and *note*.
- Nobilissimus, title of, ii., 212 and *note*.
- Nobles, Roman, wealth of the, iii., 292 *sq.* and *notes*; manners of, 294 and *notes*; character of, by Ammianus Marcellinus, 295 *sqq.* and *notes*.
- Nocera, in Apulia, Saracen colony at, vi., 222.
- Noga, Mongol chief, vii., 21.
- Nogaret, William of, minister of Philip the Fair, vii., 243.
- Nogent, near Soissons, battle of, iv., 103 *note*.
- Nohordares (Nohordares), ii., 514.
- Nola, retreat of Paulinus, iii., 250 *note*, 330; destroyed by Alaric, 331.
- Nolhac, de, P., vii., 118 *note*.
- Nolli, plan of Rome by, vii., 325 *note*.
- Nomius, ambassador of Theodosius to Attila, iii., 443.
- Nonnosus, ambassador of Justinian, iv., 385 *note*; his interview with the Negus, 386.
- Noodt, treatise on Aquilian law, iv., 496 *note*, 506 *note*.
- Noricum, i., 22.
- Normans or Northmen, vi., 148; invade Italy, 173; in Sicily, 176; in Apulia, 178; Italian conquests, 188; conquest of Sicily, 191; extinction of, 223; serve under Romanus, 238.
- Northern Sea (Baikal), iii., 82.
- Notaras, Lucas, Great Duke, vii., 157, 177; quarrels with Giustiniani, 186; his fate, 199 *sq.*
- Notoria, official despatch, i., 285 *note*.
- Notitia Dignitatum, ii., 158 and *note*, 179; *Urbis Romae*, iii., 191 *note*; *Imperii*, 234 *note*; of Ancient Gaul, by De Valois and D'Anville, iii., 352 *note*; cities mentioned in, i., 19 *note*.
- Noureddin (Nür-ad-Din), Sultan of Aleppo, v., 236; war with Christians vi., 335 *sq.*; conquests in Egypt, 338 *sq.*; death of, 341.
- Novairi, v., 459 *note*.
- Novatians, excommunicated, ii., 52 *note*; persecuted, 331; exempted from penalties, 332 and *note*; of Constantinople, 386.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

436

INDEX

- Novels of Theodosius, iii., 398 *note*; of Justinian, iv., 470 *sqq.*
 Novempopulania, one of the seven provinces, iii., 356 *note*.
 Novgorod, Russian capital, vi., 151 and *note*; Borga Khan at, vii., 21.
 Nubia, Church of, v., 164 *sqq.*
 Numerals, Arabic, vi., 5 *note*.
 Numerian, son of Carus (M. Aurelius), i., 338 and *note*; Caesar, 339; emperor, 341; character, 346; death, 347.
 Numidia, i., 25; council of bishops in, ii., 333; ceded to the Vandals, iii., 409 *note*; attacked by the Saracens, v., 464.
 Numidicus, Metellus, censor, i., 149 *note*.
 Nushirvan, *see* Chosroes.
 Nushizad, son of Nushirvan, iv., 362 *note*.
 Nymphaeum, residence of the Emperors of Nice, vi., 464 and *note*.
 OAK, suburb of Chalcedon, iii., 219; synod of the, 377 and *note*, 378.
 Oasis of Libya, description of, 364 *note*; Timasius exiled to, 364; Nestorius exiled to, v., 119, 120 *note*.
 Oaths of the Ancients, iii., 316 *note*.
 Obedience, passive, theory and practice of, ii., 294 *sqq.*
 Obeidollah (Obaid-Allâh), governor of Cufa, v., 390; insults corpse of Hosein, 391, 413 *note*.
 Obelisk, of the Temple of the Sun, removed by Constantine, ii., 262; placed in the Circus at Rome by Constantius, *ib.* and *note*.
 Oblations, of the Church, ii., 47 *sqq.*
 Obligations, Roman law concerning, iv., 492 *sqq.*
 Obsequium, fourth Theme, vi., 6 and *note*.
 Ochrida, capital of Samuel, the Bulgarian, vi., 136 *note*.
 Ockley, author of the History of the Saracens, v., 391 *note*, 415 *note*; vi., 4 *note*.
 Octai, son of Zingis, Khan of the Mongols, vii., 10; conquests of, 14 *sqq.*
 Octavia, tragedy of Seneca, iii., 306 *note*.
 Octavian, son of Alberic, Pope John XII., *see* John XII.
 Octavianus, name of Augustus, i., 59.
 Octavius, i., 59 *note*.
 Oculus Pastoralis, vii., 229 *note*.
 Odenathus of Palmyra, i., 272, 275, 277; Persian victories of, 303; death, *ib.*
- Odenathus (?), Prince, i., 264 *note*.
 Odessus, Milesian colony, *see* Varna.
 Odeum, restored by Herodes, i., 46 and *note*.
 Odin, flight of, i., 241 and *note*; Gibbon renounces his earlier view on, vii., 308 *note*.
 Odo, Frangipani, marries niece of Emperor Manuel, vi., 216.
 Odo, Abbot of Chigny, his Life of Gregory of Tours, iv., 137 *note*.
 Odo de Deogilo, vi., 325 *note*.
 Odoacer, son of Edecon, commands in Italy, iv., 48; puts Orestes to death, 49; reign, 49 *sqq.*; his correct name, Odoavar, *ib. note*; abolishes the Western Empire, 50; silver coin of, *ib. note*; character, 54; miserable state of Italy under, 55 *sqq.*; resigns provinces to Euric, 99; defeated by Theodoric, 178; capitulation and death, 179, 180 and *note*.
 Odothæus, invasion of, iii., 129 *note*.
 Oea, city of, iii., 46 and *note*.
 Oenoë, in Pontus, Manuel Comnenus at, v., 237.
 Ogli, Lazarus, vii., 156 *note*.
 Ogotai, Grand Khan, death of, vii., 17 *note*.
 Ogors or Varchonites, conquered by the Turks, iv., 354 and *note*.
 Ogyses, comets in his time, iv., 433 and *note*.
 Ohud, battle of, v., 363 and *note*.
 Oil, distribution of, at Rome, iii., 303; tax on, in Africa, 304.
 Okba ibn Nafi, *see* Akbah.
 Olahus, Nicholas, Archbishop of Gran, his Life of Attila, iii., 416 *note*.
 Old man of the mountain, vii., 13.
 Olearius, traveller, v. 45 *note*; on Novgorod, vi., 151 *note*.
 Olga, Princess of Russia, baptism of, vi., 162.
 Olibriones, Gallic tribe, iii., 461 *note*.
 Olive, cultivation of the, i., 52.
 Olivento, river, victory of the Normans on the, vi., 178 *note*.
 Oljai, wife of Timour, vii., 45 *note*.
 Olybrius, Roman patrician, iv., 403.
 Olybrius, senator, made Emperor of the West by Ricimer, iv., 44; death, 45 *sqq.* and *note*.
 Olympias, wife of Arsaces Tiranus [Arshak], iii., 53 and *note*, 55.
 Olympias, daughter of Ablavius, vi., 38 *note*.
 Olympic games at Antioch, ii., 466.

INDEX

437

- Olympiodorus, account of Rome, iii., 392 *sq.*
 Olympius, the philosopher, defends paganism, iii., 200 and *note*.
 Olympius of Tralles, iv., 243.
 Olympius, an officer of the palace, under Honorius plots against Stilicho, iii., 278 *sq.*; dismissed the ambassadors of Alaric, 314; death, *ib.*
 Olympus, deities of, ii., 435.
 Oman, district of Arabia, v., 314.
 Omar I., caliph [Omar ibn al-Khattab], mosque of, at Jerusalem, ii., 458; conversion to Mahometanism, v., 353; acknowledges Abubeker, 382; reign and death, 383; virtues of, 400; conquests, 401 *sq.*, founds Bassora, 406; interview with Harmozan at Jerusalem, 435 *sq.*; mosque of, 436 and *note*; Mahomet's opinion of, 442 *note*; destroys library at Alexandria, and Persian books, 453 *sq.* *note*; mosque of, at Jerusalem, vi., 346.
 Omar II., caliph, persecutes the Christians, v., 492 *note*; vi., 8 and *note*.
 Omayya, *see* Ommiyah.
 Ommiyah, family of, v., 355; support Omayya, 387; Syria under the, 442; revolt of Arabia and Persia from, vi., 18 *sqq.*; fall of, 21.
 Omortag, *see* Giom Omortag.
Onagri, warlike engines, iv., 315 and *note*.
 Onegesius, favourite of Attila, iii., 428 *sq.*; wife of, receives Attila, 439.
 Onulph, brother of Odoacer, iv., 49.
 Opadna, iv., 258 *note*.
 Ophites, ii., 12.
 Opilio, delator of Boëthius, iv., 201 *note*.
Opima, iii., 129 *note*.
 Opis, ii., 509.
 Oppas, Archbishop of Toledo, v., 473, 479 *note*.
 Oppian law, iv., 478 *note*.
 Opsikian Theme, mutiny of, v., 184; besiege Anastasius, vi., 6 *note*.
 Opsopoeus, iv., 307 *note*.
 Optatianus, panegyric of, i., 435 *note*; ii., 208.
 Optatus, brother-in-law of Constantine, ii., 206; his death, 223.
 Optatus of Milevis, ii., 387 *note*.
 Ora or Opta, given by Theodemir to the Saracens, v., 481.
 Oracles, ii., 118 and *note*; abolished, 392.
 Orang outang, iii., 51 *note*.
 Orchan, son of the Caliph Othman, conquers Prusa, vii., 24; conquests of, 25 *sqq.*; marries daughter of Cantacuzene, 29; death, 31.
 Orchœ, in Assyria, ii., 495 *note*.
 Orda, grandson of Zingis, vii., 48 *note*.
 Ordeals, trial by, abolished by Michael VIII., vi., 462; compared with judicial combat, 463 *note*.
 Ordination of clergy, ii., 318 and *note*.
 Orestes, praefect of Egypt, persecuted by Cyril, v., 109.
 Orestes, Roman patrician, iv., 403.
 Orestes the patrician, ambassador of Attila, iii., 434 *sq.*; at Constantinople, 443; deposes Nepos, iv., 47; account of, *ib. sq.*; refuses to divide Italy, 48; put to death by Odoacer, 49.
 Orhibuela, given by Theodemir to the Saracens, v., 481.
 Oribasius, physician of Julian, ii., 403 *note*.
 Origen, ii., 14 *note*, 37; account of the number of Christians, 65; of the martyrs, 98; tries to convert Mamaea, 111; opinions of, v., 137 and *note*.
 Origenism, controversy in Egypt concerning, iii., 377.
 Orlando (Rutland or Roland), v., 285 *note*.
 Orleans, Duke of, brother of Charles VI. of France, vii., 92.
 Orleans, colony of Alani at, iii., 449 and *note*; besieged by Attila, 459; siege of, raised, 461; Aëgidius defeats Ricimer at, iv., 38.
 Ormusd, principle of good, i., 199 and *note*.
 Ormuz, city of, vii., 47 and *note*.
 Orosius, i., 256; iii., 265; in Palestine, 333 and *note*; history of Africa, 338 *note*; on an inundation of Rome, vii., 307 *note*.
 Orpheus, Christian forgery of, ii., 69 and *note*.
 Orsini, *see* Ursini.
 Orthogrul, father of the Caliph Othman, vii., 23.
 Ortok, hereditary Emir of Jerusalem, vi., 257.
 Ortokides, expulsion of the, vi., 257 *note*.
 Ortous, territory of, iii., 87.
 Orvieto, taken by Belisarius, iv., 327; bishop of, vicar of pope, vii., 262, 265, 270.
 Osimo (Auximum), taken by Belisarius, iv., 327, 330 and *note*,

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

438

INDEX

- Osiris, Egyptian deity, iii., 199 and *note*.
 Osisimi, tribe of, iv., 150.
 Osius, Bishop of Cordova, ii., 314 *note*, 333; presided at Council of Nice, 356; banishment, 373 *sq.* and *note*.
 Oskold, Slav hero, vi., 149 *note*.
 Osnaburgh, bishopric of, v., 288.
 Orshene, conquered by Trajan, i., 6; by Severus and Caracalla, 207.
 Osset, or Julia Constantia, in Baetica, font at, iv., 94 and *note*.
 Ossian's poems, i., 129 and *note*; ii., 64 *note*.
 Ostia, port of, i., 51; taken by Alaric, iii., 317; description of, *ib. note*; an episcopal city, 318 *note*; held by the Goths, iv., 401 *note*; Caesarius at, vi., 42; bishops of, their part in imperial coronations, vii., 211 *note*; in the twelfth century, 237.
 Ostius, L., first parricide in Rome, iv., 498 *note*.
 Ostrogoths, *see* under Goths.
 Ostrogotha, i., 245 *note*.
 Otas the satrap, i., 367.
 Othmān, caliph, revises the Koran, v., 343; reign, 383; forged document bearing the seal of, 385 and *note*; death of, 386; recalls Amrou, 445.
 Othmān, first Ottoman Sultan, reign, vii., 23 *sq.*
 Otho, Roman Emperor, i., 74, 105 *note*.
 Otho (Otto) I., or Great, Emperor of the West, v., 293 and *note*; restores the Western Empire, *ib. sg.*; nominates the Popes, 297; war with the Hungarians, vi., 144 *sqq.*; defeats the Hungarians at the battle of the Lech, 145; Zürich walled in his reign, vii., 221 *note*.
 Otho (Otto), II., Emperor of the West, marries Theophano, v., 211 and *note*; massacres the senators, 301 and *note*; vi., 88.
 Otho (Otto), III., removes bones of Boethius, iv., 202 and *note*; revolt of Rome against, v., 301; defeat of, by the Saracens, vi., 170; spurious diploma of, vii., 224 *note*.
 Otho (Otto) of Freisingen, historian, on Italian cities, v., 303 *note*; vi., 329; leads part of Conrad's army, 330 *note*; his Works, vii., 232 *note*; on the Franks, 235 *note*.
 Otho de la Roche, Duke of Athens and Thebes, vi., 484.
 Otranto (Hydrus, Hydruntum), Greek dialect spoken in, vii., 118 *note*; capture by Turks, 208 and *note*.
 Otrar, massacre of Moguls at, vii., 8 and *note*; taken by Zingis, 9 and *note*; death of Timour at, vii., 68.
 Otter, on Africa, v., 459 *note*; travels in Turkey, vi., 297 *note*.
 Ottomans, origin of, vii., 22; etymology of name, 23 *note*; æra of Ottoman Empire, 24; their conquests under Orchan, *ib. sgg.*; coinage of the, 25 *note*; cavalry, *ib.*; causes of success of, 27 *note*; establishment of, in Europe, 30; conquests of, under Bajazet, 34 *sqq.*; threaten Constantinople, 40; attack Constantinople, 76; besiege Constantinople under Amurath II., 77; hereditary succession and merit of the, 78 *sq.*; education and discipline of, 79 *sq.*; levy tribute on the Christians, *ib. note*; principle of Ottoman law, that the Sultans may abrogate treaties, 162.
 Outlaws, in Gaul, ii., 405 and *note*.
 Ovid, i., 82 *note*; 227 *note*, his Fasti, ii., 18 *note*; description of the Sarmatians, 216 and *note*.
 Oxford, number of students at university of, vii., 116 *note*.
 Oxus or Gihon, river, iv., 357, 371; v., 411 and *note*.
 Oxyrhynchus, city of, monasteries at, iv., 60 and *note*.
 PACATUS, his panegyric of Theodosius the Great, iii., 166 *note*.
 Pachomius, Abbot, in the Isle of Tabenne, iv., 60.
 Pachymeres, George, historian, on Ordeals, vi., 461 *note*; his perspicuity, 462 *note*, 489 and *note*.
 Pacs, in Roman law, iv., 493.
 Pacuvius, his Brutus and Decius, iii., 306 *note*.
 Paderborn, camp of Charlemagne at, v., 282; bishopric of, 287.
 Padua, destroyed by Attila, iii., 468; wealth of, 470.
 Pæanius, i., 362 *note*.
 Pæderasty, laws against, iv., 504 *sqq.*
 Pætus, Lucas, vii., 293 *note*.
 Pætus, Thrasea, i., 134 *note*.
 Pagan, history of the word, ii., 394 *note*.
 Paganism, toleration of, by Constantine and his sons, ii., 391 *sqq.*; restored by Julian, 445 *sqq.*; fall of, under Jovian, iii., 3 *sg.*; tolerated by Valentinian, 24; account of, under Theodosius, 188 *sqq.*

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

439

- prohibited, 203 *sqq.*; extinguished, 206; in the fifteenth century, vii., 130.
- Pagans, zeal against the Christians, ii., 118; favoured by Julian, 451; they persecute the Christians, 469 *sq.*; of the West, iii., 206; tolerated by Theodosius, *ib.* and 207; conversion of, under Justinian, v., 135.
- Pagi, chronology of, iv., 312 *note.*
- Pagus Arebrigonus, i., 52 *note.*
- Painting, in Italy, in sixth century, v., 34.
- Palaces of the Merovingians, iv., 130.
- Palæologi, end of the, vii., 203 *sq.* and *note.*; of Montferrat, extinction of the, 203 *note.*
- Palæologus, Andrew, son of Thomas, despot of the Morea, vii., 205 and *note.*
- Palæologus, Andronicus, Regent of Constantinople, vii., 90; receives Thessalonica, 98.
- Palæologus, Andronicus, son of John, vii., 39; blinded, *ib.*; made Emperor, *ib.*
- Palæologus, Demetrius, despot of the Morea, vii., 155; pays tribute to Turks, 203; civil war with his brother, 204; submits to Turks and receives islands in North Aegean, *ib.*
- Palæologus, George, v., 226; defends Durazzo, vi., 196; besieges Bari, 214; death, 217.
- Palæologus, John, brother of Michael VIII., vi., 439 *note.*
- Palæologus, John, son of Andronicus, vii., 39; blinded, *ib.*; made Emperor, *ib.*; held Selymbria, 40; civil war with Manuel, *ib.*; receives Ottoman support, 41.
- Palæologus, Manuel, son of Thomas, despot of the Morea, vii., 205.
- Palæologus, Michael, lieutenant of the Emperor Manuel, vi., 214.
- Palæologus, Theodore, vii., 191 *note.*
- Palæologus, Thomas, despot of the Morea, vii., 155; son of, 167; pays tribute to Turks, 203; war with his brother, 204; flees to Italy, 205.
- Palamas, Gregory, his theological views, vi., 507 and *note.*
- Palamites, *see* Palamas.
- Palanders or horse transports, vi., 390 and 393 *note.*
- Palatine, Mount, i., 299 *note.*; iv., 33.
- Palatinates, ii., 177; auxiliaries, 398 *note.*; or borderers, in Africa, iv., 290.
- Palermo, sack of, by Genseric, iv., 2; taken by Belisarius, 304 *sq.*; Saracens at, vi., 30 and *note.*; silk manufacture at, 72 *note* and 73; coronation of Roger at, 209.
- Palestine, i., 24; invaded by the Isaurians, iii., 382; taxes remitted after Samaritan revolt, iv., 237 and *note.*; monasteries built by Justinian in, 249; corruption of, 506 *note.*
- Palestrina or (Præneste), overthrown by the Romans, vii., 237; seat of the Colonna, 251.
- Palimbothra (Patna), *see* Kinnoge.
- Palladium, i., 145; iii., 189 *note.*; of Edessa, v., 248; brought to Constantinople, 250 and *note.*
- Palladius, Bishop of Helenopolis, defence of St. Chrysostom, iii., 374 *note.*; iv., 64 *note.*
- Palladius, son of the Emperor Petronius Maximus, marries daughter of Valentinian III., iv., 3.
- Palladius, messenger, iii., 391.
- Palladius, a notary, sent to Africa, iii., 47 and *note.*
- Pallas, son of Evander, discovery of his tomb, vii., 322 *note.*
- Pallas, i., 90.
- Pallium, vii., 318 and *note.*
- Palma, A. Cornelius, lieutenant of Trajan, v., 318 *note.*
- Palmaria, Isle of, Sylverius at, 396 *note.*, 397 *note.*
- Palmyra, i., 272 and *note.*, 306 *sqq.*
- Paltogles, admiral of Mahomet II., vii., 171 *note.*
- Pambo, the monk, iv., 69 *note.*
- Pampeluna, taken by Euric, iv., 38.
- Pamphronius, Roman patrician, his mission to Constantinople, v., 21.
- Pamphylia, peasants of, resist Tribigild, iii., 367.
- Pan, Altar of, on the Palatine, iv., 33.
- Panætius, friend of Scipio, iv., 458.
- Panaretos, Michael, historian of Trebizond, vi., 421 *note.*
- Panchatantra, collection of fables, iv., 363 *note.*
- Pandects, or Digest of Justinian, iv., 452, 464 and *notes.*, 465; Latin of, 466 *note.*; faintly remembered at Rome, vii., 225.
- Pandetaria, ii., 91 *note.*
- Pandulph of Capua, vi., 176 *note.*
- Pandulph of Pisa, vi., 261 *note.*; vii., 216 *note.*
- Pandulph, nephew of Hugh of Alatri, vi., 261 *note.*

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

440

INDEX

- Paneas in Palestine, image of Christ at, v., 247 and note.
- Panhyperebastos, title invented by Alexius Comnenus, vi., 80.
- Pankalia, battle of, v., 216 note.
- Pannonia or Hungary, description of, i., 22; submits to Roman yoke, 111; settlement of Suevi, 259; colony of Sarmatians in, ii., 220; invaded by the Quadi, iii., 63; falls to the Emperor of the East, 397; Ætius in, 408; occupied by the Ostrogoths, 476; campaign of Majorian in, iv., 21 note; evacuated by the Goths, 342.
- Pannonia Secunda, iv., 250 note.
- Pannonians, character of, i., 111.
- Pansophia or Irene, v., 125.
- Pansophia, matron of Florence, iii., 265 note.
- Pantheon at Rome, i., 44 note; made into a Christian church, iii., 198 and note.
- Pantomimes, Roman, iii., 306 and note.
- Panvinius, Onuphrius, vii., 325 note.
- Paolo, Fra, ii., 139 note; on the Papal System, vii., 99 note, 266 note.
- Papaioannu, Ch., on Acts of the Council of Florence, vii., 136 note.
- Papencordt, Dr. Felix, his Life of Rienzi, vii., 259 note.
- Paper, manufacture of, at Samarcand, v., 415 and note.
- Paphlagonia, invaded by legionaries, ii., 387; seized by David Comnenus, 420 note.
- Papiniilla, wife of Sidonius, iv., 39 note.
- Papias, the Great, office of, vi., 81 note.
- Papinius, prætorian præfect, i., 124; death of, 134; legal work of, iv., 456; authority of, 461 and note.
- Papirius, i., 62 note; iv., 443 note.
- Papirius, Pætus, friend of Cicero, iv., 56 note.
- Papua, Mount, iv., 291 and note.
- Para, son of Arsaces Tiranes, acknowledged King of Armenia, iii., 54; adventures of, 55 sgg.; assassinated by the Romans, 57 and note.
- Parabolani or visitors of the sick, ii., 319; v., 108 and note.
- Paradise, Persian garden, iv., 281 and note; of the Moslems, v., 351.
- Parakemōmenos (chamberlain), v., 215 note.
- Paraspondylus Zoticus, vii., 147 note.
- Paris, Matthew, on Baldwin II., vi., 435 note.
- Paris, description of, ii., 286 sq.; palace of the baths (Thermae) at, 401 and note; siege of, by Clovis, iv., 104 note; University of, vii., 116 note, 257, 287 and note.
- Parker, E. H., A Thousand Years of the Tartars, iii., 75 note; on the Turks, iv., 349 note.
- Parker, J. H., Archaeology of Rome, iv., 315 note.
- Parma, reduced by the Greeks, v., 21.
- Parricide, laws concerning, iv., 498.
- Paros, Isle of, taken by the Venetians, vi., 416 note.
- Parsus, i., 199 note.
- Parthia, subdued by Trajan, i., 6; by Artaxerxes, 196; feudal government in, 204; summary of war with Rome, 205.
- Parthians, subdued by Artaxerxes, i., 196; wars of, with the Romans, 205 and 206.
- Partholanus, the giant, i., 277 note.
- Paschal II., Pope, his coins, vii., 212 note; sedition against, 216 sq.; contest with the Colonna, 250.
- Paschal chronicle, account of Attila, iii., 446 note; v., 75 note, 76 note.
- Pasitigris, or Shat-el-Arab, ii., 495 note.
- Patara in Lycia, iv., 396 note.
- Paternus, Proconsul of Africa, ii., 100.
- Patras, Basil I. at, v., 203.
- Patriarch, title of, iv., 87 note.
- Patria Potestas, iv., 472 sq.; limitation of, 474 sq.
- Patrician of Rome, title granted by the Senate to Charles Martel, v., 270.
- Patricians, Roman, revived by Constantine, ii., 164 and 165 and notes; v., 269 sq. and note.
- Patriciate, Roman, v., 270.
- Patricius, Augustin, historian, vii., 114 note.
- Patricius, name of, iv., 52 note; title of, in Burgundy, 139 and note.
- Patrick, saint, iv., 52 note.
- Patripassians, ii., 347 note.
- Patrocles, admiral of the Kings of Syria, fleet of, in the Caspian Sea, v., 42 note.
- Patzinaks, invasion of, under Constantine IX., v., 219 note; besiege Kiev, vi., 158 note.
- Pauton, M., his Métrologie, iv., 476 note.
- Paul Catena, ii., 244, 423.
- Paul of Cilicia, deserts to Totila, iv., 409.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

441

- Paul the Civilian, i., 125; iv., 456; authority of, 462.
- Paul, commissioner in Africa, ii., 388 and note.
- Paul, orthodox bishop of Constantinople, banished, ii., 357; flight, 385.
- Paul, the deacon of Aquileia, on the Seven Sleepers, iii., 414 note; on the provinces of Italy, 469 note.
- Paul, the hermit, ii., 96 note.
- Paul, brother of the Patrician Orestes, vi., 49.
- Paul II., Pope, persecutes Roman Academy, vii., 130 note.
- Paul III., Pope, vandalism of his nephews, vii., 320 and note.
- Paul IV., Pope, vii., 297 note.
- Paul of Samosata, Bishop of Antioch, ii., 114; his degradation, 115; vi., 112 note.
- Paul the Silentiary, iv., 245 note, 247 note.
- Paul of Tanis, Patriarch of Alexandria, persecution of, and death, ii., 384 and note; v., 160.
- Paul, Warnefrid, the deacon of Friuli, on the Lombards, v., 5 note, 7 note.
- Paula, pupil of Jerome, family of, iii., 289 and note, 290; owned Nicopolis, 293; founds hospital and monasteries in Palestine, iv., 63; epitaph of, by Jerome, *ib. note*; generosity of, to the monks, 69.
- Paulicians, Christian sect, description of, vi., 110 *sqq.*; derivation of name, 112 note; seven teachers of the, *ib.*; belief and worship of, 113 *sq.*; in Armenia and Pontus, 115 *sq.*; persecuted 116; revolt of, 118; in Asia Minor, 119; in Thrace, 120; in Italy and France, 123 and vii., 219; settled among the Albigois, vi., 124 *sq.*
- Paulinus of Bordeaux, iii., 351 and note.
- Paulinus, Suetonius, i., 3 note.
- Paulinus, Bishop of Antioch, iii., 149.
- Paulinus, Bishop of Nola, iii., 250, 264 note.
- Paulinus, secretary of Ambrose, iii., 161.
- Paulinus, master of the offices, execution of, iii., 389.
- Paulinus, Patriarch of Aquileia, v., 11.
- Paulinus, Bishop of Trèves, banishment, ii., 373.
- Paullini, family of the, conversion of, iii., 194.
- Paullina, wife of Maximin, i., 173 note.
- Paulus, Julius, on Roman law, iv., 488.
- Paulus the Secutor, i., 95 and note.
- Pautalia, iv., 251 note.
- Pavia, battle of, i., 298; pillaged by Attila, 468; Honorius at, iii., 279; siege of, by Odoacer, iv., 49; buildings of Theodoric at, 192; Boethius at, 201; taken by Charlemagne, v., 268; burnt by the Hungarians, vi., 143.
- Paximacia, monastic loaves, iv., 68 note.
- Peace, temple of, at Rome, *see* Rome.
- Peacock, a royal bird, vii., 266 note.
- Pearl fishery in Britain, i., 3 and note; in Ormuz and Cape Comorin, i., 55 note; large pearl in caliph's treasury at Cairo, vi., 336 note.
- Pegasians, legal sect of the, iv., 460 and note.
- Pegasus, slave of Domitian, iv., 460 and note.
- Pegu, kingdom of, conquered by Zingis, vii., 12.
- Pehlvi language, i., 198 note.
- Peking, besieged by Zingis, vii., 7 and note; royal residence of the Khans, 10 note, 20.
- Pelagian controversy, iii., 270 and note.
- Pelagianism in Britain, iii., 356 and note; decay of, iv., 97.
- Pelagius, papal legate in Egypt, vi., 355; his measures at Constantinople, 428.
- Pelagius, archdeacon, embassy to Gothic camp, iv., 402 and note; appeals to Totila, 403; Pope, *ib. note*; v., 138.
- Pelagius, praetorian prefect, oppresses the people of Pavia, iv., 54 note.
- Pelamides, or thunni, ii., 147 note.
- Pelham, Mr., on Arrian, iv., 371 note.
- Pella, Nazarene church at, ii., 9 and note; iv., 172 note.
- Pellegrini, on Greek dialect of Calabria, vii., 118 note.
- Pellegrino Camillo, history of the Lombards, vi., 167 note.
- Peloponnesus, state of, in eighth century, vi., 69 *sqq.*; cities and revenue of, 71; manufacture of silk in, *ib.* and 72; families of, transported to Constantinople, vii., 201; condition in fifteenth century, 203 and note; Albanians in, *ib.*; conquered by Turks, 204.
- Pelso, lake, i., 411 and note; iv., 170 note.
- Pelusium, plague at, iv., 437; taken by Chosroes, v., 71; taken by Amrou, 446; evacuated by Shiracouh, vi., 337.
- Penance, public, ii., 52.
- Pendragon, or British dictator, iii., 356.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

442

INDEX

- Pengwern, or Cærmarthaen, iv., 155.
 Peniscola, Benedict XIII., at, vii., 289.
 Penitentials, Greek, vi., 268.
 Pentadius, master of the offices, ii., 404.
 Pentapolis, the inland (in Italy), v., 23.
 Pentapolis, the maritime (in Italy) of Ravenna, v., 23, 272.
 Pepin, son of Charles Martel, delivers Rome, v., 266 *sqq.*; King of France, 268 *sqq.*; coronation of, *ib.* and *note*; donations of, to the Pope, 271 *sqq.*; recovers Narbonne, vi., 18 *note*.
 Pepin, John, Count of Minorbino, vii., 275 and *note*.
 Pepper, price of, iii., 312 *note*.
 Pera, ii., 149; Latins in, vi., 401; Genoese in, 508; siege of, 511 *sqq.*; power of the colony at, 514; royal school of the Turks at, vii., 79.
 Peratea, in Crimea, vi., 421 *note*.
 Peredeus, murdered Alboin, v., 13.
 Peregrinus, the philosopher, ii., 34 *note*.
 Perennius, minister of Commodus, i., 88 and *note*.
 Perfectissimus, rank of, ii., 161 *note*.
 Pergamus, ancient splendour of, i., 49 and *note*; library of, iii., 199 *note*; taken by the Saracens, vi., 7.
 Peristhla, Sviatoslav at, vi., 158 *note*.
 Perinthus, i., 119; Belisarius at, iv., 278.
 Periplus, of Sallust, iv., 371 *note*; of Arrian, *ib.*
 Perisabor, or Anbar, on the Euphrates, destroyed by Julian, ii., 497 and *note*.
 Perjury, Roman law concerning, iv., 499.
 Peroun, god of thunder, vi., 163.
 Perozes, Persian physician, iv., 363.
 Perozes, King of Persia, iii., 88; death, iv., 257 *sqq.* and *note*; Nestorianism of, v., 147.
Perpera, silver coin, vi., 436 *note*.
 Perpignan, iv., 117 *note*.
 Perron, Cardinal du, on early Christian faith, iii., 214 *note*.
 Persarmenia, iii., 393; revolt of, v., 40 *sqq.*
 Persecution of the early Christians, under Nero, i., 83 *sqq.*; under Domitian, 89 *sqq.*; three methods of escaping, 106 *sqq.*; ten persecutions, 108; in second century, 109; by Severus, 110; in third century, 111 *sqq.*; by Diocletian and his colleagues, 121 *sqq.*; in Italy and Africa, 130 *sqq.*; in the East, 131 *sqq.*; fresh persecution by Maximin, 134; end of, 135.
 Perseus, treasures of, i., 158.
 Persia, foundation of Sassanid monarchy in, i., 195 *sqq.*; religion of, 197; extent and population of, 204; military power of, 211; civil war in, 369; war between Sapor and Constantius, ii., 227 *sqq.*; Christians of, protected by Constantine, 313; Julian invades, 492; peace with Theodosius, iii., 391; under Kobad or Cabades, iv., 357 *sqq.*; accession of Chosroes, 358; province of, 360; endless peace with Rome, 364; war with Rome, v., 39 *sqq.*; anarchy after the death of Chosroes, 42 *sqq.*; Christianity in, 146 *sqq.*; Shiite schism in, 384 and *note*; Sophis of, 393 and *note*; conquered by the Saracens, 409 *sqq.*; Seljuks in, vi., 247; under Sangiar, 335; under Mohammad of Carizme, vii., 8; conquered by Holagou, 12; decline of Mogul Khans in, 22; conquered by Timour, 46 *sqq.*
 Persona, Christopher, translates works of Procopius, iv., 210 *note*.
 Pertinax, Emperor, i., 96 *note*; reign, 97 *sqq.*; employments of, 97 *note*; death, 102, 109 *note*; funeral and apotheosis of, 115.
 Pertinax Helvius, i., 134 and *note*.
 Perusia (Perugia), taken by Belisarius, iv., 323; besieged by Totila, 408; a retreat of Popes, vii., 242.
 Pescennius Niger, governor of Syria, i., 108, 110; war with Severus, 116 *sqq.*; death, 120.
 Pessinus, ii., 449; altar of Cybele at, 476.
 Pestcherski, or Crypt Monastery at Kiev, vi., 166 *note*.
 Pestilence at Rome, under Commodus, i., 91.
 Petancius, Felix, on Varna campaign, vii., 147 *note*.
 Petavius, on the Trinity, ii., 342 *note*; v., 96 *note*.
 Peter, King of Arragon, receives Charles of Anjou, vi., 477; proclaimed King of Sicily, 478.
 Peter Bartholomew, vision of Holy Lance seen by, vi., 304 *sqq.*
 Peter, Bishop of Alexandria, iii., 141.
 Peter, Bulgarian Tsar, vi., 122 *note*, 158 *note*.
 Peter of Bulgaria, founds second Bulgarian kingdom, vi., 375.
 Peter of Courtenay, Emperor of Constantinople, vi., 429; captivity and death, 430 and *note*.

INDEX

443

- Peter Gnapheus, Patriarch of Antioch, v., 130 and *note*.
 Peter the Great, Tsar of Russia, ii 210; iv., 261 *note*; fleet of, in the Caspian, v., 42 *note*.
 Peter the Hermit, vi., 259; proclaims first crusade, 260 *sq.*; leads the first, 274; flight of, 275; shirks the fast, 303.
 Peter, brother of the Emperor Maurice, v., 58.
 Peter the Notary, iii., 281 *note*.
 Peter, the Patrician, i., 372 *note*; ambassador to Italy, iv., 306.
 Peter Phocas, defeated by Sclerus, v., 216 *note*.
 Peter the Reader, murders Hypatia, v., 110.
 Peter de Rupibus, Bishop of Winchester, vii., 238 *note*.
 Peter, St., visit to Rome of, ii., 46 and *note*; trophies of, at Rome, iii., 208 *sq.*; apparition to Attila, 473; Epistles of, rejected by the Paulicians, vi., 113 and *note*; church of, at Rome, spared by the Goths, iii., 322.
 Peter of Navarre, gunpowder mines used by, vii., 179 *note*.
 Peter of Corbara, vii., 241.
 Petit de la Croix, his history of Zingis, vii., 5 *note*; of Timur Beg, 42 *note*.
 Petra, Arabian town of, iv., 377 and *note*; siege of, 379 *sq.*
 Petrarch, on Charles IV., v., 308; epistle of, to the Doge of Venice, vi., 513; revived learning in Italy, vii., 119 *sq.*; Greek studies of, *ib.*; on St. Bernard, 219 *note*; on foreigners in Rome, 248 *note*; character and coronation, 255 *sq.*; relations to Rienzi, 260, 268; letter of consolation to the Colonna, A.D. 1347, 274 *note*; advice to a cardinal on reforming Roman government, 276 *note*; regarded Rienzi as a poet, 278 and *note*; invites Emperor Charles IV., 280 and *note*; exhorts Popes to return from Avignon, *ib.* *sq.*; influence of, on Porcaro, 293; on the despoiling of Roman buildings, 311 and *note*, 316 and *note*; on the population of Rome, 313 and *note*; on the indifference of the Romans to their monuments, 321 and *note*.
 Petronius, father-in-law of Valens, iii., 13.
 Petronius, Maximus, *see* Maximus.
 Petronius. P., Diaries of, vii., 290 *note*, 300.
 Petrus de Godis, vii., 295 *note*.
 Petrus Pisanus, his Lives of the Popes, vi., 261 *note*.
 Petrus Tudebodus, history of, vi., 266.
 Petulants, corps of, ii., 398 and *note*.
 Peucini, i., 244.
 Peyssonel, M. de, i., 260 *note*; vii., 204 *note*.
 Pezaro, Inscription at, i., 298 *note*.
 Pfeffel, his Abrégé Chronologique de l'Histoire d'Allemagne, v., 307 *note*.
 Phadalas, occupies Cyzicus, vi., 2 *note*.
 Phalanx, Grecian, i., 13; Macedonian, of Caracalla, 138.
 Phallas, horse of Heraclius, v., 89.
 Phanagoria, city of, Justinian II. at, v., 180.
 Phantastic system, invented by the Docetes, v., 100.
 Pharamond, iii., 350 and *note*.
 Pharandzém, wife of Arsaces Tiranus (Arshak), iii., 53 and *note*.
 Pharas, chief of the Heruli, iv., 276; letter to Gelimer, 291 *sq.*
 Pharezdak, poet, v., 445.
 Pharisees, sect of the, ii., 22.
 Pharos, lighthouse at Constantinople, v., 200 *note*.
 Phasis, river, i., 262, 324; iv., 371; fortifications on, 376; Grecian colony of, 381; Heraclius at, v., 87.
 Phasis, town, i., 262 *note*.
 Pheasant, a royal bird, vii., 206 and *note*.
 Pheretime of Cyrene, v., 10 *note*.
 Phidias, transformed into a magician, vii., 322.
 Philadelphia in Asia Minor, siege of, raised by Roger de Flor, vi., 481; in fourteenth century, 502 *note*; capture of, by the Ottomans, vii., 27 and *note*; Frederic Barbarossa at, vi., 328.
 Philadelphia, in Syria, fortifications of, v., 417 and *note*.
 Philagrius, praefect of Egypt, ii., 367.
 Philaretus, governor of Antioch, vi., 250.
 Philelphus, Francis, sophist, vii., 115 and *note*; Latin ode of, 160 *note*, 196; on siege of Constantinople, 172.
 Philemuth, commands the Heruli against Totila, iv., 413.
 Philip, praetorian praefect, under Gordian III., i., 191 and *note*; reign, 192 *sqq.*; rebellion against, 238; death, *ib.*; protected the Christians, ii., 112.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

444

INDEX

- Philip II., of Spain, vii., 297 *note*.
 Philip, ambassador of Constantius II., ii., 239, 384; praetorian praefect, 385.
 Philip I., of France, quarrel with Urban II., vi., 263 *sqq.*
 Philip Augustus (II.) of France, in the East, vi., 349 *sqq.*; institutes fund for Holy Land, 378.
 Philip III. of France, vii., 244 *note*.
 Philip IV. (the Fair) of France, his struggle with Boniface VIII. and Benedict XI., vii., 243.
 Philip of Macedon, his revenue from the gold mines of Thrace, iii., 102.
 Philip Mouskes, Bishop of Tournay, vi., 434 *note*.
 Philip of Swabia, Alexius Angelus visits, vi., 377; Boniface of Montferrat at court of, 385 *note*.
 Philip of Tarentum, vi., 442 *note*.
 Philip, Duke of Burgundy, vii., 141; tries to organize crusade against Turks, 206 and *note*.
 Philip, King of Germany, befriends the young Alexius, vi., 388.
 Philip of Side, ii., 443 *note*.
 Philip of Courtenay, vi., 431.
 Philip, son of Baldwin II., vi., 436; betrothed to daughter of Charles of Anjou, 475; allies himself with Charles of Anjou, 476.
 Philippa, daughter of Raymond of Poitou, v., 235.
 Philippicus, *see* Bardanes.
 Philippopolis, siege of, i., 246 and *note*; captured by the Russians, vi., 159 *note*; destroyed by the Bulgarians, 427; taken by Murad Sultan, vii., 31 *note*.
 Philippus, iii., 302 *note*.
 Philo, ii., 4 *note*; philosophy of, 337 and *note*.
 Philocrene, battle of, A.D. 1330, vii., 25.
Philopatris, dialogue, i., 340 *note*; ii., 76 *note*.
 Philosophers, Grecian, i., 30; attitude to Christianity, ii., 68 *sqq.*; fanaticism of the neo-platonic, 439; at the court of Julian, 449 *sqq.*
Philosophumena, of Hippolytus, discovered at Mount Athos, v., 100 *note*.
 Philosophy, divine, of the monks, iv., 58; at Athens, 263; studied by Arabians, vi., 29 *sqq.*, in Middle Ages at Constantinople, 104 *sqq.*
 Philostorgius, partial to Gallus, ii., 251 *note*; Arianism of, 344 *note*; on election of Valentinian, iii., 7 *note*; on Pulcheria, 386 *note*; heresy of, iv., 76 *note*.
 Philostyratus, biographer of Herodes Atticus, i., 45 *note*; Life of Apollonius of Tyana, ii., 119 *note*.
 Philotheus, a Macedonian secretary, iv., 32.
 Phineus, palace of, ii., 142 and *note*.
 Phiroz, a Syrian renegade, vi., 301.
 Phlegon, ii., 70 *note*.
 Phocaea, in fourteenth century, vi., 502 *note*; Genoese colony at, vii., 74 *sqq.*
 Phocas, a centurion, elected emperor, v., 61 and *note*; puts Maurice to death, 63; character, 64 *sqq.*; statue of, *ib.* *note*.
 Phocas, *see* Bardas, Constantine, Leo, Nicephorus, Peter.
 Phœnicia, i., 24; temples of, destroyed, ii., 392.
 Phœnician inscriptions, iv., 296 *note*.
 Pholoe, Mount, retreat of Alaric, iii., 245.
 Photius, Patriarch of Constantinople, iii., 377; educates Leo VI., v., 207; vi., 104 *sqq.*; on conversion of the Russians, 162; theological disputes of, 368.
 Photius, son of Antonina, iv., 335; exile of, 336; arrests the Pope, *ib.* *note*; arrests Theodosius at Ephesus, 337; captivity of, 338; becomes a monk, *ib.*
 Photius, the patrician, v., 135.
 Phranzes, *see* Phranza.
 Phranza, George, Greek historian, on captivity of Bajazet, vii., 64; account of, 97 and *note*; embassy from Constantine Palæologus into Georgia, 156 *sqq.*; great logothete, 158; on events of the siege of Constantinople, 167 and *note*; numbers the citizens of Constantinople, 173 and *note*; fortunes after capture of Constantinople, 195; fate of his children, *ib.* *sq.*; his enmity to Notaras, 199 *note*.
 Phrygia, settlement of Ostrogoths in, iii., 129; description of, by Claudio, 366 *note*; rebellion of Tribigild in, 366 *sqq.*
 Physicians amongst the Arabs, vi., 31 *sqq.*
 Picardy, origin of the name, vi., 259 *note*.

INDEX

445

- Picenum, John, the Sanguinary at, iv., 323 *sq.*; famine in, 425 and *note*.
 Pictures, v., 245 *sq.*
 Pierleoni, family of, vii., 217 *note*; their fortress, 315 *note*.
 Pierleone, Jordan, vii., 225 *note*.
 Pygmies of Africa, *see* Pygmies.
 Pilate, Pontius, procurator, ii., 85, 108 and *note*.
 Pilgrimages, Christian, ii., 455 and *note*.
 Pilgrims, missionary in Hungary, vi., 147 *note*.
Pilgrim, the, and the *Paradise*, two galleys of the Latins, vi., 404 and *note*.
 Pilpay, fables of, iv., 363 and *note*.
Pilum, description of the, i., 12 *sq.* and *note*.
 Pincian Gates, battle of, iv., 318 and *note*.
 Pinna marina, manufacture of silk from, iv., 230 and *note*.
 Pipa, a German princess, i., 259.
 Piræus, i., 265, 437 and *note*.
 Pisa, Pandects at, iv., 468 and *note*; merchants of, expelled by the Genoese from the Crimea, vi., 510; Council of, vii., 100.
 Pisani, Venetian admiral, vi., 513.
 Pisidia, praetor of, iv., 255; people of, *ib.* *note*; Manuel Comnenus in, v., 231.
 Pisko, Julius, on Scanderbeg, vii., 150 *note*.
 Piso, Calpurnius, i., 275 *sq.*
 Pisumena, mother of Læta, iii., 309 *note*.
Pistis Sophia, Gnostic work, preserved in Coptic, ii., 14.
 Pityus, siege of, by the Goths, i., 262; Abundantius at, iii., 363 and *note*; desert of, 380; fortifications of, iv., 376 and *note*.
 Pius II., Pope, *see* Æneas Sylvius.
 Placentia, battle of, i., 298; Avitus made bishop of, iv., 14; synod of, vi., 262.
 Placidia, sister of Honorius, adventures of, iii., 334 *sq.*; marries Adolphus, *ib.*; marries Constantius, 394; flies to Constantinople, 395; administration of, 398 *sqq.*; banishes Honoria, 456; death, 477; se-pulchre at Ravenna, *ib.* *note*.
 Placidia, younger daughter of Valentinian III., restored by Genseric, iv., 28; marries Olybrius, 44.
 Plague, at Rome, iii., 310; under Justinian, iv., 436-440; under Constantine V., v., 187 *note*.
 Plane-trees, cultivated by the ancients, iii., 332 and *note*.
 Planudes, Maximus, vi., 443 *note*.
 Platæa, bulwarks of, restored by Justinian, iv., 252.
 Plato of Studion, v., 190 *note*; banished, 192 *note*.
 Plato, on Immortality, ii., 20; his Republic, 47 and *note*; system of, before Christ, 335 *sq.*; dialogues, translated into Persian, iv., 362 *sq.* *note*; study revived in Italy, vii., 126.
 Platonists, new, *see* Neo-Platonists.
 Platonists, theology of, i., 30.
 Plautianus, minister of Severus, i., 123.
 Plautilla, Fulvia, daughter of Plautianus, i., 123 and *note*.
 Plebeians, Roman, ii., 163 *sq.*
 Pletho, George Gemistus, vii., 126 *note*, 130 *note*; on state of the Morea, 203 *note*.
 Plinthus, ambassador to the Huns, iii., 417.
 Pliny, the elder, i., 365; Hist. Natur., ii., 70; on monks, iv., 58 *note*; on use of silk, 229; on the Arabs, v., 322.
 Pliny, the younger, i., 80, 163; examines the Christians of Bithynia, ii., 33; letters to Trajan, 58 and *note*; edict against the Christians, 78 *note*; proceedings against the Christians, 92; on the augurate, iii., 190 *note*.
 Plotina, Empress, i., 75.
 Plotinus, the philosopher, i., 191 *note*, 274 and *note*, 392 and *note*; ii., 437.
 Plumbatæ, weapons, i., 380 *note*.
 Plutarch, his treatise of Isis and Osiris, ii., 315 *note*; his Lives, vi., 33 *note*; on the tribunes, vii., 268 *note*.
 Pocock, on dynasty of the Almondars, v., 403 *note*; his Description of the East, 429 *note*.
 Podesta, office of, vii., 230 and *note*.
 Poet Laureate, vii., 256, 258.
 Poetovio (Pettau), ii., 253.
 Poggiius, his dialogue, De Varietate Fortunæ, vii., 62 and *note*; discourse of, from the Capitoline, 301 and *note*, 320 and *note*.
 Poimanenos, battle of, vi., 431.
 Poitiers, battle of, *see* Vouillé.
 Pol, St., Count of, joins fourth crusade, vi., 389, 393; Lord of Demotica, 418.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

446

INDEX

- Pola, ii., 253; Belisarius at, iv., 399.
 Poland, ravaged by the Mongols, vii., 15.
 Polemo, King of Colchos, iv., 376 and *note*.
 Polenta, Roman family of, vii., 319.
 Politian, Angelo, vii., 128.
 Pollentia, battle of, date of, iii., 253 *sq.* and *note*; sack of, by Theodoric, iv., 12.
 Pollistore, vii., 277 *note*.
 Polovtsi, name of the tribe of Uzi, vi., 238 *note*.
 Polybius, on Rome, iv., 160 and *note*, 461.
 Polycarp, martyr, relics of, iii., 210 *note*.
 Polyeuctes, Patriarch of Constantinople, dismisses Theophano, v., 214 and *note*.
 Polyeuctes, Martyr, story of, ii., 105 *note*.
 Polytheism, i., 29 *note*; weakness of, ii., 54, 436; revival of, iii., 212 *sq.*
 Pomcerium, Rienzi's confusion with pomarium, vii., 261 *note*.
 Pompeianus, Claudio, i., 85, 95, 98.
 Pompeianus, praefect of Rome, superstition of, iii., 310 *sq.* *note*.
 Pompeianus, Ruricius, commandant of Verona, i., 418; death, 419.
 Pompey the Great, i., 62 and *note*; villa of, iv., 306 *note*; at the Caspian Sea, v., 42.
 Pompey, nephew of the Emperor Anastasius, iv., 225; death, 226.
 Pomponius Lætus, iii., 282 *note*; founded Roman Academy, vii., 130 *note*.
 Pomponius, Mela, i., 3 *note*; on Mauritania, v., 465.
 Pompitine marshes, drained by Theodoric, iv., 192 *sq.* *note*, 310.
 Ponte Molle, *see* Milvian Bridge.
 Pontifex Maximus, i., 31, 65; title of, adopted by Christian emperors, ii., 394 and *note*.
 Pontiffs, ambition of the Roman, ii., 45; pagan pontiffs established, 134; jurisdiction of, iii., 189 and *note*.
 Pontirolo (pons Aureoli), i., 283 and *note*.
 Pontius, his Life of Cyprian, ii., 100 *note*.
 Pontus, kingdom of, Alani in, i., 323; Christianity in, ii., 58; Paulicians in, vi., 115; kings of, *ib.* *note*.
 Pope, Alexander, Homer's Iliad, i., 29 *note*.
- Popes of Rome, title given to the Roman pontiff, iv., 194; their power, v., 36 *sq.*; policy and ambition, 255 *sqq.*; regarded as first magistrates in Rome, 264; assisted by the Carolingians, 268; donations of Pepin and Charlemagne to, 271 and *note*; donation of Constantine to, 273 *sq.*; final separation of, from the Eastern empire, 279; transfer the empire to Charlemagne, 281; method of their election, 296 *sq.*; poverty and vices in ninth and tenth centuries, 297; alleged gift of Constantine to, vii., 212; authority of, in Rome, *ib.* *sqq.*; appeals to, 214; election of, 238 *sqq.*; absence from Rome, 241 *sqq.*; final return of Gregory XI., 282; triple crown or tiara of, 283 and *note*; rival popes of the great schism, 285 *sqq.*; absolute dominion of Rome, 296 *sqq.*; their government, 298 *sqq.*; care of public buildings, 323 *sq.*
 Popov, N., work on Leo VI., v., 206 *note*.
 Poppæa, Nero's mistress, intercedes for the Jews, ii., 88.
 Population of Europe, i., 42 and *note*; of Rome, iii., 306 *sqq.* *See under Rome*.
 Porcaro, Stephen, his conspiracy at Rome, vii., 293 *sq.*; death, 295.
 Porcelain, Chinese, iii., 298 *note*.
 Porcian laws, i., 62.
 Porphyrians, the Arians so called, ii., 356.
 Porphyrio, whale, iv., 250 and *note*.
 Porphyrius Optatianus, *see* Optatianus.
 Porphyrogenitus, meaning of, v., 208.
 Porphyry, neo-Platonist, i., 392 and *note*, ii., 437.
 Porphyry of Gaza, iii., 381 *note*.
 Portico of the Stoics, iv., 263.
 Porto, city of, iv., 319; Goths evacuate, 323, 401 *note*; colony of Corsicans planted in by Leo IV., vi., 43; bishops of, their part in imperial coronations, vii., 211 *note*; in twelfth century, 237.
Portoria, or customs, i., 161.
 Portuguese, in Abyssinia, iv., 385 *note*; v., 165 *sq.*; in South Persia, vii., 47 *note*.
 Portus, *see* Porto.
 Porus, i., 209 *note*.
 Posides, eunuch of Claudius, ii., 245 *note*.
 Possidius, Life of St. Augustin, iii., 406 *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

447

- Posthumian, a Gallic monk, iv., 62 *note*; on monastic institutions, 64 *note*.
 Posthumus, general of Gallienus, i., 256 and *note*; emperor, 275, 278 *note*; death, 300.
 Posts and post-houses under the empire, i., 50 *sq.* and *note*; post-waggons, 400 *note*.
 Potamius, *quaestor*, in the Gothic camp, iii., 319.
 Potestas, in sense of municipal magistrate, vii., 230 *note*.
 Potidaea, destroyed by the Bulgarians, iv., 347.
 Poullains, or Pullani, children of the crusaders in Syria, vi., 315 *note*.
Praefect, Latin title, iv., 126 and *note*.
Praefects of Rome and Constantinople, iv., 483 *note*; of Rome in middle ages, vii., 217 *note*, 227 *sqq.*
Prajecta, niece of Justinian, iv., 407 and *note*.
Praepositus, chamberlain, ii., 182.
Praeser, ii., 170, 176 *note*.
Praesens, Bruttius, ii., 91 *note*.
Praetextatus, Archbishop of Rouen, iv., 139 *note*.
Praetextatus, Proconsul of Achaia, iii., 24, 31 and *note*.
Praetorian Guards, i., 17; of Augustus, 64; discontent under Pertinax, 101; assassinate Pertinax, 102; description of, 104; number of, *ib.* *note*; claims of, 105; sell the empire, *ib.*; disgraced by Severus, 114; remodelled by him, 122; pay, 136 *note*; murder Ulpian, 153; rebel against Maximus, 187; revolt of, under Maximus, 188; reduced by Diocletian, 379; elevate Maxentius, 403; oppose Maximian, 409; increased by Maxentius, 416; rebel against Constantine, 422; suppressed by him, 424.
Praetorian prefects, office of, i., 123; civil and military power, ii., 165; four prefects, 166 *sqq.*; of Rome and Constantinople, 167.
Praetor tutelaris, instituted by Marcus Aurelius, iv., 483 *note*.
Praetors, Roman, i., 66 *note*.
Praevalitana, province of, iv., 250 *note*.
Pragmatic Sanction of Justinian, iv., 425 *note*.
 Prague, university of, founded by Charles IV., v., 308 *note*; Rienzi at, vii., 277.
Praxagoras, Life of Constantine, i., 398 *note*.
Praxeas, heresy of, ii., 343 and *note*; Fauns of, iv., 315 *note*.
Praxedis (Eupräcia, Eufrasia, Adelais), wife of Henry IV., of Germany, vi., 261 *note*.
Praxiteles, sculptures of, i., 267; transformed into a magician, vii., 322.
Pray, George, on the Hungarians, vi., 137 *note*.
Preaching, freedom of public, ii., 326 *sq.* and *notes*.
Presbyters, ii., 41.
Presidents, *see* *Præses*.
Presidius, iv., 325.
Prespa, capital of Samuel the Bulgarian, vi., 136 *note*.
Prester John, story of, v., 149 and *note*; vii., 2 and *note*.
Priarius, King of the Alamanni, iii., 107.
Prideaux, Dr., i., 197 *note*; Life of Mahomet, v., 352 *note*.
Priesthoods, pagan, hereditary, ii., 318 *note*; impostures of, iii., 201.
Primate, title of the Bishop of Carthage, iv., 87 *note*.
Primogeniture, iv., 488.
Princeps Senatus, i., 60, 99 *note*.
Principate of Augustus, i., 61 *sqq.*; transformed by Diocletian, 351 *note*.
Printing in China, iv., 234.
Prior, chief of militia at Rome, vii., 292 *note*.
Prisca, wife of Diocletian, i., 428; embraces Christianity, ii., 117.
Priscian, iv., 266.
Priscillian, Bishop of Avila, execution of, iii., 153 and *note*.
Priscillianists, persecuted by Maximus, iii., 153 *sqq.*; tenets of, 154.
Priscus, accepts the purple from the Goths, i., 246.
Priscus, engineer, fortifies Byzantium against Severus, i., 119 and *note*.
Priscus, general of the Emperor Maurice, defeats the Avars, v., 59.
Priscus, Helvidius, i., 134 *note*.
Priscus, philosopher, ii., 516.
Priscus, the historian, his mention of Eudocia, iii., 390 *note*; concerning Attila, 416 *note*; on the wars of the Huns, 424 *note*; meets a Greek in the camp of Attila, 429; accompanies Maximian to Attila, 434; account of, *ib.* *note*.
Priscus, Thrasea, i., 134 and *note*.
Priulf, Gothic leader, iii., 132 and *note*; death, *ib.*

448

INDEX

- Proba, widow of the praefect Petronius, iii., 327; flight of, to Africa, 328.
Probole, or Prolatio, ii., 341 *note*.
 Probus, chief of the Anician family, iii., 291 *sq.* and *notes*.
 Probus, general of Aurelian, i., 306; opposes Florianus, 325 and *note*; character of, 326; reign, *ib.* *sqq.*; victories of, 328 *sqq.*; wall of, 331; triumph of, 335; death, 336.
 Probus, praetorian praefect, iii., 63 *sq.* and *note*.
 Procession of the Holy Ghost, vi., 367 *sq.*; discussion concerning, at Ferrara and Florence, vii., 109.
 Processions of the Greek emperors, vi., 85 *sq.*
 Proclus, the quaestor of Justin, iv., 207; opposes the adoption of Chosroes, 358 and *note*.
 Proclus, proposes to burn the fleet of Vitalian, iv., 242.
 Proclus, St., boy of, v., 130 *note*.
 Proclus, the Platonist, iv., 265; Life of, *ib.* *note*.
 Proconnesus, Isle of, ii., 150 and *note*.
 Proconsul, title of, assumed by Augustus, i., 60; of Asia, Greece, Africa, Gaul and Syria, 64; of Asia, Achaia and Africa, under Constantine, ii., 169 and *note*.
 Proconsularis, province of Africa, ceded to the Vandals, iii., 409 *note*.
 Procopia, consort of Michael I., v., 192 *sq.*
 Procopius, father-in-law of Valens, iii., 364; father of Anthemius, iv., 31.
 Procopius, kinsman and general of Julian, ii., 489; conducts Julian's funeral, 529; adventures of, iii., 11 *sqq.*; death, 16.
 Procopius, the historian, account of testament of Arcadius, iii., 382; testimony uncertain, 479 *note*; account of the Vandalic persecution, iv., 84 *note*; on battle of Vouillé, 117 *note*; on Britain, 157 and *note*; character and writings, 210 and *notes*; his Edifices, 211, 248 *note*; Secret History of, 268 *note*; serves under Belisarius, 274 *sqq.*; defence of archery, 276 *sq.*; confession of dishonesty, 304 *note*; chronology of, 307 *note*; corrupt text of, 311 *note*; description of temple of Janus, 316 *note*; mission to Campania, 322 and *note*; on the Slavonians, 346 *note*; estimate of numbers destroyed by the Barbarians, 348 and *note*; on invasion of Syria, 366; on Lazic war, 371 *note*; on troubles in Africa, 388 *note*; escapes from Carthage, 389; on state of Africa, *ib.*; history of the Gothic war, 394 *note*; in Corcyra, 410 *note*; alleged medical skill of, 437; on the plague, *ib.*; on religion, v., 133; seems to promise an ecclesiastical history, 139.
 Proculians, legal sect of, iv., 459 *sq.*
 Proculus, L., Aradius Valerius, ii., 173.
 Proculus, praefect, son of Tatian, iii., 218 and *note*; death, 219.
 Proculus, revolt of, i., 335.
 Proculus, Roman lawyer, iv., 460.
 Procurators, ii., 184 *note*.
 Professors, at Athens, iv., 263.
 Profuturus, general of Valens, iii., 103.
 Promotus, master general of the infantry, iii., 129; exiled, 218.
 Promotus, president of Noricum, ambassador to Attila, iii., 449 *note*.
 Propertius, iv., 448 and *note*.
 Property, Roman law of, iv., 484 *sq.*
 Prophets, of early church, ii., 40.
 Propontis, or Sea of Marmora, description of, ii., 144.
 Prosper, chronicle of, iii., 267.
 Protectores, ii., 187 and *note*; mutiny of, under Jovius, iii., 315.
 Proterius, patriarch of Alexandria, murder of, v., 127.
 Protestants, ii., 295; vi., 126 *sqq.*
 Protosebastos, title invented by Alexius Comnenus, vi., 80.
 Protospathaire, Byzantine officer, vi., 82 and *note*.
 Protostrator, Byzantine officer, vi., 82.
 Protosymbolos, name given by Theophanes to the caliph, v., 460 *note*.
 Prolovestiare, officer of the Byzantine emperors, vi., 81.
 Provinces, Roman, i., 19 *sq.*; government of, 35; division of the Latin and Greek provinces, 37; division of, between emperor and senate, 63; oppressed by Maximin, 173; governors of, under Constantine, ii., 170 *sq.* and *notes*; Seven Provinces, iii., 356 and *note*; assembly of the Seven, *ib.* 357 and *note*.
 Provincials (Provençals), vi., 281.
 Prudentius, books against Symmachus, iii., 193; against gladiatorial combats, 258 and *note*.
 Prusa, baths at, i., 44 *note*; taken by the Goths, 264; Vetranius banished to, ii., 237; reduced by Andronicus, v., 240; conquest of, by Orchan, vii., 24. See Boursa.

INDEX

449

- Prussia, Goths in, i., 242.
 Prussians invade Britain, iv., 147.
 Prypec, river, i., 243.
Psallition, or the scissors, name given to Alexander the Logothete, iv., 397.
 Psalmody, ii., 381 *sq.*
 Psellus, Michael, instructor of Michael VII., v., 224; vi., 106 *note*; revived study of Plato, vii., 126 *note*.
 Psellus the elder, vi., 106 *note*.
 Psephina, tower (Neblosa, Castellum Pisanum) at Jerusalem, vi., 311 *note*.
 Psylli, African tribe, iv., 34 *note*.
 Ptolemais, or Acre, ii., 324 and *note*; taken by Saracens, v., 441; see Acre.
 Ptolemies, library of, iii., 199 *note*.
 Ptolemy I., Sôter, i., 385 *note*.
 Ptolemy II., Philadelphus, clears canal, v., 456 *note*; navy of, vi., 92 *note*.
 Ptolemy III., Euergetes, inscription of, at Adulis, iv., 233 *note*.
 Ptolemy, Roman senator, v., 301.
 Pudentius, African subject, iv., 273.
Pugione, a, Cleander's title, i., 91 *note*.
 Puisdu, Pierre, vii., 242 *note*, 287 *note*.
 Pulcheria, sister of Theodosius the Younger, Augusta, iii., 384; character and administration, *ib.* and *note*; religious opinions of, 385; educates Theodosius, 386; Empress of the East, 444; puts Chrysaphius to death, *ib.*; marries the senator Marcius, *ib.*; death and canonization, iv., 29 and *note*.
 Pulci, Morgante Maggiore of, vii., 130 *note*.
 Pule Rudbar, or Hyrcanian Rock, v., 45 and *note*.
 Pullani, or Poullains, vi., 315 *note*.
 Punic idiom, i., 37.
 Punishments, capital, revival of, iv., 502.
 Punjab, Timour in, vii., 51.
 Pupienus, i., 188 *note*.
 Purim, Jewish feast, ii., 74 *note*.
 Purple chamber of the Byzantine palace, vi., 77.
 Purple colour, Phœnician, iv., 228 and *note*.
 Purple or porphyry, v., 208.
 Purpuris, ii., 333 *note*.
 Purser, Mr. L. C., i., 69 *note*.
 Pusæus, ii., 494.
 Pydna, iv., 172 *note*.
 Pygmies, iii., 51 and *note*.
 Pylades, a dancer, i., 107.
 Pyramids, Egyptian, vii., 305 and *note*.
- Pyramus, river, v., 84 *note*.
 Pyrrhic dance, i., 11 and *note*.
 Pyrrhus, iv., 313.
 Pyrrhus, the Monothelite, v., 176.
 Pytheas, of Marseilles, i., 242 *note*.
 QUADI, subdued by M. Antoninus i., 78, 234 *note*, 235; wars with Commodus, 85, *sq. note*; receive the Sarmatians, ii., 219; subdued by Constantius, 262 *sq.*; oppressed by Marcellinus, iii., 63; invade Pannonia, *ib.*; appeal to Valentinian, 65.
 Quadriburgium (Schenkenschanz), fortified by Julian, ii., 284 *note*.
 Quadrivium, vi., 106 *note*.
Quæstiones, iv., 507.
 Questors, ii., 183-185 and *notes*.
 Quarto-decimans. *see* Audians.
 Quierzy, assemblies at, v., 266.
 Quietists, see Hesychasts.
 Quindecimvirs, iii., 189.
 Quinque Gentanei, i., 362 *note*.
 Quintianus, Bishop of Rodez, iv., 115 and *note*; life of, *ib.*
 Quintilian brothers, i., 87.
 Quintilian, the critic, v., 455 *note*.
 Quintilius [M. Aurelius Claudius], brother of Claudius, i., 291 and *note*.
 Quintus Curtius, i., 189 *note*, 209 *note*.
 Quirites, i., 155 *note*.
 RACCA, palace of Harun al-Rashid at, vi., 35; *see* Nicephorium.
 Racine, iii., 244 *note*.
 Radki on Slavonian struggles with the Turks, vii., 33 *note*.
 Radagaisus, or Rhodogast, in league with Alaric, iii., 251 *note*; invades Italy, 263; besieges Florence, 264; threatens Rome, 265; his defeat by Stilicho, *ib.*; death, 267, 275.
 Radbod, King of the Frisons, iv., 81 *note*.
 Radiger, King of the Varni, iv., 157.
 Radulphus Cadomensis on miracle of the Holy Lance, vi., 306 *note*.
 Ragae, or Rei, princes of, v., 45 and *note*; 409; vi., 233.
 Ragnachar, dominions of, iv., 101 *note*.
 Ragusa, i., 22; taken by the Saracens, vi., 39 *note*; treaty of, with Murad Sultan, vii., 31 *note*.
 Rahdi, the Abbâsid, vi., 55.
 Rainulf, count, leader of the Normans, vi., 176 and *note*; receives Siponto and Mount Garganus, 179 *note*.
 Ralph of Coggeshall, vi., 352 *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

450

INDEX

- Ramadan, Mahomedan fast, v., 347.
- Rama, kingdom joined to Hungary, vii., 286 note.
- Rama, submits to Saracens, v., 441 and note; crusaders at, vi., 308; battle of, 345 note.
- Rametta, taken by the Saracens, vi., 39 note, battle of, 177.
- Ramlah, *see* Rama.
- Ramusio, his history of the conquest of Constantinople, vi., 412 note.
- Randnitz, vii., 277.
- Rando, chief of the Alamanni, enters Mentz, iii., 34.
- Ranzanus, Peter, on Corvinus, vii., 149 note.
- Raphael, his picture of the apparition of SS. Peter and Paul to Attila, iii., 473 and note; his fresco of the battle of Ostia, vi., 42 note; finding of his coffin, vii., 310 note, 324.
- Rasaphor, or Sergiopolis, tomb of Sergius and Bacchus at, v., 52 and note.
- Rashdall, H., on universities in the middle ages, vii., 116 note.
- Ratchis, duke, v., 7 note.
- Ratiaria, magazine of arms at, iii., 247; destroyed by the Huns, 425 and note.
- Rationales*, ii., 184 note, 186 and notes.
- Ravenna, naval station, i., 18; besieged by Maximian, 404; account of, iii., 259 and note, *sq.* and notes; Stilicho slain at, 280; entered by Ardashir and Aspar, 396; arsenal of, restored by Majorian, iv., 22; besieged by Theodoric the Ostrogoth, 179; buildings of Theodoric at, 192 note; taken by Belisarius, 330, 332 and note; Narses at, 413; marshes near, *ib.* note; exarchate of, v., 23; set on fire by Justinian II., 183; sedition concerning image worship at, 261 *sq.*; Greeks expelled from, *ib.*; subdued by Astolphus, 265 and note; mosaics of, given to Charlemagne, 273; marbles taken from, to Aix la Chapelle, vii., 311 and note.
- Ravennika, parliament at, vi., 429 note.
- Raymond, Count of Toulouse, v., 230; takes part in the first crusade, vi., 265, 280; march to Constantinople, 285 *sq.*; relation of, to King of France, 290; at Dorylaeum, 296; illness of, 298; at Antioch, 303; guardian of the Holy Lance, 304; expedition into Syria, 308; at siege of Jerusalem, 310; saves the garrison, 311; refuses crown of Jerusalem, 312 note; death of, *ib.*
- Raymond, Count of Toulouse, in thirteenth century, his heresy, vii., 244 note.
- Raymond, Count of Tripoli, treachery of, vi., 344 *sq.*
- Raymond des Agiles, on legend of the Holy Lance, vi., 306 note.
- Raynal, Abbé, his *Histoire des deux Indes*, ii., 312 note; his criticism on Montesquieu, 391.
- Ratty, *see* Ragae.
- Razis, Arabian physician, v., 474 note.
- Recared, son and successor of Leovigild, conversion of, iv., 94, 142.
- Rechiarius, King of the Suevi in Spain, message to Theodoric, iv., 11; defeated by Theodoric, 12.
- Recitach, son of Theodoric, son of Triarius, iv., 174 note.
- Red Sea, part of Mare Rubrum, v., 312 note.
- Reformation, Protestant character and consequences of, vi., 125 *sqq.*
- Reformatores*, council of the Seven, vii., 292 note.
- Reggio, conquered by Robert Guiscard, vi., 187.
- Regia Potestas, i., 64 note.
- Regilianus, Emperor, i., 275, 278 note.
- Reginald of Châtillon, vi., 344 and note.
- Regnum*, *see* Tiara.
- Reitimene, province of, i., 375 note.
- Reindeer in Germany, i., 215.
- Reinier, brother of Marquis of Montferrat, vi., 388 note.
- Rei, *see* Ragae.
- Reis Effendi, principal secretary of the sultan, vii., 151.
- Reiske, vii., 129.
- Reland, treatise on the spoils of the temple at Jerusalem, iv., 6 note; on Mahomet, v., 349 note; on wars of Mahomet, 360 note; on the Holy Land, 433 note.
- Relics, worship of, iii., 210; trade in, vi., 412, 436 *sq.*
- Remigius, Bishop of Rheims, iv., 106 and note; epistles of, *ib.*
- Remigius, master of the offices, iii., 47.
- Renatus Profuturus Frigeridus, his character of Aëtius, iii., 448 note.
- Renaudot, Abbé, v., 163 note.
- Rennel, Major, his maps and memoirs of Asia, iv., 232 note; maps of Hindostan, vii., 51 note.
- Rennes, subdued by the Britons of Armorica, iv., 150.
- Renuntatio*, i., 67 note.
- Repentance, doctrine of, ii., 32.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

451

- Republic, Roman, name of, confined to the Latin provinces, iii., 359.
- Resaina, Persians defeated by Misitheus, i., 191 *note*.
- Res mancipi*, iv., 485 *note*.
- Restan or Arethusa, ii., 464 *note*.
- Restitutus, sub-deacon, confessor who spoke with tongues, iv., 91.
- Restom, or Rostam, hero, iv., 362 *note*; romance of Restom and Isfendiar, *ib.* See Rustan.
- Resurrection of the dead, ii., 29; church of the, on Calvary, ii., 457; Mohammadan belief in, v., 348 *sq.*
- Retarius, i., 94.
- Retz, Cardinal de, his description of Conclave of 1665, vii., 240 *note*, *sq.* *note*.
- Revenue, total under Augustus, i., 160 and *note*; of the Christian Church, ii., 50.
- Rex*, title of, 328 *note* *sq.*
- Rex Romæ*, vii., 286 *note*.
- Rex versum*, vii., 256 *note*.
- Rhadagast, iii., 262 *note*.
- Rhætia, i., 22, 328; invaded by the Goths, iii., 251 and *note*; Alamanni in, iv., 105 *note*.
- Rhazates, general of Chosroes II., v., 89.
- Rhegium, taken by Totila, iv., 409; Columna Rhægina, v., 22 and *note*.
- Rheims, taken by the Germans, iii., 270; occupied by the Huns, 459 *note*; siege of, by Chlodwig, iv., 103 *note*; baptism of Clovis at, 107 and *note*.
- Rhetoric, study of, encouraged by Valentian, iii., 22; iv., 262.
- Rhine, freezing of the, i., 214; seven posts of Julian on the, ii., 283 and *note*; fortified by Valentian I., iii., 35; crossed by the Suevi, Vandals, Alani and Burgundians, 269.
- Rhodanus, chamberlain, iii., 20 *note*.
- Rhodes, Isle of, conquered by Chosroes, v., 71; attacked by Saracens, 443 and *note*; colossus of, *ib.*; reduced by John Vataces, vii., 431; subject to Michael, 470; conquered by the Turks, vii., 26 *sq.*
- Rhodope, ridge of mountains, iii., 102 *note*.
- Rhodosto, Andronicus and John Palæologus at, vii., 39.
- Rhœteum, city of, ii., 146.
- Rhyndacus, river, i., 264.
- Riada, battle of, vi., 145 *note*.
- Rialto, Island of, vi., 380.
- Riazan, city of, taken by the Mongols, vii., 15.
- Ricci, G., iv., 204 *note*.
- Richard I. of England, in the East, vi., 347, 349 *sqq.*; treaty with Saladin, 353 *sq.*; conquers Cyprus, 375; his answer to Fulke of Neuilly, 378.
- Richard, Canon of the Holy Trinity, vi., 353 *note*.
- Richard, Count of Aversa, vi., 182.
- Richard de St. Germano, vi., 356 *note*.
- Richard of Cirencester, i., 5 *note*; iii., 354 *note*.
- Richard of Cornwall, candidate for Roman kingdom, v., 307 *note*.
- Richomer, count of the domestics, iii., 103; ambassador to the Gothic camp, 111 *sq.*; retreat of, at Adrianople, 113.
- Ricimer, Count, family of, iv., 13; destroys Vandal fleet, 14; deposes Avitus, *ib.*; consents to elevation of Majorian, 16; causes his deposition, 24; reigns under name of Severus, *ib.*; negotiations with the Eastern Empire, 28; marries his daughter to Anthemius, 31; defeated at Orleans, 38; resides at Milan, 42; marches to Rome, 43; takes Rome, 45; death, *ib.*
- Rienzi, Colà di, the Roman tribune, account of, vii., 259 *sqq.*; assumes government of Rome, 262; tribune, 263; laws of, *ib. sq.*; taxation of, 264; his Italian policy, 266; follies, 268; knighthood, 269 *sqq.*; coronation of, 271; arrests Colonna and Orsini, 272; fall and flight of, 274 *sqq.*; at Prague and Avignon, 277; senator of Rome, 278; death of, 279; his pyre, 304 *note*; knowledge of Roman antiquities, 321.
- Rimini, council of, ii., 322 and *note*, 352 *sq.* and *note*; confession of, 473; Alaric at, iii., 287; conference at, between Jovius and Alaric, 316; British bishops at the Council of, 355 *note*; taken by John the San-guiinary, iv., 324; siege of, by the Goths, 325.
- Rinaldo, hero of Tasso, vi., 281 *note*.
- Riothamus, British chieftain, sails up the Loire, iv., 39.
- Ripaille, hermitage of, near Thonon, vii., 114 and *note*.
- Ripuarian Law (Lex Ribularia), iv., 122 and *note*.
- Ripuarians or Riparii, join Theodosius against the Huns, iii., 461 and *note*;
- Franks, territory of, iv., 102 *note*.

452

INDEX

- Rizzo, Antonio, ship of, sunk by the Turks, vii., 167 and *note*.
 Roads, Roman, i., 50 and *note*.
 Robert of Courtenay, Emperor of Constantinople, vi., 431 *sqq.*
 Robert, Count of Flanders, letter of Alexius I. to, vi., 251 *note*; in first crusade, 280; march to Constantinople, 286, 290.
 Robert, King of Naples, vii., 311 and *note*.
 Robert, Duke of Normandy, in first crusade, vi., 279; march to Constantinople, 286; at siege of Nice, 300; refused crown at Jerusalem, 312 *note*.
 Robert of Paris, ascends the throne of Alexius, vi., 291 and *note*.
 Roderic of Toledo, v., 474 *note*, 478 *note*.
 Roderic the Goth, iv., 142; supplants the sons of Witiza, v., 473; escapes from battle of Xeres, 476; legend of, 477 *note*.
 Rodocanachi, work of, on Rienzi, vii., 259 *note*.
 Rodosto or Rhaedestus, vi., 425.
 Rodugune, iv., 158.
 Roesler, i., 295 *note*.
 Rogatian, Consular of Tuscany, iv., 20 *note*.
 Rogatians, Donatist sect of, ii., 335.
 Rogatus, father of Paula, iii., 290.
 Roger I., Count of Sicily, measures Naples, iv., 308 *note*; introduces silk manufacture into Sicily, vi., 73.
 Roger II., great Count of Sicily, conquers Sicily, vi., 191 *sqq.*; reign of, 208 *sqq.*
 Roger de Flor, Catalan chief, account of, vi., 480 *note*; Admiral of Romania, *ib.*; made Caesar, 482; death of, *ib.*
 Roger de Loria, Catalan admiral, vi., 479.
 Roger M., his Carmen Miserabile, vi., 6 *note*.
 Röhricht, his History of Jerusalem, vi., 322 *note*.
 Rollo, funeral of, vi., 174 *note*.
 Roman Empire, Holy, foundation of, v., 281; division of the, 888 A.D., 292 *sqq.*; transactions of the Western and Eastern empires, 294 *sqq.*; electoral college of, 306 *sqq. note*; abolition of, vii., 209 *note*; relations of emperors to popes, 210 *sqq.*
 Roman Empire, its decline, author's Preface, i., v., 599; in the second century, i.; boundaries under Augustus, 3; military establishment, 9 *sqq.*; naval and military force of, 1; extent of the empire, 27; population, 42 and *note*; union of, 2; number of cities in, 48 and *note*; refinement and luxury, 53; eastern commerce of, 54 *sqq.*; felicity and decline of in second century, 56 *sqq.*; condition after the battle of Actium, 59 *sqq.*; imperial system, 68; happiest period of, 78; sale of, by the praetorians, 105 *sqq.*; civil wars of, 116 *sqq.*; attempted division of, by Caracalla and Geta, 132 and *note*; under Severus, 152; finances of, 157 *sqq.*; want of hereditary succession, 168; decline of, 193; limits of, under Philip the Arabian, 194; invasion of the Goths, 242 *sqq.*; division of, under Diocletian, 354 and *note*; treaty between Diocletian and Narses, 374 *sqq.*; decline of the arts and letters, 391 *sqq.*; disturbances after Diocletian's abdication, 394 *sqq.*; six emperors, 408; under Maximini and Licinius, 411; war between Constantine and Maxentius, 414 *sqq.*; division of, between Constantine and Licinius, 429; treaty of peace after the battle of Mardia, 432; united under Constantine the Great, 441; divided into 116 provinces, ii., 170; division among the sons of Constantine, 224; Christianity the national religion, 311 *sqq.*; treaty of Dura, memorable era in the decline of, 527; division into East and West under Valentinian I., iii., 10; fall of, dates from reign of Valens, 70; Dacia and Macedonia added by Gratian, 120; decay of military discipline and disuse of armour in, 187 *sqq.*; division of, between Arcadius and Honorius, 216 *sqq.*; separate laws for Eastern and Western Empires, 397; Eastern Empire abandoned to the Huns, 430; right of female succession, 457; prophecy of the fall of, 479 and *note*; symptoms of decay in the Western, 480; extinction of the Western, iv., 50 *sqq.*; observation on fall of, 160-169; weakness of, under Justinian, 340; regular strength of, 341; decline of, 388; transactions of the Western and Eastern empires, 294 *sqq.*; cities of the Western Empire decayed, vi.,

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

453

- 68 ; Revenue of the Eastern Empire, 74 ; period of ignorance in, 103 *sqq.* ; revival of Greek learning in, 104 ; decay of genius in, 107 ; want of national emulation in, 109 *sqq.* ; restoration of, at Nicæa, 455 ; provinces of, in the fourteenth century, 502 *note*.
- Roman island, i, 326 *note*.
- Romans, number of, in the Punic war, iii, 289 and *note* ; in Gaul, under the Merovingians, iv, 138 and *note* *sqq.* ; language of, 140 and *note* ; their fondness for the factions of the circus, 219 *sqq.* ; intercourse with the Greeks, 445 ; name of, in the empire of Constantinople, vi, 103.
- Romanus I., Lecapenus, commands fleet, v, 208 and *note* ; reign, 209 ; rebellion of his children, 210 ; compared to Pippin, 214 *note*.
- Romanus II., emperor, v, 211 ; children of, *ib.*
- Romanus III., Argyros, Emperor, v, 217 *sqq.*
- Romanus IV., Diogenes, marries Eudocia, v, 222 ; deposed, 223 ; his wars against the Turks, vi, 237 ; defeated by Alp Arslan, 239 ; captivity and deliverance of, 240.
- Romanus, son of Constantine Porphyrogenitus, vi, 87.
- Romanus, Count, in Africa, iii, 46 *sqq.* ; chronological difficulties of the history of, 47 *note*.
- Romanus, governor of Bosra, v, 418.
- Romanus, military duke, ambassador to Attila, iii, 449 *note*.
- Rome, Church of, foundation of, ii, 46 and *note* ; statistics of, in third century, 61 and *notes* ; under Constantine, 382 *sqq.* ; vices under Valentinian, iii, 30 ; accepts image worship, v, 256 ; discipline different from that of the Greek Church, vi, 368 ; quarrel with Greek Church, 369 *sqq.* ; corruption of, vii, 99 ; great schism of, 285 *sqq.*
- Rome, greatness of, i, 28 ; foreign creeds in, 32 ; number of citizens, 33 ; freedom of, *ib. sqq.* ; monuments at, 43 and *note* ; date of its foundation, 194 *note* ; threatened by the Alemanni, 258 ; pestilence in, under Gallienus, 282 ; fortified by Aurelian, 299 ; sedition at, under Aurelian, 313 ; Diocletian and Maximian, first emperors who did not live in, 378 ; Diocletian visits Rome, 379 ; Maxentius resides at, 414 ; Babylon of the primitive Christians, ii, 25 ; destruction of, predicted, *ib.* ; fire under Nero, 84 ; praefects of, 169 ; vicars of, 170 *note* ; visit of Constantius to, 260 *sqq.* ; council of, 333 ; appeals to See of Rome sanctioned by the Council of Sardica, 368 *note* ; 424 temples at, 457 *note* ; inquiry concerning magic at, iii, 16 *sqq.* ; conversion of, to Christianity, 193 *sqq.* ; prosperity in the Theodosian age, 292 *sqq.* ; description of, 295 *sqq.* ; population of, 306 *sqq.* and *note* ; house rent, 308 and *note* ; siege by Alaric, 309 *sqq.* ; second siege, 317 *sqq.* ; third siege, 321 *sqq.* ; pillage and fire of, 323 *sqq.* ; restoration of the *Foro* of, 326 *note* ; sack of, by troops of Charles V., 328 *sqq.* ; laws for the relief of, 337 ; restoration of the city, 338 and *note* ; sacked by Genseric, iv, 5 *sqq.* ; Majorian protects the edifices of, 19 *sqq.* ; sacked by Ricimer, 44 *sqq.* ; monasticism in, 60 ; under Theodosius the Great, 190 *sqq.* ; citizens invite Belisarius, 311 ; siege by Vitiges 312 *sqq.* ; circumference of, 314 and *note* ; distress during the siege, 318 *sqq.* ; besieged by Totila, 400 *sqq.* ; famine, *ib.* ; taken by Totila, 403 ; by Belisarius, 405 ; retaken by Totila, 408 ; by Narses, 416 ; five sieges of, 417 and *note* ; citizens send embassies to Tiberius and Maurice, v, 21 ; duchy of, 23 ; subject to the exarchs, *ib. sqq.* ; depopulation, 31 *sqq.* ; preserved by the relics of the apostles, 32 *sqq.* ; temples of, attacked by Gregory I., 32 ; republic of, 262 ; territory of the duchy of, *ib.* and *note* ; style of the Roman senate and people revived, 263 ; attacked by the Lombards, 264 ; saved by Pepin, 266 *sqq.* ; separation from the eastern empire, 280 *sqq.* ; plundered by the Arabs, vi, 40 *sqq.* ; Constans II. attempts to restore seat of empire to, 101 ; siege of, by Henry III. of Germany, 204 ; Saracens under Robert Guiscard at, 205 ; compared with Constantinople, vii, 132 ; revolutions at, from the eleventh century, 209 *sqq.* ; French and German emperors of, 210 *sqq.* ; authority of the popes, 212 *sqq.* ; St. Bernard's character of the Romans,

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

454

INDEX

- 219 and *note*; restoration of the senate, consuls and tribunes, 223 *sqq.*; of the Capitol, 226; of the prefects of the city, 227 *sqq.*; the revolution of A.D. 1191, 230 *note*; first municipal statute of, *ib.*; wars with neighbouring cities, 236 *sqq.*; popes reside at Avignon, 244; nobles and barons of, 247 *sqq.*; coronation of Petrarch at, 257 *sqq.*; conspiracy of Rienzi, 262; city under his administration, 263 *sqq.*; taxation of, 264; population in fourteenth century, *ib. note*, 313 and *note*; in sixteenth century, *ib.*; in eighteenth century, 324 *note*; Pope Gregory XI. returns from Avignon to, 282; state of during the great schism, 286; last revolt of, 290; last coronation of a German emperor at, 291; statutes and government of, *ib. sqq.*; councils of, 292 *sqq.*; conspiracy of Porcaro at, 293 *sqq.*; last disorders of the nobles, 295; absolutely ruled by the popes, 296 *sqq.*; taken by Charles V., 297; authorities for its history in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, 299 *sqq.*; *quartieri* (franchises) of, 299 and *note*; Poggio's description of, 301 *sqq.*; her buildings and ruins, *ib.*; decay of, 304 *sqq.*; four causes of destruction, 305 *sqq.*; games at Rome, 318; bull-fight at, *ib. sqq.*; barbarism of the Romans, 321 *sqq.*; restored under Martin V. and his successors, 323 *sqq.*
- Rome, New, ii., 158, *see* Constantinople.
- Rome, topography and buildings:—
- Amphitheatre of Titus, *see* Colosseum.
 - Aqueducts, vii., 324.
 - Arches of : Antoninus, vii., 314 *note*. Augustus, 303 *note*. Claudius, *ib.* Constantine, 303. Faustina, *ib.* Gallienus, *ib.* Julius Caesar, 314 *note*. Lentulus, 303 *note*. Severus, 303. Tiberius, *ib. note*. Titus, 303, 314 *note*.
 - Arx, vii., 226 *note*.
 - Augustus, Mausoleum of, vii., 304 and *note*.
 - Basilica Iulii, iv., 332 *note*.
 - Baths of : Alexander, vii., 303 and *note*. Caracalla, iii., 304 *sqq.*; vii., 302. Constantine, 303, 322. Decius, 303 *note*. Diocletian, i. 401 and *note*; vii., 302. Nero, 303 *note*. Titus, 303 and *note*. Trajan, 303 *note*. Scipio Africanus, iii., 305 *note*.
 - Bridges : Milvian, vii., 233. Salarian, inscription on, iv., 412 *note*. Of St. Angelo, vii., 246.
 - Cæcilia Metella, tomb of, vii., 313 *note*, 315 and *note*.
 - Campus Martius, vii., 312.
 - Capitol, *see* below, under Hills.
 - Castles : Torre di Bove, vii., 315 *note*. Of the Brati, 314 *note*. Cartularia, *ib.* Of the Cenci, 315 *note*. Of the Colonna, 304 *note*, 315 *note*. Of the Coesceti, 314 *note*. Of the Frangipani, *ib.* Of the Pierleoni, 217 *note*, 315 *note*. Of the Savelli, 315 *note*. St. Angelo, 249, 304, 315 and *note*.
 - Catulus, vaults of, vii., 302.
 - Cestius, pyramid of, vii., 302.
 - Churches, shape of, vii., 312. St. Angelo, vii., 262. St. George, *ib.* St. John Lateran, *lex regia* in, 261 and *note*, 319. St. Maria in Ara Coeli, 226 *note*, 269 *note*. St. Maria in Turri, 211 *note*. St. Maria Maggiore, 302 *note*, 319. St. Maria sopra Minerva, 310 *note*, 311 *note* (Pantheon). St. Paul, pilgrimage to, a title to absolution, 246. St. Peter, first coronation in, 211 *note*; pilgrimage to, a title to absolution, 246, 312; its defences, 315; "the most glorious" religious structure, 324. St. Stephen (in Piazza di Pietra), 303 *note*.
 - Circus Agonalis, vii., 318 and *note*.
 - Colosseum or Coliseum, vii., 316 *sqq.*; used as a quarry, 320 *sqq.*
 - Columns of : Marcus Antoninus, vii., 303 and *note*. Trajan, 303.
 - Constantine, church and palace of, vii., 269.
 - Crescentius, Tower of, vii., 249.
 - Forum olitorium, vii., 226 *note*.
 - Gates : Asinarian, Belisarius enters Rome by, iv., 311, 320; open by Isaurians to Totila, 403. Aurelian, 324 and *note*. Capena, 322 and *note*. Flaminian, opened to Belisarius, 313. Maggiore, 317. Pincian, 318 and *note*. St. Paul, opened to Goths, 409. Salarian, 313; assaulted by Vitiges, 317; Goths enter by, 321.
 - Goths, camps of the, at the gates, iv., 315 *note*.

INDEX

455

- Hadrian, Mausoleum of (Castle of St. Angelo), iv., 315 and *note*; vii., 249, 304, 315 *sq.* and *note*.
 Hills: Aventine, vii., 262. Capitoline, in Middle Ages, 226 and *note*; fortification of, *ib.*; Poggio on, 302 and *note*; legend of the capitol, 321 *sq.* and *note*. Palatine, Poggio on, 302. Tarpeian, 226 *note*. Testacean, 318 and *note*.
- Lateran, *see under Churches and Palaces*.
 Leonine city, foundation of, vi., 43 and *note*.
 Library, Palatine, destroyed by Gregory I., v., 32.
 Meta Romuli, vii., 246 *note*.
 Monasteries, vii., 312 and *note*.
 Navalia, near Monte Testaceo, iv., 409 *note*.
 Navona, vii., 318 *note*.
 Nero's tower, Garden of, vii., 319.
 Obelisks, Egyptian, ii., 262 and *note*; vii., 303 and *note*, 324.
 Palaces: of Constantine, *see above Constantine*. Farnese, vii., 320. Lateran, restored by Calixtus II., 218 *note*; Charles of Anjou in, 231; decay of, 281. Numa, 306 *note*, *sq.* *note*. Pincian, iv., 320 and *note*. of Severus (Septizonium), defended by nephew of Gregory VII., vi., 204; history and remains of, 305 and *note*, 312, 315. Vatican, decay of, vii., 281. Of Sallust, *see Sallust*.
 Pomarium, vii., 261 *note*.
 Porticus crinorum, vii., 226 *note*.
 Regions of, vii., 314 and *note*.
 Rota porphyretica, vii., 211 *note*.
 St. Laurence, suburb of, vii., 263.
 St. Silvester, convent of, vii., 274 *note*.
 Septizonium, *see Palace of Severus*.
 Stadium, vii., 303 *note*.
 Statues: horses "of Phidias and Praxiteles," vii., 303, 322 and *note*; the Nile, 322; of Pompey, 323.
 Tabularium, vii., 226 *note*.
 Temples of, Concord, vii., 313 and *note*. Hercules (dedicated by Evander), 306 *note*. Janus, iv., 316 and *note*; vii., 314 *note*. Jupiter Capitolinus, 226 and *note*. Jupiter Stator, 306 *note*. Minerva, 323. The Moon, 306 *note*. Neptune, 303 *note*. The Pantheon, 302, 310 and *note*, *sq.* and *note*. Peace, v., 32; vii., 302. Vesta, 306 *note*, *sq.* *note*.
 Theatres of: Balbus, vii., 315 *note*. Marcellus, v., 32; vii., 217 *note*, 303, 315 and *note*. Pompeius, 303, 315 and *note*.
 Vatican quarter, iv., 318 (and *see under Palaces*).
 Via Flaminia, Narses on the, iv., 414 and *note*.
 Via Latina, iv., 311.
 Vivarium, iv., 317 and *note*.
 Romilda, v., 74.
 Romuald, Duke of Beneventum, v., 24.
 Romulus, Count, ambassador to Attila, iii., 449 *note*; his daughter, mother of Augustulus, iv., 52.
 Romulus, interregnum after, i., 318.
 Romulus, son of Maxentius, i., 413 *note*.
 Roncaglia, diet of, v., 303.
 Roncevalles, battle of, v., 285.
 Rorico, iv., 117 *note*, *sq.* *note*.
 Rosamund, daughter of Cunimund, King of the Gepidæ, marries Alboin, v., 5; murders him, 12 *sq.*; flight and death, 14.
 Roselli, Nicolo, vii., 216 *note*.
 Rosigliosi, Italian family, vii., 250 *note*.
 Rossano, held by the Goths, iv., 406 and *note*; seven convents at, vii., 118 *note*.
 Rosweyde, Life of the Fathers, iv., 75 *note*.
 Rotharis, King of the Lombards, iv., 95 *note*; laws of, 26 *note*; concerning witchcraft, v., 30.
 Rotrud, daughter of Charles the Great, v., 190 *note*.
 Rouda, island of the Nile at Memphis, v., 446.
 Roum, Seljukian kingdom of, vi., 249 *sq.*; extent of, 294.
 Roumelia, i., 23; Eastern and Western, *ib.* *note*.
 Rousseau, on animal food, iii., 72 *note*; his parallel between Christ and Socrates, v., 103 *note*.
 Rovere, Jacova di, vii., 318.
 Rowe, Mr., his tragedy of the Royal Convert, iv., 158 *note*.
 Roxolani, Sarmatian tribe, i., 244, 278 *note*; iii., 92 and *note*.
 Rubies, in the East, vi., 228 and *note*; in caliph's treasure at Cairo, 336 *note*.
 Rubruquis, the monk, traveller, iii., 88 *note*; visits the court of the great Khan, vii., 6 *note*, 19 *note*.
 Rudbeck, Olaus, i., 216 *note*, *sq.*
 Rudolph, Emperor, v., 307 *note*.
 Rudolph, Norman adventurer in Italy, vi., 174 *note*.

456

INDEX

- Rufinus, minister of Theodosius the Great, iii., 173; eye-witness of the destruction of the temple of Serapis, 198 *note*; character and administration, 217 *sqq.*; accuses Tatian and Proculus, 218; praefect of the East, 219; oppresses the East, 220 *sqq.*; death, 229; correspondence with the Goths, 241.
- Rufinus, presbyter of Aquileia, ii., 312 *note*; iii., 249 and *note*; on monastic institutions, iv., 64 *note*.
- Ruga, Spurius Carvilius, iv., 479 *note*.
- Rugians, at the battle of Châlons, iii., 463; invade Britain, iv., 147; usurp Gothic throne, 395.
- Rugilas, or Roas, uncle of Attila, iii., 417; death, 418.
- Rukn ad-dawla, principality of, vi., 54 *note*.
- Rukn ad Din, prince of the Assassins, vii., 13 *note*.
- Rumili Hissari, *see* Asomaton.
- Rümiya, city of, iv., 368 *note*.
- Runic characters, i., 218 *note*.
- Ruotgerus, biographer of St. Bruno, v., 293 *note*.
- Ruric, Scandinavian chief, vi., 149 and *note*.
- Rusclianum, *see* Rossano.
- Rusium, battle at, vi., 425.
- Russia, empire of, iv., 164; geography and trade of, vi., 150 *sqq.*; conquest of, by the Mongols, vii., 14 *sqq.*
- Russians, serve in the Greek navy, vi., 93; their origin, 147; Greek form of the name, *ib. note*; colony of, in Hungary, *ib.*; extent of their empire, 150 *sq.*; expedition of the, against Constantinople, 153 *sqq.*; their negotiations with the Greek emperor, 156 *sq.*; oppose the union of the Greek and Latin Churches, vii., 137.
- Rustam, general of Yezdegerd, King of Persia, v., 404; slain by an Arab, 405.
- Rustan, i., 80, 204 *note*; and Asfendiar, Persian heroes, iii., 80. *See* Restom.
- Rusticana, widow of Boethius, iv., 198; alleviates the famine in Rome, 404.
- Rutherford of Verona, vi., 99 *note*.
- Rutilius Namatianus, iii., 235 *note*; paganism of, 282 *note*; voyage of, 338 *note*.
- Rutland, Rolando, Orlando, death of, v., 285 *note*.
- Ruy Gonzalez de Clavijo, his embassy to the court of Timour, vii., 67 *note*.
- SAAIDI EFFENDI, synopsis of, vii., 24 *note*.
- Saana, city of, iv., 385 *note*; v., 316 and *note*; markets of, 318.
- Sabaeans, or Homerites, Christianized by Theophilus, ii., 313.
- Sabaria, Severus declared emperor at, i., 112 *note*.
- Sabas, St., monastery of, iv., 59 *note*, 218 *note*; intercedes for people of Palestine, 257 and *note*; courage of, v., 153 *note*.
- Sabatius, father of Justinian, iv., 205 *note*.
- Sabaton, lake, i., 411 *note*.
- Sabellianism, ii., 346 and *note*, *sq. note*.
- Sabellius, account of his heresy, ii., 343 *note*.
- Sabians in Arabia, v., 330; religion of, *ib.*, *sq.* and *note*.
- Sabinian, conducts the war against Sapor, ii., 272.
- Sabinian, general of Anastasius, iv., 185.
- Sabinians, legal sect, iv., 459 *sq.*
- Sabinus, Flavius, cousin of Domitian, ii., 91 and *note*.
- Sabinus, praetorian praefect, ii., 133.
- Sabinus, Roman lawyer, iv., 460, 466 *note*.
- Sables of Sweden, iv., 184 and *note*.
- Sabrata, city of, iii., 46; conquered by Saracens, v., 459 *note*.
- Sace, tribe of, i., 369 *note*.
- Sachau, traveller, v., 314 *note*.
- Sacrifices, human, of the Suevi, i., 257; of the Scythians, iii., 420 and *note*; of the Arabians, v., 329 and *note*; public, at Rome suppressed, iii., 196.
- Sacrificial king, iii., 189.
- Sad-ad-Din, Ottoman historian, vii., 61 *note*.
- Saddar, i., 198 *note*.
- Sadducees, sect of, ii., 22 and *note*.
- Sade, Abbé de, Life of Petrarch, v., 308 *note*; vii., 255 *note*; on the exile of Avignon, 244 *note*; on the Colonna, 251 *note*; his descent from Laura, 256 *note*.
- Sade, Hughes de, vii., 255 *note*.
- Saffah, Al (or Abu-l-Abbas), vi., 20.
- Sagorinus, John, vi., 133 *note*, 382 *note*.
- Sagreda, John, his History of the Ottoman monarchs, vii., 208 *note*.
- Sagundinus, Nicolaus, on Mahomet II., vii., 160 *note*.
- Sahib Koran, surname of Timour, vii., 44 *note*.
- Said ibn Ahmad, vi., 28.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

457

- Said, lieutenant of the caliph Omar, v., 406 *sqq.*
 Saif, Homeric prince, restored by Nushirvan, v., 40.
 Sain (Shāhin), Persian general, interview with Heraclius, v., 76, 81 *note*, 84 *note*.
 Saints, worship of, iii., 208 *sqq.*
 Sakaliba, *see* Lulon.
 Sala, river, iii., 36 *note*; Charlemagne's camp at, v., 294.
 Saladin tenth, *see* Tithe.
 Saladin, Sultan, v., 236; defends Alexandria, vi., 338; Grand Vizir of Egypt, 340 and *note*; character of, 341 *sqq.*; conquest of Palestine, 342 *sqq.*; treats with Richard I., 352; death of, 354; Saladine tenth, *ib.* and *note*; embassy of Isaac Angelus to, 374 and *note*.
 Salankamen, battle of, vii., 78 *note*.
 Salban, v., 83 *note*; taken by Heraclius, 84.
 Salem, son of Ziyād, v., 413 *note*.
 Salerno, anonymous writer of, v., 295 *note*; school of, vi., 31 and *note*; subject to Greek emperor., 169; siege of, by the Saracens, 171, 174 *note*; by the Normans, 187; medical school of, 189 and *note*; Gregory VII. at, vii., 216.
 Salian Franks in Toxandria, ii., 281 and *note*.
 Salians, confraternity of the, iii., 189.
 Salic lands, iv., 131 and *note*.
 Salic laws, iv., 122 *note*.
 Salices [Adj], battle of, iii., 104 and *note*.
 Sālih Ayyūb, Sultan, vi., 358 *note*; death of, 361 *note*.
 Salimbe, Fra., vii., 253 *note*.
 Salisbury, siege of, iv., 149.
 Salle, town, i., 26.
 Sallust, description of the Moors, iv., 296; Periplus of, 371 *note*.
 Sallust, officer of Julian, ii., 275 and *note*, 399; Praefect of Gaul, 409 and *note*, 422 *note*.
 Sallust, Palace of, at Rome, destroyed by the Goths, iii., 325 and *note*.
 Sallust, Praefect of the East, judge at Chalcedon, ii., 422 and *note*; his advice to Julian, 504; refuses the empire, 518; iii., 7; his embassy to Sapor, II., 521; Praefect of the East for the second time and quells revolt of Procopius, iii., 15.
 Sallustia Barbia Orbiana, wife of Alexander Severus, i., 150 and *note*.
 Salmasius, i., 91 *note*; on silk, iv., 229.
 Salona or Sula, *see* Amphissa.
 Salona, residence of Diocletian, i., 387; description of, 389 *sqq.*; Diocletian's palace at, 390; fleet of Belisarius at, iv., 398; Narses at, 413.
 Salonia, Empress, i., 259 *note*.
 Salonius, son of Gallienus, i., 255, 278 *note*.
 Salt, tax on, at Rome, vii., 264, 275.
 Salva, Castra of, iii., 35.
 Salvian, on Carthage, iii., 411 and *note*.
 Sāmān, a nobleman of Balkh, vi., 53 *note*.
 Sāmānids, Saracen dynasty of, vi., 53 and *note*; fall of, 225.
 Samara on the Tigris, ii., 519 and *note*; residence of Motassem, vi., 23 *note*, 47; palace at, 46; name of, *ib.* *note*.
 Samarcand, iv., 351; missionaries of, v., 149; conquered by the Saracens, 414 and *note*; defeat of Moslems by the Turks near, 415 *note*; Seljuk in, vi., 232; subdued by Malek Shah, 244; taken by Zingis, vii., 9; observatory at, 44 *note*; Timour at, 52; triumph of Timour at, 66.
 Samaritans of Palestine, persecuted by Justinian, v., 135 *sqq.*
 Samiel, hot wind, ii., 524 *note*.
 Samnites, i., 21.
 Samosata, massacre of heretics at, ii., 387; taken by Zimisces, vi., 60; rise of Paulician sect at, III.
 Samothrace, inhabitants of, transported to Constantinople, vii., 201 *note*; Demetrius Palæologus lord of, 204.
 Samoyedes, iii., 81; in Greenland, iv., 184 *note*; vii., 18.
 Sampsiceramus, ii., 464 *note*.
 Samsamah, weapon of Caliph Harun, vi., 35.
 Samuel, son of Shishman, vi., 136 *note*.
 Samuel the prophet, ashes of, brought to Constantinople, iii., 209.
 Samuka, general of Zingis, vii., 9 *note*.
 Sancho, the Fat, King of Leon, vi., 31 *note*.
 Sanctuary, privilege of, ii., 322 and *note*.
 Sand, used for Mahometan ablutions, v., 346.
 Sandoval, History of, v., 481 *note*.
 Sandwich, iii., 43.
 Sangarius, river, iv., 250.
 Sangeles, for Count of St. Gilles, vi., 293 *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

458

INDEX

- Sangiar (Sinjär), Seljukian Sultan of Persia, vi., 335.
- Sangiban, King of the Alani, offers to betray Orleans to Attila, iii., 459; at the battle of Châlons, 463.
- Sanjak, iv., 251 and *note*; title given to Scanderbeg, vii., 151.
- Sanut, family of, acquire Duchy of Naxos, vi., 417.
- Sanutus Marinus, History of Jerusalem by, vi., 314 *note*.
- Sapaudia, *see* Savoy.
- Saphadin or Ardel, brother of Saladin, *see* Ardel.
- Saphrax, Gothic warrior, iii., 92, *see* Alatheus.
- Sapor I., son of Artaxerxes, accession of, i., 211; Roman wars of, 269 *sqq.*; death, 308 and *note*.
- Sapor II., son of Hormouz, King of Persia, birth of, ii., 224; besieges Nisibis, 226; defeats Chosroes, 227; defeats Constantius, 228; raises siege of Nisibis, 231; expedition to Mesopotamia, 267 *sqq.*; besieges Amida, 269; Singara and Bezabde, 271; attempts Virtha, *ib.*; sends a messenger to Hormisdas, 507; his peace with Jovian, 520 *sq.*; invades Armenia, iii., 52 *sqq.*; death, 55.
- Sapor, lieutenant of Theodosius, iii., 147.
- Saracens, Greek and Latin name for the Arabians, described by Ammianus, ii., 227 *note*; in the service of Julian, 491; iii., 94; in the service of Valens, 115 and *note*; pillage a town in Syria, v., 95; wars with Theophilus, 197; name applied to the Arabians, 320; derivation of name, *ib. note*; their caliphs, 399 *sqq.*; military force of the, vi., 96 *sqq.* *See* Arabs.
- Saragossa (Cæsar Augusta), city of, taken by Euric, iv., 38; Emir of, asks protection from Charlemagne, v., 287; mosque at, 480.
- Sarapana, river, iv., 371 *note*.
- Sarbaraza (Shahrbaraz), Persian general, v., 79 *note*, 81 *note*; defeated by Heraclius, 84 and *note*, 85; at Chalcedon, 88.
- Sarbar, *see* Sarbaraza.
- Sardes, Turks driven from, vi., 322.
- Sardica (Sophia), Galerius dies at, i., 411 *note*; Constantius and Vetranio at, ii., 236 and *note*; Council of, 367 *note*, *sq.* and *note*; ambassador of Theodosius and Attila meet at, iii., 434 *sq.*; Justinian born at, iv., 205 and *note*.
- Sardinia, Island of, ravaged by the Vandals, iv., 27; bishops exiled into, by Thrasimund, 85 and *note*; surrendered with Corsica to officer of Justinian, 289; Duke of, 290; Arabs and Moors at, vi., 42.
- Sarmatæ, Alani settled in Gaul, iii., 461 and *note*.
- Sarmatian games, i., 435 *note*.
- Sarmatians, i., 234 and *note*. 244; subdued by Probus, 328; subdued by Emperor Carus, 339; allies of the Goths, 435; account of, ii., 214 *sqq.*; settlements on the Danube, 216; their Gothic wars, 217 *sqq.*; alliance with the Quadi, 219; colony of, in the Roman provinces, 220; crossed the Danube, 255; made into a kingdom by Constantius, 263; alliance with the Quadi against Valentinian, iii., 63 *sqq.*
- Sarmatia, province of, i., 235 *note*.
- Sarnus or Draco River, iv., 418 and *note*.
- Sarts, tribe of, iii., 436 *note*.
- Sarukhan, Emir of, subdued by Bajazet, vii., 34.
- Sarukhān, Turkish chieftain, vii., 26 and *note*.
- Sarus, a Gothic warrior, joins Stilicho, iii., 264; pursues Constantine, 273; at Bologna, 280; ability of, 285; destroys a body of Goths, 321; supports Jovinus, 344; death, *ib.*
- Sarusa, River, battle at the, Persians defeated by Heraclius, v., 84 *sq.*
- Sasima, Bishopric of, held by Gregory Nazianzen, iii., 144 and *note*.
- Sassan, founder of the Persian dynasty, i., 196 *note*; house of, iv., 357.
- Sassanides, Persian dynasty of, i., 196 and *note*.
- Sassoferato, iv., 414 *note*.
- Satala, in Armenia, restored by Justinian, iv., 256.
- Satalia, the ancient Attalia, Louis VII. at, vi., 330.
- Sathas, C., on the Historia Patriarchica, vii., 202 *note*.
- Satires, ii., 479 *note*.
- Satrapies, Persian, i., 208 and *note*.
- Saturnalia, at Antioch, ii., 484; of Lipsius, iii., 258 *note*.
- Saturninus, Cælius, ii., 173.
- Saturninus, competitor of Gallienus, tyrant in Pontus, i., 275, 277.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

459

- Saturninus, consul, iii., 364; count of the domestics, assassinated by order of Eudocia, 389.
- Saturninus, Count, daughter of, chosen to marry Attila's secretary, iii., 433.
- Saturninus, general of the cavalry, operations of, against the Goths, iii., 105.
- Saturninus, general of Probus, revolt, i., 333.
- Saturninus, husband of Theodora's favourite, iv., 216 note.
- Satyrs*, Greek, ii., 479 note.; in Africa, iii., 51 and note.
- Saul, general of Stilicho, slain at Polentia, iii., 253 sq.
- Sauromaces, King of the Iberians, expelled by Sapor, iii., 53.
- Sauzes, son of Amurath I., vii., 39 and note.
- Savary, travels in Egypt. v., 450 note., 459 note.
- Save, i., 22 note.
- Savelli, Lucas, senator, vii., 238, 276.
- Savelli, Roman family, vii., 249 and note, sq. note; member of, murdered at Rome, 295, 319.
- Saverne, ii., 277 and note.
- Savigny, on Roman law, iv., 442 note.
- Savoy (Sapaadia), first mention of, iii., 450 note.; Burgundians settle in, ib.
- Saxa Rubra, battle of, 421 sq.
- Saxons, i., 357 note.; account of, iii., 37 sq.; settlement in Gaul, 39; join Theodoric against Attila, 461 and note; converted by Roman missionaries in Britain, iv., 78; in Britain, 125 sqq.; Saxon heptarchy, 146 sq.; tribe of old Saxons, 146; invade Italy under Alboin, v., 8; vanquished by Charlemagne, 288.
- Saxony, ancient, v., 288 sq.
- Scabini, iv., 125 note.
- Scævola, Mucius, Roman lawyer, iii., 300 note.; iv., 455.
- Scævola, Q. Cervidius, master of Papinian, iv., 453 note.
- Scaliger, vii., 129.
- Scanderbeg, Prince of Albania, vii., 139; birth and education of, 150 sq.; revolt of, from the Turks, 151 sq.; date of his birth, ib. note.; valour of, 152; Calabrian expedition of, 153 and note; applies to Pope Pius II., 154; death of, at Alessio, ib.
- Scanderoon, Gulf of, Heraclius at, v., 78.
- Scandinavia, i., 214 and note.
- Scania or Thule, *see Thule*.
- Scaramangion*, tunic of the Byzantine Emperors, vi., 80 note.
- Scarponna, battle of, iii., 33 sq.
- Scatinian law, *see Law*.
- Scaurus, family of, ii., 164 note.
- Scepticism of the pagan world, ii., 55.
- Sceptre, Greek (*dikanice*), vi., 465 note.
- Schafarik, his Slawische Alterthümer, vi., 132 note.
- Schepss, G., his Priscillian, iii., 153 note.
- Schiltberger, John, on battle of Nicopolis, vii., 35 note., 61 note.
- Schlumberger, M., on Nicephorus, v., 212 note.; L'épopée byzantine, 216 note.
- Scholæ, of guards, i., 382; military, ii., 183; iv., 426 and note.
- Scholasticus*, ii., 174 note.
- Schultens, Life of Saladin by, vi., 340 note.
- Schultingius, oration of, iv., 465 note.
- Schultze, F., on the Renaissance, vii., 126 note.
- Schwarzer, on imperial coronations, vii., 210 note.
- Science, cultivated by the Greeks, i., 57.
- Scipio, Younger, iv., 488 note.; at sack of Carthage, vii., 199 note.
- Sciri, Scirri, *see Scyrræ*.
- Scironian rocks, iii., 243 and note.
- Sclavonia, crusaders in, vi., 286.
- Sclavonians, *see Slavonians*.
- Sclerena, concubine of Constantine X. (IX.), v., 219.
- Sclerus, *see Bardas Sclerus*.
- Scodra or Scutari, crusaders at, vi., 286 and note.
- Scota, daughter of Pharaoh, iii., 40.
- Scotland, crusaders from, vi., 293 and note; historians of, vii., 296 note.
- Scots and Picts, invade Britain, ii., 399 and note.; iii., 43 sq.; description of, 41 sq. and note.
- Scotta, brother of Onegesius, procures Maximian an interview with Attila, iii., 436.
- Scourge of God, epithet of Attila, iii., 427 and note.
- Scribonianus, revolt of, i., 73 note.
- Scrinia*, ii., 183 and note.
- Scudilo, Tribune, ii., 252.
- Scupi, iv., 255 note.
- Scutari, in Bithynia, *see Chrysopolis*.
- Scutari, in Dalmatia, *see Scodra*.
- Scylitzes, continuator of Cedrenus, vi., 235 note.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

460

INDEX

- Scyllitan martyrs, ii., 62 *note*.
 Scyros, Isle of, taken by the Venetians, vi., 416 *note*.
 Scyrra, rearguard of Uldin, iii., 384 and *note*, iv., 47; defeated by Edecon, 49.
 Scythians, *see* Tatars, name used for Goths, i., 267 and *note*.
 Scythia or Tartary, trade in furs, i., 54, 436; situation and extent of, iii., 79 *sqq.*
 Scytopolis, iv., 237 *note*.
 Sebastian, Count of Egypt, ii., 377, 489 524.
 Sebastian, Count, persecuted by Genesic, iv., 87 and *note*.
 Sebastian, general of Valens, iii., 34; master general of infantry, 109 and *note*; death, 113.
 Sebastian, made emperor by Jovinus, iii., 344.
 Sebastian, son-in-law of Boniface, persecuted, iii., 447; seizes Barcelona, *ib. note*.
 Sebastocrator, title invented by Alexius Comnenus, vi., 80.
Sebasto-hypertatos, title of Leo Sguros of Nauplia, vi., 418 *note*.
 Sebastopolis, fortifications of, iv., 376 and *note*.
 Sebactagi, father of the Sultan Mahmud, vi., 225 and *note*.
 Sebzar, village of, birthplace of Timour, vii., 44.
Second, the, office of, vi., 81.
 Secular games, i., 193 and *note*.
 Secundinus, Duke of Osrhoene, ii., 493.
Secutor, i., 94.
Seditiosus, meaning of, iv., 466 *note*.
 Seez, cruelty of Geoffrey of Anjou at, vii., 216 *note*.
 Sefi, Sheik, fourteenth century saint, v., 393 *note*.
 Segeimessa, i., 26.
 Segestan, princes of, i., 204 *note*.
 Segestans, i., 339; in the army of Sapor, ii., 269 and *note*; assist Yezdegerd, v., 410.
 Segjah, Arabian prophetess, v., 398 *note*.
 Segued, Emperor of Abyssinia, v., 167.
 Seid, *see also* Said.
 Seid Bechar, vii., 77.
 Seids, descendants of Mahomet, vii., 190 *note*.
 Seifedowlat, caliph, vi., 59.
 Sejanus, i., 139 *note*.
 Selden, ii., 4 *note*.
 Seleucia, i., 205 *sqq.*; taken by Carus, 340; Julian at, ii., 503.
 Seleucia, in Cilicia, besieged by the Isaurians, ii., 255.
 Seleucia, in Isauria, council of bishops at, ii., 361.
 Seleucus, mount, battle of, ii., 243 and *note*.
 Seleucus Nicator, i., 204 *note*; æra of, *ib.*
 Selgæ, battle at, Tribigild defeated at, iii., 367 and *note*.
 Selim I., Sultan, conquers Egypt, vi., 362 and *note*; (alleged) treatment of Greek Church, vii., 202 and *note*.
 Selina, salt pits of, vii., 152.
 Seljuk, v., 229; founder of the Seljukian dynasty, vi., 231 and *note*, *sq.*
 Seljukians, dynasty of, vi., 231 *sq.*; probably Christian, 232 *note*; invade the empire, 235; division of empire of, 247; revival of, vii., 34.
 Seljuks of Kirman, vi., 247 *note*.
 Selsey, near Chichester, given to Wilfrid of Sussex, iv., 154.
 Selymbria, residence of Andronicus and John Paleologus, vii., 39; besieged by the Turks, 171.
 Sematsien, History of China, iii., 81 *note*.
 Semi-Arians, iii., 24.
 Semiramis, ii., 245 *note*.
 Semlin, crusaders at, vi., 275 *note*.
 Semno, chief of the Lygii, i., 330.
 Semnones, i., 257.
 Sempronian laws, i., 62.
 Senaar, ruins of, v., 164.
 Senate of Rome, reformed by Augustus, i., 60; under the empire, 67; attempt of, after death of Caligula, 71; jurisdiction of, 99 and *note*; condemns Julianus, 114; oppressed by Severus, 120; opposes Macrinus, 139; women excluded from, 150; restored by Alexander Severus, 152; declares against Maximin, 178; elects Maximus and Balbinus emperors, 180; repulses the Alamanni, 258; not admitted to military offices, *ib.*; under Tacitus, 321 *sq.*; under Diocletian and Maximian, 379 *sqq.*; senate of Constantinople, ii., 427; majority of Roman senators remained Pagans, iii., 191 and *note*; debate concerning worship of Jove or Christ, 194 and *note*; armed ten legions, 265 *note*; Stilicho refers the demands of Alaric to the, 276 *sq.*; filled with new families from the colonies, 290 *note*; condemns Serena 309; conduct to Alaric, 310

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

461

- sq.*; refuses to allow Pagan sacrifices, 311; convened by Attalus, 318; condemns Avitus to death, iv., 14; elects Libius Severus, 24; supports Anthemius, 45; epistle to Zeno on transfer of seat of empire to the East, 50 *sq.*; deputies of, invite Justinian's lieutenant to enter Rome, 311; extinction of, 417; decrees of, 448; office of President of the Senate of Constantinople, v., 215; authority of, eradicated by Leo the Philosopher, vi., 90; revival of, in twelfth century, vii., 223 *sqq.*; no senate between eighth and twelfth centuries, 224 *note*; election of, 228 *sqq.*
- Senator, title of in middle age, vii., 224 *note*; office of, 229 *sqq.*; Charles of Anjou elected, 231; Rienzi, 278; Forensis, 291.
- Senatorial tax (*follis*), i., 424 and *note*.
- Senators, Roman, i., 34 *note*, 94 *note*; in Theodosian age, iii., 289 *sqq.*
- Seneca, Quæst. Natur., ii., 70; on the luxury of Rome, 293 and *note*; iv., 52 *note*; on Corsica, 85 and *note*; on comets, 433 and *note*.
- Seniors or Lords, iv., 131.
- Sens, Decentius at, ii., 243; Julian at, 276; monasteries at, iv., 157 *note*; Abderame at, vi., 14.
- Sentinum, battle of, iv., 414 *note*.
- Septem or Ceuta, taken by Roman tribune, iv., 289 and *note*; besieged by the Visigoths, 298 *sqq.*; attacked by the Saracens, v., 472 and *note*, 474.
- Septetus*, interpretation of the word, v., 259 *note*.
- Septimania, retained by the Visigoths, iv., 118; invaded by Gontran, 140 *sqq.*, invaded by Saracens, v., 480.
- Septizonium of Severus, *see under* Rome.
- Sepulchres of the Gauls, *see* Busta Gallorum.
- Sepulveda, vii., 278 *note*.
- Sequani, lands of the, taken by the Germans, iv., 129.
- Seraglio, ii., 148.
- Seral, city and palace of, vii., 17 and *note*.
- Serapeum, at Alexandria, *see* Serapis.
- Serapion, deacon of Chrysostom, iii., 377.
- Serapion, friend of Julian, v., 419 *note*.
- Serapion, saint of the Nitrian desert, v., 102; teaches Cyril of Alexandria, 107.
- Serapis, i., 132, 136; temple of, ii., 143; description of the temple of, at Alexandria, iii., 198 *sqq.*; its destruction, 200 *sqq.*
- Seratculi*, provincial troops of the Turks, vii., 175 *note*.
- Serbi, tribe of, v., 57 *note*.
- Serena, niece of Theodosius, marries Stilicho, iii., 225 and *note*; intercession of, concerning Alaric, 277; paganism of, 282 and *note*.
- Serendib, *see* Taprobana.
- Seres or Sinæ, iv., 231 *note*.
- Sergieevich, vi., 153 *note*.
- Sergiopolis, *see* Rasaphe.
- Sergius IV., Duke of Naples, vi., 176 *note*.
- Sergius and Bacchus, saints and martyrs, v., 52 and *note*.
- Sergius, the interpreter, ii., 224 *note*; iv., 361 *note*.
- Sergius the Paulician, vi., 112 *note*; pilgrimage of, 117 and *note*.
- Sergius, Patriarch of Constantinople, condemned by Third Council, v., 142.
- Sergius I., Pope, v., 183 *note*.
- Sergius, nephew of Solomon the eunuch, iv., 391 and *note*, 392.
- Serica, iv., 230.
- Seriphus, Isle of, i., 82 and *note*.
- Serjabil, friend of Caled, v., 418.
- Sergeants, horsemen who were not knights, vi., 315, 394 and *note*.
- Seronatus, praefect of Gaul, execution of, iv., 42.
- Serranus, friend of Sidonius Apollinaris, iv., 2 *note*.
- Serres, city of, taken by the Servians, vi., 500 *note*.
- Servatius, St., of Tongres, iii., 458.
- Servetus, martyrdom of, vi., 127 and *note*.
- Servia, rebellion of, A.D. 1040, v., 218 *note*; dominant position of, in fourteenth century, vi., 500 *note*; code of laws of Stephen Dushan, *ib.*; expedition of Cantacuzene into, 504.
- Servians, overthrown by the Bulgarians, vi., 134 and *note*; settlement of, in Constantinople, vii., 201 *note*.
- Servitudes, term in Roman law, iv., 487 and *note*.
- Servius, civil law of Rome made by, iv., 443.
- Sesostris, long wall of, v., 322 and *note*.
- Sestus, ii., 145; fortifications of, iv., 252.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

462

INDEX

- Severa, wife of Valentinian I., iii., 66
and note.
- Severianus, i., 426.
- Severinus, St., his prophetic speech to Odoacer, iv., 50; Life of, by Eugippius, *ib. note*; his bones laid in monastery of Misenum, 53; death, *ib. note*.
- Severus, Alexander, i., 142 *note*; made Cæsar, 147; reign, 148 *sqq.*; character, 156; murdered, 170; victory over Artaxerxes, 209; leniency to the Christians, ii., 110; religious syncretism, 111 *sq.*; private worship of, v., 245 *note*.
- Severus, Bishop of Hermopolis Magna, Arabic history of, v., 108 *note*.
- Severus, Bishop of Minorca, iii., 213 *note*.
- Severus, blind man, miraculously cured, iii., 160.
- Severus, general of cavalry under Julian, ii., 277.
- Severus, Jacobite historian, v., 449 *note*.
- Severus, Libius, elected emperor by Ricimer, iv., 24; death, 25.
- Severus, officer of Galerius, made Cæsar, i., 396 and *note*; Augustus, 400; defeat and death, 403 and *note*.
- Severus, Patriarch of Antioch, Monophysite, v., 153; Life of *ib. note*.
- Severus, philosopher, consul under Anthemius, iv., 32.
- Severus, Septimius, i., 99 *note*; commands in Pannonia, 111; declared emperor, *ib.*; marches to Rome, 112; rapid march, 114 and *note*; disgraces the prætorians, *ib.*; emperor, *ib.*; defeats Niger and Albinus, 115; reign, 116 *sqq.*; expedition to Britain, 128 *sqq.*; assumed the name *Pertinax*, 128 *note*; death, 130; promoted Maximin, 169; his treatment of the Christians, ii., 110.
- Severus, Sulpicius, ii., 25 *note*; iii., 153 *note*; Dialogues and Life of St. Martin by, iv., 75 *note*.
- Seville in fourth century, iii., 345; siege of, iv., 93; taken by Musa, v., 479; legion of Emesa at, 484; Christianity abolished in, 491.
- Sfetigrade, siege of, vii., 139 *note*, 152; site of, 153 *note*.
- Shaba, the great Khan, invades Persia, v., 44.
- Shafei, sect of, vi., 342.
- Shahin, *see* Sain.
- Shamanism, ancient religion of, vii., 137 *note*.
- Shah, Mansür, Prince of Fars, vii., 47.
note.
- Shah Nameh, or book of Kings, iv., 361
note.
- Shâhraphlakan, Persian general, v., 84
note.
- Shahrbarâz, *see* Sarbaraza.
- Shajar-ad-Durr, Queen of Egypt, vi., 361 *note*.
- Shamer, Arabian chief, v., 391.
- Sharokh, son of Timour, vii., 71.
- Shah Abbas, i., 204 *note*; plants colony at Ispahan, v., 489.
- Shah Allûm, vii., 42 *note*, 71 *note*.
- Shaw, Dr., account of the Berbers, v., 471 *note*.
- Shawer, leader of a faction in Egypt, vi., 337 and *note*; death of, 339.
- Shazbân, Khan of the Kirghiz Kazaks, vii., 48 *note*.
- Shebdiz, horse of Chosroes, v., 73.
- Shebani Khan, conquers Siberia, vii., 17.
- Sheikhs, Arabian, v., 321.
- Shelun, or Zarun, descendant of Moko and conqueror of Tartary, iii., 261 and *note*.
- Sherefeddin, Ali, his history of Timour, vii., 42 *note*, 61 *sq. note*; his account of Bajazet, 64.
- Sherhzour, city of, Heraclius at, v., 90.
- Sherif al-Edrissi, Arabian scholar, vi., 193 *note*.
- Sherif, used by Zonaras for ambassador, vi., 232 *note*.
- Sheroë, daughter of Chosroes, v., 52 *note*.
- Shites, sect of Mahometans, v., 384; burial ground of, near tomb of Ali, 388.
- Shiracouh, Emir of Noureddin, vi., 337 and *note*; second invasion of Egypt by, 338; governs Egypt, 339.
- Shishman of Bulgaria, vii., 31 *note*; revolts against the Ottomans, 33 *note*.
- Shishman of Trnovo, kingdom of, vi., 136 *note*.
- Siam, i., 209 *note*.
- Siasset Nameh, or book of government by Nizam, vi., 246 *note*.
- Siberia, description of, iii., 81; conquered by Sheibani Khan, vii., 17.
- Sibylline books, consulted by Aurelian, i., 298 *sq.*; by Constantine, ii., 307; burnt by Stilicho, 282.
- Sibyls, Christian, ii., 69.
- Sicamber, name applied by Remigius to Clovis, iv., 107 *note*.
- Schem [Neapolis], taken by Saracens, v., 441.

INDEX

463

- Sichem, or Naplous, temples at, ii., 457
note; position of, v., 136 *note*; grove of Tano near, vi., 310; cut down by crusaders, *ib.*
- Sicily, i., 279; conquered by the Vandals, iv., 2, 37; ceded to Theodoric, 179; regained by Belisarius, 303 *sqq.*; plundered by Totila, 409 *sqq.*; reduced by Artaban, 411; partly recovered by Maniaces, v., 218 *note*; conquered by the Arabs, vi., 38 *sqq.*; Roger the Norman introduces silk into, 73; Normans serve in, 176; princes of, legates of holy see, 193; Roger II., King of, 208; under William the Bad, 218; under William the Good, 219; subdued by Henry VI., 221; by Charles of Anjou, 474 *sqq.*; Sicilian Vespers, 478 and *note*; falls under the House of Aragon, 479 *sq.*
- Sicinius, Basilica of, iii., 30 and *note*.
- Sickel, W., on imperial coronations, vii., 210 *note*.
- Sicorius Probus, i., 373.
- Siculi, tribe of the Huns, vi., 147 *note*.
- Siculus, Peter, historian, vi., III *note*, 114 *note*.
- Sicupi, tribe of Tatars, iii., 86 and *note*; power of, 89; style themselves "Topa," 261.
- Sidon, manufacturers of, iv., 227; taken by Saracens, v., 441; Emir of, helps crusaders, vi., 308; lord of, in court of peers, 318; lordship of, *ib. note*; lost by the Franks, 363.
- Sidonius Apollinaris, on taxation, ii., 196; on Saxon pirates, iii., 39 *note*; on human sacrifices, 40 *note*; proposed history of Attila, 457; on Emperor Maximus, iv., 2 *note*; account of Avitus, 7 *note*, *sq. note*, 13; of the country life of the Gallic nobles, 8 *note*; of Theodoric, 9 and *note*, *sqq.*; panegyric on Majorian, 15 and *note*; on Anthemius, 31 and *note*, *sq. note*; on trial of Arvandus, 39 *note*, 41; on Seronatus, 42 *note*; on Basilius, 54 and *note*; epistles of, 82 *note*; ambassador to Euric, 100.
- Siebenbürgen, *see* Transylvania.
- Siffin, plain of, battle of rival caliphs on, v., 387; site of, *ib. note*.
- Sigambrians, short hair of, iii., 453 *note*.
- Sigan, capital of China, iii., 86; Yezid dies at, v., 412.
- Siganfu, inscription of. *See* Singanfu.
- Sigebut, despoils the daughter of Eba of her estate, v., 484.
- Sigelgaita, *see* Gaita.
- Sigibert, King of Austrasia, iv., 92.
- Sigibert, King of the Ripuarian Franks, iv., 105 *note*.
- Sigismund, emperor, protects the synod of Constance, vii., 101, 103, 288.
- Sigismund, King of the Burgundians, iv., 112 *sqq.*; flight and death, 113.
- Sigismund, King of Hungary, war with Bajazet, vii., 35 *sqq.*
- Signia, the Conti counts of, vii., 249.
- Sigonius on Roman law, iv., 506; on Pope Gregory I., v., 38 *note*; de Regno Italæ, vi., 167 *note*.
- Silentiary, office of, iv., 381 *note*.
- Silenus, character of, in Cæsars of Julian, ii., 479; in sixth eclogue of Virgil, *ib. note*.
- Silingi, in Bætica, iii., 346; exterminated by Wallia, 349.
- Siliстра, battle of, vi., 161 *note*.
- Silius Italicus, i., 38 *note*.
- Silk, trade in, i., 55; manufacture of, in China, iv., 228 *sqq.*; importation from China, 230; in Greece, 233 *sqq.*; vi., 71; in Spain, Sicily and Italy, *ib.* and 72.
- Silko, King of Nubia, conversion of, v., 164 and *note*; receives envoy from Justinian, *ib.*
- Silures, British tribe, i., 20; iv., 150.
- Silvanus, *see* Constantine, teacher of the Paulicians.
- Silver, i., 55 and *note*.
- Silvester I., St., Pope, baptizes Constantine the Great, v., 274; legend of his healing Constantine, vii., 270 and *note*.
- Silvester II. (Gerbert), Pope, his epitaph on Boethius, iv., 202 *note*.
- Simeon, King of Bulgaria, vi., 134 and *note*; besieges Constantinople, 135.
- Simeon, Greek minister, vi., 116.
- Simeon Metaphrastes, vi., 64 and *note*.
- Simeon Stylites, the Syrian hermit, iv., 73 *sqq.*
- Simeon, teacher of the Paulicians, vi., 112; causes death of Sylvanus, 116.
- Simeons, Nestorian sect, revolt of, v., 150.
- Simocatta, *see* Theophylactus.
- Simon de Montfort in fourth crusade, vi., 379.
- Simon the Magician, v., 119.
- Simony, ii., 115 *note*.
- Simplicius, Bishop of Rome, ii., 322 and *note*; his ecclesiastical distribution of Rome, iv., 45 *note*.

464

INDEX

- Simplicius, last of the philosophers, iv., 267.
- Sindbal, leader of Heruli, iv., 423; death of, 424.
- Singanfu, inscription of, v., 150 *note*.
- Singara, site of, i., 374 *note*; battle of, ii., 227; taken by Sapor, 270; ceded by Jovian to the Persians, 521.
- Singeric, brother of Sarus, Gothic king, iii., 347.
- Singidunum, destroyed by the Huns, iii., 425. *See Belgrade.*
- Singing, tramontane, v., 35 and *note*.
- Sinistus, high priest of the Burgundians, iii., 36.
- Sinjar, Seljuk Sultan, vi., 247 *note*.
- Sinope, aqueduct at, i., 44 *note*; under David Comnenus, 420 *note*; taken by Turks, *ib.*, and vii., 204 *sqq.*; inhabitants of, sent to Constantinople, 201 *note*.
- Sinthia, i., 375.
- Sion, Mount, ii., 454.
- Sipahis, vii., 58.
- Sira or Schirin, wife of Chosroes, v., 52 and *note*; flight of, 91.
- Sirmium, i., 290, 337; residence of the emperors at, 380; Julian enters, ii., 412; Arians at, iii., 24; held by Messalla against the Quadi, 63; Valentinian enters, 64; Imperial court, 119; destroyed by the Huns, 425; subdued by Theodosius, iv., 187 and *note*; siege of, by the Avars, v., 55.
- Sirmond, on Aetius, iii., 472 *note*.
- Siroes or Kabad, son of Chosroes and Sira, v., 92; embassy to the Romans, 93.
- Sisaurane, fortress of, iv., 369.
- Siscia, town of, taken by Magnentius, ii., 239.
- Sisebut, Gothic king of Spain, persecutes the Jews, iv., 96 *sqq.*
- Sisenand, King of Spain, iii., 337 *note*.
- Sisinnius, Bishop of Constantinople, v., 110.
- Sisman, *see* Shishman.
- Sitifi, in Africa, Theodosius at, iii., 50; reconquered for Justinian by Solomon, iv., 298.
- Sitones, i., 223.
- Sittas, Duke of Armenia, iv., 212 *note*, 274 *note*.
- Sixtus IV., Pope, alarmed by Turkish invasion of Apulia, vii., 208; disturbed state of Rome under, 295.
- Sixtus V., Pope, places obelisk of Constantine near St. John Lateran, ii.,
- 262 *note*; economy of, vii., 296 *note*; places statues of SS. Peter and Paul on columns of Trajan and Antonine, 298 *note*; character of, 299; uses the ruins of the Septizonium, 305 *note*, 312; munificence of, 324.
- Slaves, among the Romans, i., 39 *sqq.*; enter the army, ii., 179; join army of Alaric, iii., 313; under the Merovingians, iv., 132 and *notes sqq.*; state under conquerors of Rome, 132 *sqq.*; under Justinian, 471 *sqq.*
- Slavonians, *see* Slavonians.
- Slavonians, origin of, iv., 345; inroads of, 346; account of, by Procopius, *ib. note*; in Illyricum and Thrace, 348 *sqq.*, 426; under Charlemagne, v., 289; in Greece, vi., 69 and *note*; names of Slaves, 131 and *note*.
- Slavonic legends, iv., 205 *note*.
- Sleepers, Seven, legend of the, iii., 412 and *note*, 413 *sqq.*
- Smallpox, v., 334 *note*.
- Smaragdus, first exarch of Ravenna, iv., 423; v., 9 *note*.
- Smith, Adam, vii., 298 *note*.
- Smyrna, i., 49 and *note*; restored to the empire, vi., 322; besieged by the Turks and defended by the Rhodian knights, vii., 29 and *note*; taken by the Mongols, 60.
- Sœmias, mother of Elagabalus, i., 141, 149.
- Soatra, vi., 324 *note*.
- Socotra, Christianity in, v., 149.
- Socrates, dæmon of, v., 376 and *note*.
- Socrates, ecclesiastical historian, ii., 343 *note*; on Chrysostom, iii., 376 *note*; on Pulcheria, 386 *note*.
- Soderini, Roman family of, vii., 304 *note*.
- Soffarides (Saftarids), dynasty of, vi., 53.
- Sogdiana, province of China, i., 368 and *note*; plains of, iii., 87 and *note*; iv., 230.
- Sogdoites, tributaries of the Turks, iv., 354 *sqq.*
- Soissons, vase of, iv., 101 *note*; city and diocese of, under Syagrius, 102 and *note*; taken by Clovis, 103; arsenals of, *ib.* and *note*; church of St. Drausus at, vi., 291 *note*; crusader's Parliament at, 385.
- Solinium, Mount, iii., 35.
- Solidus, or Constantian *aureus*, ii., 195 *note*; Gallic, iv., 18 *note*.
- Soliman, brother of the caliph Walid, besieges Constantinople, vi., 5 *sqq.*; death, 7.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

465

- Soliman, Shah of Carizme, death of, vii., 23.
- Soliman, son of Bajazet, vii., 59; submits to Timour, 65; character and death, 72.
- Soliman, son of Cutulmish, conquers Asia Minor, vi., 248; his new kingdom of Roum, 249; threatens Constantinople, 251; conquers Jerusalem, *ib. sq.*, tempts the crusaders into plain of Nice, 276; kingdom of, invaded by the crusaders, 294 *sq.*; called Kilidge Arslan, *ib.* and *note*.
- Soliman, son of Orchan, vii., 30; death, 31.
- Soliman, the Magnificent, Ottoman Sultan, alleged treatment of Greek Church, vii., 203 *note*.
- Solomon, King of the Jews, book of Wisdom of, ii., 337 and *note*; his sacrifices, 457; not author of Ecclesiastes, iv., 294 *note*.
- Solomon, the eunuch, commands in Africa, iv., 297 and *note sqq.*; conquers the Moors, 298; conspiracy against, 389; death of, 393 and *note*.
- Solon, tables of, iv., 445.
- Sondis, Mount, iv., 175 and *note*.
- Song, Chinese dynasty, vii., 11.
- Sonna, Mahometan oral law, v., 343 *sq.*
- Sonnenwald, sacred wood of the Suevi, i., 157.
- Sonnites, orthodox Mahometans, v., 384.
- Sontius, river, Odoacer at the, iv., 178.
- Sopater, the Philosopher, ii., 366 *note*, 449 *note*.
- Sophene, i., 375.
- Sophia, Basil II. at, vi., 156 *note*; taken by the Turks, vii., 31 *note*. See Sardica.
- Sophia, Empress, iv., 212 *note*; relieves the citizens of Constantinople of debt, v., 2 *sq.*; recalls Narses, 9; her treatment by Tiberius, 17 *sq.*
- Sophia, St., church of, at Constantinople, account of, *see* Constantinople.
- Sophian, lieutenant of Moawiyah, vi., 2 and *note*.
- Sophronia, Roman matron, i., 414 *note*.
- Sophronius, Patriarch of Jerusalem, treats with Omar, v., 435 *sq.* and *note*.
- Sophys, reign of, in Tauris, v., 82; claimed descent from Mahomet, 393 and *note*.
- Sorbonne, faculty of the, vii., 287.
- Sortes Sanctorum, mode of divination, iv., 115 and *note*.
- Sosibius, ii., 466 *note*.
- Soubahs, rebellion of, in Hindostan, vii., 50.
- Soul, immortality of the, belief of ancient Germans concerning, i., 230; attitude of the pagans towards the doctrine of, ii., 19 *sqq.*; pre-existence of, 20 and *note*; Jewish views of, 21 *sq.*; material, of universe, 337 and *note*; metaphysics of, v., 99 and *note*; views of origin of, *ib.* *note*.
- Sovon or So-on, Chinese patriot, iii., 82 *sq.* *note*.
- Sozomen, ii., 470 *note*; on Chrysostom, iii., 376 *note*; on Pulcheria, 386 *note*.
- Sozopetra, besieged by the Emperor Theophilus, vi., 44.
- Sozopolis, frontier city in Thrace, vi., 502 *note*.
- Spado, ii., 245 *note*.
- Spain, provinces of, i., 19; division of, by Augustus, *ib.*; wealth of, 159; under Constantius, 354 and *note*, 399 and *note*; Christianity in, ii., 63; subdued by Constantine, iii., 273 *sq.*; account of, for first four centuries, 345; cities of, *ib.*; barbarians in, 346; Goths in, 347; conquest of and restoration of, by the Goths, 348; Vandals and Suevi driven into Galicia, 349; Visigoths in, converted from Arianism, iv., 92; legislative assemblies of, 142 *sqq.*; civil war in, 299; under Charlemagne, v., 287; Arabs in, 484; agriculture in, 485; religious toleration in, 486 *sq.*; revolt under the Abbassides, vi., 21 *sq.*, 52.
- Spanalot (Salona), i., 389 *sqq.*
- Spanheim, E., his *Orbis Romanus*, i., 33 *note*; his *de Usu Numismatum*, 380 *note*; his version of Julian, ii., 479 *note*.
- Spanheim, F., his *Historia Imaginum restituta*, v., 251 *note*.
- Spaniards, in the sixteenth century, iii., 329; in Italy, vii., 297.
- Sparta, destroyed by Alaric, iii., 243; Mahomet II. at, vii., 204.
- Spartianus, i., 106 *note*, 108 *note*, 110 *notes*.
- Spectabiles, title of, ii., 160.
- Spectacles, Roman, i., 343 *sq.*

VOL. VII.

30

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

466

INDEX

- Spelman, i., 370 *note*.
Sphaeristerium or tennis court, v., 211.
 Spice country, i., 2.
 Spires, destroyed, ii., 273; by the Germans, iii., 270; massacre of the Jews at, vi., 274.
 Spoleto, buildings of Theodoric at, iv., 192; taken by Belisarius, 323; betrayed to the Goths by Herodian, 407; Duke of, pillages Ravenna, v., 21; Duke of, assists Leo III., 282; baths of, vii., 312 *note*.
 Spondanus, on the schism of Constantinople, vii., 135 *note*; on Hungarian crusade, 141; on Corvinus 149 *note*; on union of Greek and Latin Churches, 174 *note*; on death of Constantine Palaeologus, 193 *note*; his annals, 207 *note*.
Sportulae or *Sportellae*, iii., 299 *note*.
 Squillace, retreat of Cassiodorus, iv., 189.
 Squirrels (or dormice, *glires*), eaten by the Romans, iii., 299 and *note*.
 Stagira, Alexius Angelus at, vi., 377.
 Stagirius, friend of St. Chrysostom, iv., 71 *note*.
 Stamboul, ii., 158 *note*.
 Statius, epistle of, iv., 308 *note*; his failure at Capitoline contest, vii., 257 *note*.
 Statues, destruction of, at Constantinople, vi., 409 *sqq.*
 Stature, Roman military, ii., 179 and *note*.
 Stauracius, Emperor of Constantinople, v., 192.
 Stefanesci, Martin [not Ursini], vii., 265.
 Stein, L., on Theodore Gaza, vii., 126 *note*.
 Stephanophorus, magistrate of the Chersonites, ii., 218 *note*.
 Stephanie of Hebron, vi., 345 *note*.
 Stephanites and Ichneiates, iv., 363 *note*.
 Stephen III., Pope, mission of, to Lombardy, v., 266.
 Stephen, Count of Blois and Chartres, in first crusade, vi., 280; march to Constantinople, 286; letter of, 290; deserts at Antioch, 303.
 Stephen Dushan, despot of Servia, receives Cantacuzene, vi., 499; account of, 500 *note*; laws of, *ib.*
 Stephen, Earl of Albemarle, at battle of Antioch, vi., 293 *note*.
 Stephen, freedman of Domitilla, ii., 92.
 Stephen of Edessa, Greek physician of Kobad, iv., 362 *note*.
 Stephen of Hungary, embassy of, to Pope Sylvester, vi., 165 *note*, *sqq.* *note*; protects pilgrims, 255.
 Stephen, St., first martyr, body of, removed to Mount Sion, iii., 211 and *note*; Abbey of, near Constantinople, vi., 391; Tower of, on Sea of Marmora, stormed by the Turks, vii., 171 *note*.
 Stephen, son of Romanus I., v., 209.
 Stephen the Savage, favourite of Justinian II., v., 182.
 Stephen Urosh III. of Servia, vi., 500 *note*.
 Stephens, Robert, error in text of Greek Testament, iv., 90 *note*; vii., 129.
Stigmata of the Crusaders, vi., 273 *note*.
 Stilicho, general of the West, iii., 181; account of, 224 *sqq.*; marries Serena, 225; guardian of the sons of Theodosius, 226; marches to Thessalonica, 228; his property confiscated, 230; brings corn from Gaul to supply Rome, 233; expedition to Greece against Alaric, 244 *sqq.*; defeats the barbarians in Rhætia, 251 and *note*; battle of Pollentia, 253; takes part in the triumph of Honorius at Rome, 257; opposes Radagaisus, 265 *sqq.*; treaty with Alaric, 275; adventures, 276 *sqq.*; death, 280 and *note*; his memory persecuted, 281 and *notes*.
 Stipulations, iv., 493.
 St. Marc, on Charlemagne, v., 273.
 Stobæus, commonplace book of, vi., 105, *sq.* *note*.
 Stoic philosophy, i., 30.
 Stoics, maxims of the, iv., 508.
 Stonehenge, iv., 146 *note*.
 Stoza, a private soldier, insurrection of, iv., 390 and *notes*.
 Stradiots, Albanian cavalry, vii., 153 *note*.
 Strasburg, destroyed, ii., 273; battle of, 278 *sqq.*; destroyed by the Germans, iii., 270.
 Strata, Roman road from Auranitis to Babylonia, iv., 365.
 Strategikon, authorship of the, iv., 346 *note*.
 Strategius, Arian Christian, ii., 331 *note*.
 Stratopedarch, Byzantine officer, vi., 82.
 Strigonium, *see* Gran.
 Stritter, John Gotthelf, vi., 129 *note*.

INDEX

467

- Strymon, river, ii., 266.
- Stubbs, Bishop, on Franks in Palestine, vi., 316 *note*; on kingdom of Jerusalem, 343 *note*; on the Itinerarium Reg. Ric., 353 *note*.
- Studion, fort of, vii., 171 *note*.
- Studites, *see* Damascenus and Theodore.
- Stuhr, F., on Councils of Pisa and Constance, vii., 100 *note*.
- Stukely, Dr., i., 359 *note*.
- Sturgeons of the Don, vi., 510 and *note*.
- Stutias, *see* Stoza.
- Stylianus Zautzes, minister of Leo VI., v., 206 *note*.
- Suanians, tribe of, iv., 375.
- Suarés, Joseph Maria, vii., 317 *note*.
- Sub-deacons (Rectores), jurisdiction of, v., 37.
- Subregulus*, epithet of Charles Martel, v., 266 *note*.
- Subuktigin, *see* Sebectagi.
- Suburbicarian Churches, ii., 327 *note*.
- Subutai, general of Zingis, vii., 9 *note*, 15 *note*.
- Successianus, i., 262.
- Succi, Pass of, ii., 412 and *note*, 414; fortified by Frigeridus, iii., 109 *note*; betrayed by Maurus, 115.
- Sueno, Prince, death of, vi., 278 *note*.
- Suerid, Gothic leader, iii., 100.
- Suetonius, account of the Christians under Nero, ii., 86.
- Suevi, origin of, i., 257; assume the name of Alamanni, *ib.*; in Italy, 258; in Gaul, *ib.*; in Galicia, 349; iv., 11; defeated by Theodosius near Astorga, 12; hold Galicia, 38; conversion of, 77, 94 and *note*, *sq.*
- Sufetula (Sbaitla), Gregory the Praefect at, v., 461 *note*; taken by Saracens, 462 and *note* *sq.* *note*.
- Suger, Abbé, vi., 330 *note*.
- Suicide, under the Romans, iv., 509.
- Suidas, Lexicon of, iii., 362 *note*; vi., 105 *sq.* *note*.
- Suintila, King of the Visigoths, iv., 299 *note*.
- Suiones, i., 223.
- Sujerass, river, iv., 392 *note*.
- Sulaymān, *see also* Soliman.
- Sulaymān, caliph, conquests of, v., 414 *note*; *see* Soliman.
- Sullecte, receives Belisarius, iv., 281 and *note*.
- Sulpicianus, i., 105 *sq.*
- Sulpicius, Alexander, historian, iii., 178 *note*.
- Sulpicius Severus, *see* Severus.
- Sulpicius, Servius, Roman lawyer, iv., 456 *sq.*
- Sultan, title of, vi., 225 and *note*.
- Sumium, province of, i., 374 *note*.
- Sumnat, pagoda of, vi., 226.
- Sun, worship of, at Rome, i., 145; by the Persians, 200; temple of the, at Emesa, 142, 144; at Rome, 312 and *note*; represented the *Logos*, ii., 439.
- Sunday, ii., 290 and *note*.
- Sunnites, *see* Sonnites.
- Sunno, Frankish prince, iii., 269.
- Super-indictions, ii., 191.
- Superstition, i., 298; ii., 56; iii., 207; its fluctuations, vii., 241 *note*; modern decline of, 308 *note*.
- Surat, Magian religion among the exiles at, v., 489.
- Surenas, Persian general, ii., 494; flight of, 505; in the camp of Julian, 521.
- Surgut on the Sangar, camp of Orthogrul, vii., 23.
- Surmar (Suomar), King of the Alamanni, ii., 283.
- Surnames, uncertainty of, in Later Empire, i., 320 *note*; multiplication of, iii., 296 *note*; v., 219 *sq.*
- Sus, river of Western Africa, v., 465.
- Susa, in Italy, i., 417.
- Susanna, St., Church of, at Rome, on the site of Sallust's Palace, iii., 326 *note*.
- Susneus, *see* Segued.
- Sutri, camp of Barbarossa at, vii., 233 and *note*.
- Sviatopolk, or Svatopluk, vi., 142 *note*.
- Swabia, duchy of, v., 307 *note*.
- Swatoslaus, King of Russia, reign of, vi., 157 and *note*; paganism of, 163.
- Sweden, population of, in fifteenth century, vii., 206 *note*.
- Swedes, engaged in herring fishery on coast of England, vii., 16 *note*.
- Swinburne, Travels in Spain, v., 481 *note*.
- Swiss Cantons, i., 255.
- Switzerland, idolatry in, iv., 421 *note*.
- Sword (Roman), *see* Arms; of Aristotle, i., 338; of Mars, discovered by Attila, iii., 419 *sq.* and *note*; of God (Caled), v., 371.
- Syagrius, son of *Ægidius*, King of the Franks, reigns over Soissons, iv., 102; extent of his kingdom, *ib.* *note*; defeat of, by Clovis and flight, 103.
- Syagrius, son of Timasius, iii., 364.
- Sybaris, attempt of Belisarius to relieve, iv., 406 and *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

468

INDEX

- Sybilla, sister of Baldwin IV. of Jerusalem, vi., 343; marries Guy de Lusignan, *ib.*, 345.
- Syene in Egypt, i., 364.
- Sylla, the dictator, his legislation, iv., 502 and *note*.
- Sylanus, consul, i., 177.
- Sylvania, sister of Rufinus, iii., 229 *note*.
- Sylvanus, advocate, ii., 526.
- Sylvanus, general of Constantius in Gaul, ii., 239; assumes the purple, 259; assassination of, *ib.*
- Sylverius, Pope, iv., 309 *note*; exile of, 320 *sqq.*, 326 and *note*.
- Sylvester, *see* Silvester.
- Sylvia, mother of Gregory the Great, v., 33.
- Symbatios, brother of Basil I., v., 202 *note*.
- Symbatios, story of, iv., 430 *note*.
- Symmachus, ii., 394; iii., 40 and *note*; solicits restoration of Altar of Victory, 191 and *note*, *sqq.* and *notes*; exile of, 194; warns the Roman Senate of scarcity of corn, 233 and *note*; iv., 203 *note*.
- Symmachus, father-in-law of Boethius, iv., 198; death, 203; family of, *ib.* *note*, 301.
- Symmachus, Pope, elected by Theodoric, iv., 194; lives of, 195 *note*.
- Symonds, J. A., on the revival of learning in Italy, vii., 117 *note*.
- Syncculus, i., 303 *note*.
- Syncculus, Theodore, on discovery of the Virgin's raiment, v., 75 *note*, 87 *note*.
- Synesius, Bishop of Ptolemais, ii., 324 and *note*; opinions of, 325 *note*; on the Roman republic, iii., 130 *note*, 246 and *note*, *sqq.*; on St. Antony, iv., 59 *note*.
- Synods, provincial, ii., 43; annual, 327; extraordinary, convened only by the emperor, *ib.*; canons of Nice concerning, *ib. note*. *See* Councils.
- Syracuse, sacked by the Franks, i., 333; Belisarius at, iv., 305; description of, *ib. note*; plundered by the Saracens, vi., 38 *note*; delivered by the Greeks, 39; siege of, *ib.* and *note*; castle Maniaci at, 177 *note*.
- Syria, province of, i., 24; desert of, 25; invasion of Sapor, 270 *sqq.*; Christian churches of, ii., 57; invasion of Chosroes Nushirvan, iv., 275; subdued by Chosroes II., v., 69 *sqq.*; governed by Moawiyah, 389; Saracens in, 415 *sqq.*; history of conquest of, *ib. note*; climate of, 429 *sqq.*; expedition of Nicephorus Phocas, vi., 58; Seljukian dynasty in, 247, invaded by the Seljuks, 256; invasion of Timour, vii., 54 *sqq.*
- Syriac tongue, i., 38 and *note*; used in the eastern provinces of Armenia, iii., 392 *note*; v., 144 and *note*.
- Syrian and Cilician gates, v., 79 *note*.
- Syrians, established in Gaul, iv., 119 *note*.
- Syrians, or Oriental Christians, vi., 321.
- Syrianus, Duke of Egypt, ii., 375 *note*.
- Syropulus, Sylvester, his history of the union of the Latin and Greek Churches, vii., 104; his name, *ib.* *note*.
- Szegedin, peace of, vii., 143; violated, *ib.*
- Szeklers, vi., 147 *note*.
- TABARI, on banishment of the Jews from Chaibar, v., 366; his general history, 402 *note*; account of the death of Rustam, 405 *note*.
- Tabaristān, conquered by the Saracens, v., 414 *note*.
- Tabenne, island in the Nile, monastery on, iv., 60; position of, *ib. note*.
- Tabenne, trumpet of the Egyptian monks, ii., 379.
- Table of Solomon, in the Gothic treasury, iii., 337 and *note*.
- Tables, astronomical, of the Arabians, vi., 31 *note*.
- Tables (*trictrac*), game of, iii., 300 and *note*.
- Tabraca, harbour of, iii., 236 and *note*.
- Tabuc, Mahomet's expedition of, v., 372 and *note*.
- Tacitus, Emperor, i., 80; account of, 319; reign, 320 *sqq.*
- Tacitus, the historian, account of the Stoics, i., 77; his episodes, 195; Germania, 213; revolt of Civilis, 234; account of the Christians under Nero, ii., 61 and *note*, 87; Life of Agricola, *ib.*; on Gaul, iv., 98 *sqq.*
- Tactics of Leo and Constantine Porphyrogenitus, vi., 62 *sqq.* and *notes*, 95 and *note*, 140 and *note*.
- Tadgics, tribe of, iii., 436 *note*.
- Tadmir, name of Murcia and Cartagena, v., 48*r.*
- Tadmor, *see* Palmyra.
- Taeni, Arabic tribe, ii., 514 *note*.
- Taghlik Timur, Chagatay Sultan, vii., 44 *note*.
- Tagina, battle of, iv., 414 *sqq.*; bishopric of, *ib. note*; date of, 416 *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

469

- Taherites (*Tâhirids*), dynasty of, vi., 52 and *note*.
 Taher (*Tâhir*), founder of Taherite dynasty, vi., 52 *note*.
 Tâhir, son of Amr, vi., 53 *note*.
 Tai, tribe of, v., 390.
 Taifalæ, Gothic tribe, ii., 264; ally themselves to Fritigern, iii., 106 and *note*.
 Taitsong, Emperor of China, v., 411.
 Taiz, town of, i., 204 *note*.
 Talba, bishopric of, v., 129.
 Talents, i., 159 and *note*; Attic, vii., 169 *note*.
 Talmis, Inscription of, v., 164 *note*.
 Tamerlane, *see* Timour.
 Tamsapor, satrap, ii., 265.
 Tana, or Azoph, merchants of, send deputation to Timour, vii., 49; sack of, 50 *note*.
 Tanais, river, battle on, between Huns and Alani, iii., 90.
 Tancred, King of Sicily, vi., 221.
 Tancred, cousin of Bohemond, joins first crusade, vi., 281 *note*; at Constantinople, 290; parentage of, 296 *note*; at Antioch, 303; lenity of, at siege of Jerusalem, 311; defends Antioch, 323.
 Tancred de Hauteville, vi., 184, 186.
 Tang, Chinese dynasty of the, v., 411 and *note*.
 Tangier, Saracens advance to, v., 464.
 Tanjou, chief of the Huns, iii., 82 *sqq.*
 Taormina, *see* Tauromenum.
 Taor, village of, iv., 251 *note*.
 Taprobana (Ceylon), i., 54 and *note*, 326 *note*; ii., 480 and *note*; iv., 232 and *note*; Christianity in, v., 149.
 Tarachus, ii., 136 *note*.
 Taragai, father of Timour, vii., 44 *note*.
 Taranton, city in territory of the Huns, v., 83 *note*.
 Tarantula, bite of, vi., 192 *note*.
 Tarantula, nickname of Caracalla, i., 127 *note*.
 Tarasius, patriarch of Constantinople, v., 190 *note*; crowns Nicephorus, 191 *note*; acknowledges his supremacy, 192 *note*, 276; presides at seventh general council, 277.
 Tarcalissæus, *see* Zeno.
 Tarentum, assaulted by Anastasius, iv., 185; taken by Totila, 409; Constans II. at, v., 177.
 Targetius, ambassador of the Avars, v., 3.
- Targetteers, domestic guards, iii., 8.
 Tarif, Saracen chief in Spain, v., 474.
 Tarik, lieutenant of Musa, at Gibraltar, v., 475 and *note*; his treatment of Jews, 478, 482 *sqq.*; illtreated by Musa, 480.
 Tarkhan, Prince of Fargana, v., 411.
 Tarquin, posthumous punishments invented by, iv., 509 and *note*.
 Tarquitius, ii., 513 *note*.
 Tarraco, i., 413 *note*.
 Tarragona, province of, i., 19; city of, *ib.*; sacked by the Goths, 256; in fourth century, iii., 345.
 Tarsus, in Cilicia, taken by Sapor, i., 271, 325; Julian at, ii., 486; burial of Julian at, 528 *sqq.*; King of Armenia at, iii., 56; reduced by the Saracens, v., 442; siege of, vi., 58; taken by crusaders, 298; restored to the empire, 324.
 Tartartopa, or Tartar gates, iv., 260 *note*.
 Tartary, *see* Scythia.
 Tasillo, Duke of Bavaria, v., 288.
 Tasso, iv., 412 *note*; account of Rinaldo, vi., 281 *note*; sacred grove of, near Sichem, 310 and *note*.
 Tatars, or Tartars, description of, iii., 71 *sqq.*; manners of, 71 and *note*; diet, 72 and *note sq.*; habitations, 74 *sqq.*; emigrations of, 75 and *note*; exercises, 76; government, 77 *sqq.* and *notes*; compared to the Huns of Attila, 426; origin of, vii., 3 *note*; under Zingis, *ib. sqq.*
 Tatian, praefect of the East, imprisonment and exile of, iii., 218 and *note*, *sq.*
 Tatullus, of Petovio, accompanies embassy to Attila, iii., 449 *note*; father of Orestes, iv., 47.
 Tauresium, village of, Justinian born at, iv., 205 *note*, 250 *sqq.* *note*.
 Tauri, i., 260.
 Tauris, or Gandzaca, residence of Tiridates, i., 376; Heraclius at, v., 82 and *note*.
 Taurobolia, feast of, ii., 118 *note*.
 Tauromenium, capture of, by Saracens, vi., 39 and *note*.
 Taurus, brazen statue in the square of, vi., 157 and *note*.
 Taurus, philosopher, iv., 474 *note*.
 Taurus, praetorian praefect of Italy, ii., 361; flight of, 412; banished, 423 and *note*.
 Tavernier, v., 81 *note*; description of Kerman, vi., 247 *note*.

470

INDEX

- Taxation, Romans were exempted from, i., 158; provincial taxation, *ib.*, under Augustus, 160 *sqq.*; under Trajan and the Antonines, 164; under Alexander Severus, 165; under Diocletian, 384; under Galerius, 401 *sq.*; under Constantine the Great, ii., 191 *sqq.*; landtax, 193 *sq.*; on trade and industry, 198; reduced by Valens, iii., 23; laws of Majorian concerning, iv., 18; under Justinian, 237 *sqq.* *See* Tribute.
- Tayef, siege of, by Mahomet, v., 368 and *note*; submits to Mahomet, 370.
- Taylor, Mr. Isaac, i., 218 *note*.
- Tcheremisses, religion of the, vii., 137 *note*.
- Tebeste, modern Tibesh, battle of, iv., 392 and *note*, *sq.* and *note*.
- Tecbir, Arabian war cry, v., 429 and *note*.
- Tecrit, taken by Timour, ii., 271 and *note*.
- Tedardi, on siege of Constantinople, vii., 172 *note*.
- Tefiis, Heraclius at, v., 87.
- Tetias, Gothic commander, iv., 413; defeat and death of, 418.
- Tekkur, title of Greek princes of Constantinople, vii., 65 *note*.
- Tekúa, rivulet near Jerusalem, vi., 310 *note*.
- Teleki, on the Hunyadys, vii., 148 *note*.
- Telemachus, St., iii., 258 and *note*.
- Telenissa, mountain of, iv., 74.
- Telha, Arabian chief, revolts against Ali, v., 386; death, 387.
- Tell Mannas, village of, taken by Raymond of Toulouse, vi., 308 *note*.
- Tempe, vale of, iv., 251 *sq.* and *note*.
- Templars, knights, foundation of, vi., 316 *note*.
- Temple of Elagabalus, i., 145.
- Temple of Solomon, *see* Jerusalem.
- Temple, Sir William, v., 455 *note*; on the Saracens, vi., 22 *note*; on Timour, vii., 75 *note*; on Scanderbeg and Huniades, 150 *note*.
- Temples, pagan, destroyed, ii., 392 *sq.*; in the provinces, iii., 195 *sqq.*; Marcellus leads an army to destroy, 197.
- Templeman, Dr. (Survey of the Globe), i., 27 *note*.
- Temugin, *see* Zingis.
- Teneteri, i., 257.
- Tenedos, isle of, John Palaeologus at, vi., 505.
- Teneriff, Mount, i., 26 *note*.
- Tephrike, foundation of, vi., 118 and *note*.
- Terbelis, the Bulgarian, besieges Constantinople, v., 181; made Caesar by Justinian II., vi., 135 *note*.
- Teredon, city of Assyria, ii., 495 *note*.
- Terek, battle of the river, vii., 48 *note*.
- Terracina, inscription at, iv., 193 *note*; v., 262 and *note*.
- Terrasson, on Roman Jurisprudence, iv., 443 *note*.
- Tertullian, *De Corona*, ii., 19 *note*; on the last judgment, 27; his apology, 63 and *note*; Montanist opinions of, 80; describes the edicts of Tiberius and M. Antoninus, 108, 341 and *note*; opposes the Patripassians, ii., 347 *note*.
- Tertullus, Praefect of Rome, ii., 413.
- Tervingi, oppose Claudius, i., 288 *note*. *See* Thervingi.
- Tesserae (dice), iii., 300 and *note*.
- Testament, Greek New, text of, iv., 90; published by Erasmus, *ib.* *note*; text concerning the three witnesses included in, *ib.*
- Testaments, law of, iv., 489 *sqq.*
- Tetricus, i., 288; reigned in Gaul, 275 *sq.*; defeated by Aurelian, 292; reign, 301 and *note*; at Rome, 310 *sq.*; reinstated, 312.
- Teucri, name applied to Turks, vii., 193 *note*.
- Teutonic knights, i., 242 *note*; iv., 164.
- Thabor, Mount, discussion concerning Divine Light of, vi., 506.
- Thacea, battle of, iv., 390 and *note*.
- Thadeus de Roma, vii., 223 *note*.
- Thais, King of Yemen, ii., 225.
- Thablabites, iv., 364 *note*.
- Thaman, *see* Othman.
- Thamar, Queen of Iberia, vi., 420 *note*.
- Thamud, tribe of, v., 328, 354; caverns of, *ib.* *note*.
- Thanet, isle of, iv., 145.
- Thapsacus, fords of, ii., 268, 491 *note*.
- Theatres, performances in, iii., 306.
- Thebaean legion, ii., 120 *note*; at Hadrianople, 252 *note*.
- Thebais, deserts of, Western bishops banished to, ii., 374 *note*; monks of, 378.
- Thebarma, or Ormia, city of, v., 83 and *note*.
- Thebes (in Boeotia), taken by Roger of Sicily, vi., 212; under Otto de la Roche, 484; under the Accioli, 485.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

471

- Thebes (in Egypt), kings of, i., 110 *note*; walls of, ii., 150 and *note*.
- Thecla, sister of the Emperor Michael, v., 203 *note*.
- Theft, Roman law concerning, iv., 500, 503.
- Thegan, biographer of Lewis the Pious, v., 291.
- Theiss, or Tibiscus, river, ii., 216; Roman embassy to Attila crosses the, iii., 437.
- Themes, vi., 6 and *note*, 66 *sqq.*
- Themistius, his fourth oration, ii., 260 *note*, 397 *note*; epistle of Julian to, 417 *note*; his address to Jovian, iii., 4 and *note*; oration, A.D. 374, 26 *note*; speech to Valens, 62 *note*; oration on Theodosius, 130 *note*.
- Theobald, Duke of Spoleto, vi., 172 and *note*.
- Theobald of Champagne, vi., 379.
- Theocistite, daughter of Emperor Maurice, v., 65.
- Theodatus (Theodahad), reigns in Italy, iv., 182 *note*; coin of, 188 *note*, 303 *sqq.*; negotiates with Justinian, *ib.* *sqq.*; abdication of, 306 *sqq.*; revolts against Justinian, 307 *sqq.*; death, 310.
- Theodebald, King of the Franks, iv., 420 and *note*.
- Theodebert, King of Austrasia, iv., 157 and *note*; invades Italy, 328; death, 329.
- Theodelinda, *see* Thendelinda.
- Theodemir, Gothic prince, iv., 170 and *note*, *sqq.*
- Theodolphus, Bishop of Orleans, v., 282 *note*.
- Theodora, account of, iv., 212 *sqq.*; belongs to the blue faction, 212; wife of Justinian, 214; her virtues, 217 *sqq.*; death, 218; firmness of, during the Nika riot, 225; conspires against John of Cappadocia, 241; negotiations with Italian court, 304 *sqq.*; makes Vigilius pope, 321; friendship with Antonina, 335; accuses her enemies of crime, 505; Monophysitism of, v., 137.
- Theodora Angela, wife of Conrad of Montferrat, vi., 388 *note*.
- Theodora, daughter of Constantine IX [VIII.], v., 217; empress, 219.
- Theodora, daughter of John Cantacuzene, marries Orchan, vii., 29.
- Theodora, niece of Manuel Comnenus, v., 231.
- Theodora Petraleipha, wife of Michael II, of Epirus, vi., 458 *note*.
- Theodora, *senatrix*, vii., 224 *note*.
- Theodora, sister of Marozia, v., 297.
- Theodora, widow of Baldwin III. of Jerusalem, v., 236.
- Theodora, wife of Constantius, i., 354 *note*, 401.
- Theodora, wife of Emperor Theophilus, v., 198 *note*, *sqq.*; restorer of images, *ib.*; regency of, 200; opposes Bardas, 203; establishes images, 277; persecutes the Paulicians, vi., 118.
- Theodora, wife of Justinian II., v., 181.
- Theodore II., son of John Vatates, vi., 439.
- Theodore Angelus, despot of Epirus, vi., 421 *note*, 430; Emperor of Thessalonica, 431, 438 *note*.
- Theodore Gaza, vii., 124 and *note*; on Aristotle and Theophrastus, 126.
- Theodore Lascaris I., vi., 396; Emperor of Nicæa, 420 and *note*; character, 455 and *note*.
- Theodore Lascaris II., reign of, vi., 458 *sqq.*; writings of, 459 *note*.
- Theodore, monk of Tarsus, made Primate of Britain, v., 143 *note*.
- Theodore of Mopsuestia, v., 137 and *note*.
- Theodore of Studion, v., 190 *note*; banished, 192 *note*; iconoclast, 277 *note*.
- Theodore Palæologus, son of the elder Andronicus, vi., 489 *note*.
- Theodore, tortured under Emperor Theophilus, v., 278.
- Theodore, ii., 467 *note*, 469 *note*; sacred legend of, iv., 75.
- Theodore, Bishop of Cyrrhus, iii., 197; epistles of, 411 *note*; restored, v., 138.
- Theodic I., son of Alaric, King of the Visigoths, iii., 450 and *note*; besieges Arles, *ib.*; account of, 452; daughters of, married to the Kings of the Suevi and Vandals, *ib.*; allies himself with the Romans, 460 and *note*, *sqq.*; death, 464.
- Theodic II., King of Visigoths, iii., 461; acquires Narbonne, iv., 38.
- Theodoric, son of Clovis, iii., 467 *note*; conquers Auvergne, iv., 134.
- Theodoric, son of Triarius, iv., 174 *note*; attacks Theodoric, 175.
- Theodoric the Ostrogoth, account of, by Sidonius, iv., 9 *sqq.*; expedition to Spain, 11 *sqq.*; defeats the Suevi, 12; sacks Pollentia and Astorga, *ib.*; defeated by Majorian, 21; allies

472

INDEX

- himself with Rome, 22; marries sister of Clovis, 105; protects the Alamanni, *ib. note*; consul, 118; birth and education, 170 *sqq.*; subdues the Sarmatians, 171; serves Zeno, 174; attacked by Theodosic, son of Triarius, 175; at Constantinople, 176; his march into Italy, 177 *sqq.*; territory of, 179; reign, 180 *sqq.*; foreign policy of, 183 *sqq.*; his defensive wars, 185 *sqq.*; civil government of, 187; Latin edict of, *ib. note*; coins of, *ib.*; visit to Rome, 190; resides at Ravenna, 191; and Verona, *ib.*; religious toleration of, 193 *sqq.*; vices of his government, 195 *sqq.*; persecutes the Catholics, 196; sends Pope John to Constantinople, 197; imprisons Boethius, 201; puts him and Symmachus to death, 202 *sqq.*, death, 203; monument of, 204 and *note*; date of his marriage, 301 *note*; acts of, ratified by Justinian, 424; buildings of Rome under, vii, 309.
- Theodoricus de Nien, vii., 283 *note*.
- Theodropolis, or Dristra, *see* Dristra.
- Theodorus, a person executed by Theodosius I., iii., 17 *note*.
- Theodorus (a youth mentioned by Rufinus), ii., 467 *note*.
- Theodorus, brother of Heraclius, v., 87.
- Theodorus, Mallius, consul, iii., 362 and *note*.
- Theodosian Code, valid in Gaul under the Merovingians, iv., 138; law of the clergy, 139. *See* Code.
- Theodosiopolis, iii., 392 and *note*; conflagration of, iv., 258; won from the Saracens by Constantine V., v., 187 *note*.
- Theodosius I. (the Great), ii., 201 *note*; his succession foretold by magic, iii., 17 and *note*; defeats the Sarmatians, 64; Emperor of the East, 118 *sqq.*; birth and character, 120 *sqq.*; treaty with Duke of Moesia, 120 and *note*; conducts Gothic war, 122 *sqq.*; illness of, 124 and *note*; entertains Athanaric, 126; Maximus, 139; baptism and religious opinions of, 140 *sqq.*; enters Constantinople, 146; religious policy of, 151 *sqq.*; edicts of, against heretics, 151, *sqq.*; visits Thessalonica, 163; marries Galla, 164; enters Rome, 166; virtues of, *ib.*, *sqq.*; faults of, 168; statue of, broken at Antioch, 169; pardons the Antiochians, 171; massacre at Thessalonica, 173; restores Valentinian, 177; defeated by Arbogastes, 183; divides the empire between his sons Arcadius and Honorius, 185; attitude towards paganism, 195 *sqq.*; jewels of, 227 and *note*; family of, in Spain, 274; descendants of, at Constantinople, iv., 46 and *note*; pillar of, removed by Justinian, 432.
- Theodosius II. (the Younger), receives the relics of Chrysostom, iii., 381 and *note*; Caesar and Augustus, *ib.*; education of, 386; character, 387 and *note*; marries Eudocia, 388; campaign in Persia, 390 *sqq.*; in Italy, 396; gives Western Empire to Valentinian III., 397; first Novel of, 398 *note*; negotiations with the Huns, 430 *sqq.* and *notes*; treaty with Attila, 443; death, 444 and *note*; takes part in the Nestorian controversy, v., 117 *sqq.*; subscribes an edict against Nestorius, 119.
- Theodosius III., Emperor of Constantinople, v., 184; retires, vi., 6.
- Theodosius the deacon, brother of Constans II., v., 177; vi., 57.
- Theodosius, deacon of Syracuse, vi., 39 and *note*; poem on conquest of Crete, 57 *note*.
- Theodosius, father of Theodosius I., in Britain, iii., 45 *sqq.*; in Africa, 48 *sqq.*; death, 50.
- Theodosius, lover of Antonina, iv., 335; flight of, 336; retires to Ephesus, *ib.*; return and death, 338.
- Theodosius, Patriarch of Alexandria, v., 159; orthodoxy of, 161 *sqq.*
- Theodosius, son of the Emperor Maurice, v., 61; goes to Persia, 62; death, 65.
- Theodosius, opposes the usurper Constantine, iii., 274 and *note*.
- Theodote, wife of Constantine VI., v., 190 *note*.
- Theodotus, philosopher, Life of, by Tribonian, iv., 462.
- Theodotus, President of the Council of Hierapolis, ii., 414 and *note*.
- Theognostos, his History of Sicily, vi., 38 *note*.
- Theon, father of Hypatia, v., 109 and *note*.
- Theonas, St., church of, at Alexandria, ii., 376.
- Theophanes, Continuation of, vi., 62.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

473

- Theophanes, the chronicler, i., 180
 note; ii., 301 note; iv., 387 note,
 423 note; on Constantine VI., v.,
 191 and note, 402 note.
- Theophanes, tortured under Emperor
 Theophilus, v., 278.
- Theophania, widow of the younger
 Romanus, vi., 58.
- Theophano, daughter of Romanus II.,
 wife of Otto II., v., 211 and note;
 vi., 88.
- Theophano, wife of Leo V., v., 194.
- Theophano, wife of Romanus II., v.,
 211; marries Nicephorus II., 212;
 conspires against him, 213; dis-
 missed by John Zimisces, 214 note.
- Theophilus, Archbishop of Alexandria,
 ii., 325 note; destroyed the temple
 of Serapis, iii., 200; persecutes
 Chrysostom, 377 sq.; escape of,
 378; his book against Chrysostom,
 380 note.
- Theophilus, author of *Justiniani Vita*,
 iv., 205 note, 208 note.
- Theophilus, Bishop of Antioch, ii., 29,
 248 note.
- Theophilus, consular of Syria, death,
 ii., 250.
- Theophilus, Maronite of Mount Libanus,
 vi., 33 note.
- Theophilus, missionary to the Sabaeans,
 ii., 313 and note.
- Theophilus, son of Michael the Stam-
 merer, Emperor of Constantinople,
 v., 196 sgg.; iconoclasm of,
 278; war of, with Motassem, vi.,
 44 sgg.; his embassy to Lewis, 147;
 walls of, vii., 174 note.
- Theophilus, the jurist, iv., 452, 470; vi.,
 102.
- Theophobus, Sassanid prince, v., 198.
- Theophrastus*, Dialogue, date of com-
 position of, iv., 91 note.
- Theophrastus, disciples of, 262; exile of,
 265 note; account of the Romans,
 445 note; study of, by Theodore
 Gaza, vii., 126.
- Theophylactus, father-in-law of Alberic,
 vii., 224 note.
- Theophylactus Simocatta, iv., 352 note,
 v., 6 note; on speech of Justin, 16
 note; on Hormuz, 43 note; History
 of Maurice, 59 note.
- Theopolis, iv., 307; *see* Antioch.
- Theopolis, village or castle of, iii., 355
 note.
- Theopompus, vi., 106.
- Theotocos*, title of the Virgin, v., 112
 note.
- Therapeion, fort of, taken by the Turks,
 vii., 171 note.
- Therapeutæ, ii., 60 and note; studied
 philosophy, 336 note; Christianity
 of, iv., 57 note.
- Therianos, on revival of learning in
 Italy, vii., 117 note.
- Thermæ, *see under* Rome, Baths of.
- Thermantia, niece of Theodosius, iii.,
 225 note.
- Thermantia, wife of Honorius, divorce
 of, iii., 281.
- Thermopylae, Straits of, fortified by Jus-
 tinian, iv., 252.
- Thervingi, *see under* Goths.
- Theseus, Duke of Athens, character in
 Shakespeare, Boccaccio, and Chau-
 cer, vi., 484 note.
- Thessalonica, siege of, i., 288; head-
 quarters of Theodosius, iii., 123;
 revolt at, 172 sgg.; massacre at,
 173; magazine of arms at, 247; cap-
 tured by Saracens, A.D. 904, v.,
 206 note; sacked by the Sicilians,
 240; play on the name, 443 note;
- Bulgarian siege of, vi., 428; king-
 dom united to Nice, 438 and note;
- Cantacuzene at, 499; importance of,
 in the empire, 502 note; John Palæo-
 logus at, 504; under Andronicus
 Palæologus, vii., 98; conquest of,
 by Amurath II., 130 and note.
- Thessaly, province of, ceded to the Bul-
 garians, vi., 131; Wallachian, in
 fourteenth century, 502 note.
- Theudechildis, sister of Theodebert, iv.,
 157.
- Theudelinda, daughter of Garibald,
 King of Bavaria, converts the
 Lombards, iv., 95; marries Au-
 tharis, v., 28.
- Theudes, King of the Goths in Spain,
 expedition of, to Africa, iv., 298;
- death, 299 and note; kinsman of
 Hildibald, 394.
- Theudibert of Metz, iv., 408 note.
- Theurgy, of the Platonists, ii., 439.
- Theveste, *see* Tebeste.
- Thibaut, Count of Champagne, general
 of the confederate crusaders, vi.,
 385; death, ib.
- Thibet, kingdom of, destroyed by Cublai
 Khan, vii., 12.
- Thilsaphata, ii., 524 and note.
- Thilutha, fortress of, ii., 494.
- Thomas, a Greek noble, v., 423 sq.;
- exile of, 426.
- Thomas, apostle, apocryphal gospel of,
 v., 341.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

474

INDEX

- Thomas of Stromoncourt, territory of, in Greece, vi., 418 *note*.
 Thomas, Patriarch of Antioch, vi., 121 *note*.
 Thomas, St., Christians of, in India, v., 150 *sqq.*
 Thomas, St., Manichæan, Indian missionary, v., 150 and *note*.
 Thomas the Slavonian, officer of Leo V., v., 193 and *note*; rebels against Michael II., 195 *sqq.* and *note*.
 Thomassin, on Monasticism, iv., 57 *note*; on the Roman Cardinals, 239 *note*.
 Thor, cave of, v., 355.
 Thoros, Armenian prince, vi., 298 and *note*.
 Thous, Malek Shah at, vi., 244.
 Thrace, Province of, i., 23; invaded by the Goths, 290; settlement of Bastarnæ in, 333; of Sarmatians, ii., 220; invaded by the Visigoths, iii., 59; Goths settled in, 95; gold mines of, 102 and *note*; given to Theodosius, 119; settlement of the Goths in, 129; ravaged by the Huns, 425.
 Thrasea, i., 80.
 Thrasimund, King of the African Vandals, persecutes the Catholics, iv., 83; exiles the bishops, 85; marries sister of Theodoric, 299.
 Three Chapters, dispute concerning, v., 137 *note*.
 Thusnelda, L., on Bellini and Mohammed, II., vii., 165 *note*.
 Thucydides, on the plague at Athens, iv., 437 and *note*.
 Thule, iv., 184 and *note*; name of England, vi., 150; colony from, serve in Greek army, 198, 323 *note*.
 Thundering Legion, story of the, ii., 109 and *note*.
 Thuringia, under the rule of Attila, iii., 421; boundaries of the kingdom of, iv., 104 *note*.
 Thuringians, at the battle of Châlons, iii., 463; cruelty of, to the Franks, 467 and *note*.
 Thuroczius, historian of Hungary, vii., 6 *note*.
 Thyatira, church of, ii., 58; battle of, iii., 16 and *note*.
 Thysus, church of St., iii., 385 *note*.
 Thysdrus, city of, i., 174 and *note*.
 Tiara, crown of the Popes, vii., 283 *note*.
 Tiber, river, inundations of, vii., 307 *sqq.*
 Tiberias, residence of the Jewish patriarch, ii., 454 and *note*; Mūsā at, v., 483; siege and battle of, vi., 344.
 Tiberius I., i., 32 and *note*, 72 *note*; adoption by Augustus, 73, 81; character, 79; places camp of the prætorians in Rome, 104; reduces the excise, 162 *note*; alleged edict in favour of the Christians, ii., 109.
 Tiberius II., sends embassy to the Turks, iv., 356; reign, v., 16 *sqq.*; virtues of, 17 *sqq.*; selects Maurice for the empire, 19; relieves Rome, 21; truce with Persia, 41.
 Tiberius III., *see* Apsimar.
 Tiberius, brother of Constantine Pogonatus, made Augustus by him, v., 178.
 Tiberius, son of Justinian II., v., 183.
 Tibet, Buddhists of, form friendship with the Saracens, v., 414 *note*.
 Tibur, or Tivoli, town of, i., 311; Totila at, iv., 396; war of, with Rome, vii., 225 *note*; subdued by Rome, 237 and *note*.
 Ticinum, or Pavia, Stilicho at, iii., 265; siege of, by Alboin, v., 11.
 Tigranocerta, i., 375 *note*.
 Tigranes, i., 209 *note*.
 Tigris, Julian crosses the, ii., 503; navigation of the, 509 *sqq.* *note*.
 Til or Tula, river, iv., 352 and *note*.
 Tillmont, M. de, i., 126 *note*, 183 *note*; life of Chrysostom, iii., 374 *note*; of St. Augustin, 406 *note*; shocked at certain Popes, v., 130 *note*; Gibbon "takes leave for ever of," 132 *note*.
 Timasius, master-general, iii., 174; at tempts of, to reform the legions, 181; defeats the Goths in Thessaly, 363; character, *ib.* and *note*; exile and death, 364 and *note*.
 Timavus, described by Virgil, i., 184.
 Timolaus, i., 304 *note*.
 Timosthenes, Greek historian, iv., 373 *note*.
 Timotheus of Gaza, tragedy of, iv., 235 *note*.
 Timothy, St., body of, brought to Constantinople, iii., 209.
 Timothy the Cat, a monk, Patriarch of Alexandria, v., 127 and *note*.
 Timour or Tamerlane, iii., 78 *note*; massacres of, 427 *note*; histories concerning, vii., 42 and *note*; derivation of name Timour, 43 *note*; account of, 43 *sqq.* and *notes*; reign

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

475

- and wars, 46 *sqq.*; conquers Persia, *ib.*; Turkestan, 48; invasion of Syria, 54 *sqq.*; sacks Aleppo, 55; invades Anatolia, 57 *sqq.*; his conquests, 65 *sqq.*; enters China, 68; death, *ib.*; character, *ib. sq.*; his Institutions, 71.
- Tingi or Tangier, i., 26; v., 465.
- Tingitana (Mauritania), i., 26.
- Tipasa, maritime colony of Mauritania, miracle at, iv., 90, *sqq.* and notes.
- Tiraboschi, on restoration of Greek learning in Italy, vii., 117 *note*, 128 *note*.
- Tiranus, King of Armenia, imprisoned by Sapor, iii., 53 and *note*.
- Tiridates, son of Chosroes, King of Armenia, i., 366 *sqq.*; educated at Rome, *ib.*; invasion of Assyria, 368; defeated by Narses, 370; restored, 375; converted to Christianity, ii., 226; death, *ib.*
- Tithes, *see* Tythes.
- Titles of Augustus, i., 70; and surnames of the Roman nobles, iii., 296; of the imperial family of Byzantium, vi., 79.
- Titus, i., 73.
- Tivoli, *see* Tibur.
- Tobolskoi, residence of the Mongol Khans, vii., 17.
- Toctamish, Khan of Kipzak, vii., 48 and *note*; flight and death, 49.
- Togru Beg, King of the Turkomans, vi., 231; reign and character, 232 *sqq.*
- Togru, chief of the Karaits, vii., 3 *note*.
- Tokay, iii., 437 and *note*.
- Tolbiac, battle of, iv., 105 and *note*.
- Toledo, Council of, iv., 95; eighth Council of, *ib. note*, 97; Tarik at, v., 477 and *note*.
- Toleration, in the Roman Empire, popular, i., 28 *sqq.*; philosophical, 30; official, 31; in the provinces, 32; at Rome, *ib.*; of paganism, 391 *sqq.*
- Tollenburg, name for Pragg, vi., 275 *note*.
- Tollius, iv., 296 *note*.
- Toncat, diet of, iii., 438 *note*.
- Tongouses and Samoyedes, iii., 81.
- Tongres, destroyed by the Germans, ii., 273; Julian at, 281; pillaged by the Huns, iii., 458; subdued by Clovis, iv., 104; confounded with Thuringia, *ib. note*.
- Tonkin, kingdom of, conquered by Cublai, vii., 12.
- Tonsure, iv., 66 and *note*; v., 416 *note*.
- Topa, name assumed by the Sienpi, iii., 261.
- Toparch of Gothia, notes of the Greek, vi., 164 *note*.
- Topirus, siege of, by the Slavonians, iv., 348 and *note*.
- Torismund, King of the Visigoths, iii., 461; in the battle of Châlons, 462 *sqq.*; declared king, 466; put to death by his brother Theodoric, iv., 9 and *note*.
- Torjok, Subatai the Mongol general at, vii., 15 *note*.
- Torr, Mr. C., on Rhodes, v., 443 *note*.
- Tortona, sedition in the Roman camp at, iv., 24.
- Torture, use of, ii., 189 and *notes*.
- Tosti, L., History of the Council of Constance, vii., 100 *note*.
- Totila, King of the Goths in Italy, iv., 395; his name, *ib. note*; reduces Naples, 396; character of, 397; besieges Rome, 400 *sqq.*; takes Rome, 403; orations of, 404; recovered by Belisarius, 405; enters Rome a second time, 408; in Sicily, 409; attacks coast of Greece, 410; battle of Tagina, 414; death, 416; did not injure buildings of Rome, vii., 309.
- Tott, Baron de, on defence of the Dardanelles, vi., 3 *note*; vii., 170 *note*; on Turkish navy, 181 *note*.
- Toucush, brother of the Sultan, Malek Shah, vi., 256.
- Toulouse, residence of the Gothic kings, iii., 350; attacked by Litorius, 451; Saracens at, vi., 13; Inquisition of, 124 *sq. note*.
- Toulum, conqueror of Tartary, *see* Shelun.
- Toulunides (Tûlûnids), dynasty of, vi., 54 and *note*.
- Touran, kingdom of the Turks, iv., 357.
- Touran (Tûrân) Shah, Sultan of Egypt, vi., 361.
- Tournament, vi., 283.
- Tournay, taken by the Germans, iii., 270; by the Franks, 454.
- Tournefort, ii., 142 *note*; iv., 255 *note*; v., 81 *note*; on Heraclea, vi., 36 *note*; his map of the Bosphorus, vii., 164 *note*.
- Tours, second Council of, iv., 149 *note*; Abderame at, vi., 14; battle of, 17.
- Toushi [Jüji], son of Zingis Khan, vii., 10 and *note*; sons of, 48 *note*.
- Towns, walled, origin of, vi., 143.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

476

INDEX

- Toxandria, in Brabant, Franks in, ii., 273 and note.
- Toxotius, husband of Paula, iii., 290 and note.
- Toxus, Hungarian ruler, vi., 143 note.
- Tozer, H. F., on Greek-speaking population of Italy, vii., 118 note; on Plethon, 126 note.
- Trade, foreign, of the Romans, i., 54.
- Traditio, term in Roman law, iv., 486 note.
- Traditors, ii., 126, 334.
- Tradonius, Peter, Doge of Venice, vi., 381 note.
- Tragutium, *see* Traü.
- Trajan, Emperor, i., 5; annexes Dacia, *ib. sq.*; his eastern conquests, *ib.*; enters Persian Gulf, *ib.*; military spirit, 12; forum and pillar of, 47; revived the consular oath, 66 note; adopted by Nerva, 74; refuses the censorship, 247 note; arch of, spoiled by Constantine, 423; conduct to the Christians, ii., 93; in Julian's Caesars, 479; his bridge over the Danube, iv., 250 and note; constructs canal in Egypt, v., 456 note.
- Trajan, Count, in Armenia, iii., 54; causes Para (Pap) to be murdered, 57; general of Valens, iii., 103.
- Tralles, in Asia Minor, population of, vi., 481 note.
- Trani, *see* Troina.
- Transmigration, *see* Souls.
- Transoxiana, conquered by Zingis, vii., 9.
- Transubstantiation, vi., 355.
- Transylvania, occupied by the Mongols, vii., 17 note.
- Trapezus, *see* Trebizond.
- Trascalisseus, *see* Zeno.
- Traü, i., 390 and note.
- Treason, law of, by Arcadius, iii., 365 and note, *sq.* and note; Roman law of, iv., 498.
- Treasures, Gothic, at Narbonne, iii., 336 and note.
- Trebatus, iv., 458 and note, 467 note.
- Trebellianus, Emperor, revolt of, in Isauria, i., 275, 280.
- Trebizond (Trapezus), taken by the Goths, i., 262 *sq.*; buildings of Justinian at, iv., 255; gold mines of, 372; sovereigns of, v., 241; independent of the Turks in eleventh century, 249; dukedom and empire of, vi., 420-1 and notes; inhabitants of, sent to Constantinople, vii., 201 note; falls under the Turks, 204 *sq.*; population of, 204 note.
- Trent, Council of, ii., 25 note.
- Trèves, i., 362 and note; amphitheatre at, 412; Decentius at, ii., 243; destroyed by the Germans, 273; Athanasius at, 366; Valentinian at, iii., 35; pillaged by the Franks, 350, 455; massacre of the Jews at, vi., 274.
- Trevoux, i., 118 note.
- Triaditza (Sophia), v., 223 note.
- Tribes, assembly of the, at Rome, iv., 447.
- Tribigild, the Ostrogoth, rebellion of, iii., 367 *sqq.*; allies himself with Gainas, 368; dictates terms of peace, 369.
- Tribonian, minister of Justinian, on treason, iii., 365 note; iv., 224, 240; account of, 462 *sqq.*; chooses foreign lawyers, 465; error of, concerning the Julian laws, 503 note.
- Tribuli, engines used in the siege of Rome, iv., 405 and note.
- Tribunes, i., 65, *sq. note*; in middle ages, vii., 224; tribune, title of Rienzi, 263.
- Tribunicia Potestas, i., 64 note, *sq. note*.
- Tribute, i., 158 *sqq.*, 250 and note; reduced after the invasion of the Goths into Italy, iii., 337.
- Tricesimæ (Kellen), fortified by Julian, ii., 284 note.
- Trigetius, ambassador to Attila, iii., 472.
- Tringuemale, harbour of, iv., 232.
- Trinity, controversy concerning the, ii., 335; Platonic doctrine of, *ib.*, *sq.*; controversy at Alexandria, 340 *sqq.*, 344; decision of the Council of Nice, 348; of Constantinople, iii., 148 *sq.*; texts interpolated in Gospel of St. John, iv., 89 and notes, *sq.* and notes.
- Tripod, in memory of defeat of Xerxes, ii., 152 and note.
- Tripoli (Syrian), conquered by the Saracens, v., 459 note, *sqq.*; attacked by Zimisches, vi., 60; taken by Roger of Sicily, 211; emir of, helps crusaders, 308; taken by Baldwin I., 314 and note; county of, 315; count of, in court of peers, 318; belongs to descendants of Count of St. Giles, 312 note; escapes from Saladin, 345; lost by the Franks, 363.
- Tripoli, federation of, iii., 46 and note; loyal to Justinian, iv., 289; duke of, 290; under Saladin, vi., 341.
- Trisagion, hymn, v., 130 *sq.*
- Tristram, Sir, romance of, iv., 149 note.

INDEX

477

- Tritheism, ii., 345 *sq. note*.
 Triumph, the last at Rome, i., 376 *sq.*
 Trnovo, inscription of Omortag at, vi.,
 134 *note*; cathedral of, inscription
 of Asen, King of Bulgaria, vi., 433
 note.
 Treas, aqueduct of Herodes Atticus at,
 i., 45.
 Troina, battle of, vi., 177; fortress of,
 191; siege of, 192.
 Trowsers (*braccae*), i., 311 *note*.
 Troy, ii., 145.
 Troyes, i., 302; threatened by the Huns
 and saved by St. Lupus, iii., 458.
 Truce, annual of the Arabs, v., 324 and
 note.
 Truce of God (*Treuga Dei*), i., 230; vi.,
 264 and *note*.
 Truli, name given to Goths in Spain,
 iii., 348 *note*.
 Trumpet, Barbarian, iii., 100 and *note*;
 Roman, iv., 318 *note*.
 Tryphon, Jewish writer, v., 97 *note*.
 Tsepho, grandson of Esau, ii., 74 *note*.
 Tubero, Roman lawyer, iv., 467 *note*.
 Tudela, Benjamin of, vi., 49 and *note*.
 Tuka Timur, Khan of Great Bulgaria,
 vii., 48 *note*; house of, 50 *note*.
 Tuli, son of Zingis Khan, vii., 10.
 Tülündis, *see* Toulunides.
 Tumen, King of the Turks, iv., 350
 note.
 Tunis, Latin Christians at, v., 491;
 taken by Roger of Sicily, vi., 211;
 siege of, by Louis IX., 362.
 Turcilingi, iv., 47.
 Turin, battle of, i., 418; Attila at (?), iii.,
 469; siege of, iv., 166 *note*.
 Turisund, King of the Gepidez, v., 5.
 Turkestan, expedition of Alp Arslan
 into, vi., 242; conquered by Malek
 Shah, 244; by Timour, vii., 48.
 Turks, origin and description of, iv., 349
 sqq.; religion and laws of, 351;
 conquests of, *ib.* *sqq.*; embassy to
 Constantinople, 354 *sq.*; conquests
 of, in the East, v., 226; earliest
 inscription of the, 415 *note*; in
 Bagdad, vi., 47; in Persia, 224 *sqq.*;
 manners and emigration of, 229
 sqq.; called Turkmans, 232 *note*;
 invade the empire, 235 *sq.*; Gela-
 lean æra of, 246 and *note*; conquest
 of Asia Minor, 248 *sq.*; take Jeru-
 usalem, 251; in Egypt, 306 *sq.*; seat
 of government at Iconium, 324 and
 note; conquest of Egypt, 336 *sqq.*
 For Ottoman Turks, *see* Ottomans.
 Turks or Magyars, *see* Magyars.
- Turpilio, general of Honorius, iii., 285.
 Turpin, Archbishop of Rheims, vi., 263
 and note.
 Turtullian, iv., 450 *sq.*
 Tuscans, produced the first *Haruspices*,
 iii., 196 *note*.
 Tuscany, marquises of, Roman See in
 subjection to, v., 297.
 Tusculum, counts of, hold the See of
 Rome in subjection, v., 297; their
 titles, vii., 224 *note*; Clement III.
 gives to the Romans, 229 *note*;
 overthrown, 237; battle of, 238;
 partly belonged to the Colonna,
 250.
Tutela, in Roman law, iv., 483.
 Twelve Tables, laws of the, iv., 444 *sqq.*;
 severity of, 497.
 Tyana, siege of, i., 305, 324; Jovian at,
 iii., 5; taken by the Saracens, v.,
 186 *note*; vi., 7.
 Type of Constans, v., 141.
 Tyrant, in sense of *usurper*, i., 275.
 Tyrants, the Thirty, i., 274 *sqq.*; of
 Britain, iii., 355 and *note*.
 Tyre, council of, ii., 305; recovered by
 Afdal, vi., 307 and *note*; emir of,
 helps crusaders, 308; taken by the
 Franks, 314 and *note*; besieged by
 Richard I., 347; lost by the Franks,
 363.
 Tythes, ii., 48; instituted by Charle-
 magne, v., 286 and *note*; Saladin
 tenth, vi., 354 and *note*.
 Tsangra, cross-bow, vi., 297 *note*.
 Tzechi, tribe of, v., 57 and *note*; vi., 326.
 Tzetzes, Isaac, vi., 106 *note*.
 Tzetzes, John, iv., 243 and *note*; Chilias
 of, 430 *note*; vi., 105; other works
 of, 106 *note*; on death of Moursoufle,
 420 *note*.
 Tzympe, fortress of, taken by the Otto-
 mans, vii., 30 *note*.
 UBERTINUS Pusculus, vii., 176 *note*.
 Ubii of Cologne, i., 219 *note*.
 Ugernum, near Arles, assembly at, de-
 clares Avitus emperor, iv., 9 and
 note.
 Ugris, or Hungarians, vi., 139 *sq.*
 Ukraine, Goths in, i., 260.
 Uldin, King of the Huns, defeats Gainas
 the Goth, iii., 373; his rearguard
 extirpated, 384.
 Uljai-Tu, Khan of Persia, vii., 22 *note*.
 Ulphilas, apostle of the Goths, account
 of, iv., 76 *sqq.*; his translation of the
 Scriptures, 76 *note*; Arianism of,
 81 *note*.

478

INDEX

- Uphilas, lieutenant of Constantius, iii., 342.
- Ulpian, head of Mamæa's council, i., 125, 151; on the duties of a pro-consul, ii., 171; iv., 448; a jurist, 456; authority of, 461; fragments of, 467 *note*.
- Ulpiana, iv., 251 *note*.
- Ulpius Crinitus, i., 292 and *note*.
- Ulubad, battle of, vii., 72 *note*.
- Ulugh Beg, founds observatory at Samarcand, vii., 44 *note*.
- Ulysses, ship of, at Corcyra, iv., 410 *note*.
- Umbrians, i., 21.
- Unitarians, v., 339.
- Universal History, Modern, on Mahomet and the Caliphs, v., 396 *note*.
- Universities, European, vii., 117.
- Upravda*, translation of name Justinianus, iv., 205 *note*.
- Upsala, temple of, i., 224 *note*, 240 and *note*; Codex Argenteus at, iv., 76 *note*.
- Uraias, nephew of Vitiges, iv., 325, 394.
- Uranius, sophist, at court of Nushirvan, iv., 362.
- Urban II., Pope, vi., 260; at Council of Placentia, 261.
- Urban IV., Pope, letter of, v., 307 *note*; protects Baldwin of Courtenay, vi., 470.
- Urban V., Pope, vii., 82 and *note*; addressed by Petrarch, 280 and *note*, sq. *note*; returns to Rome, 281; death foretold by St. Bridget, 282; introduces conservators, 292 *note*.
- Urban VI., Pope, vii., 284; supported by Rome, England, etc., 285; cruelty, *ib.*, 286.
- Urban VIII., Pope, removes roof of portico of Pantheon, vii., 310 *note*.
- Urban or Orban, Hungarian, makes cannon for Mahomet, vii., 169 and *note*.
- Urbicus, river, battle on the banks of, Theodosius defeats Rechiarius, iv., 12.
- Urbino (Urbs Vetus), taken by Belisarius, iv., 327 and *note*; duchy of, united to Ferrara, vii., 296.
- Uregundi, *see* Burgundians.
- Urosh V., King of Servia, marches to deliver Hadrianople, vii., 31 *note*.
- Ursacius, Bishop of Illyricum, professes Arianism ii., 354; epistles of, 370 *note*.
- Ursacius, master of the offices, iii., 32 and *note*.
- Ursel of BAliol, commands the Normans in the service of Romanus, vi., 238 and *note*.
- Ursel, rebellion of, v., 225.
- Ursicinus, in Gaul, ii., 259; in Mesopotamia, 272; disgrace, *ib.*.
- Ursini, Roman family, vii., 252 sq.; splendour of, 298, 319.
- Ursini, Bartoldo, stoned, vii., 276.
- Ursini, Martin, execution of, vii., 265 [*see* Stefanesci].
- Ursini, Savella, vii., 319.
- Ursinus, contention of, with Damasus, iii., 30.
- Ursula, St., iii., 137 *note*.
- Ursulus, the treasurer, death, ii., 423.
- Urtupa, battle of, vii., 48 *note*.
- Usipetes, i., 257.
- Uspenski, T., on Barlaam, vii., 118 *note*.
- Usucapio*, term in Roman law, iv., 486 *note*, sq. *note*.
- Usufruct, iv., 487 and *note*.
- Usury, iv., 495 sq.
- Usus*, term in Roman law, iv., 487.
- Utica, honorary colony, i., 36 *note*; iii., 47; battle of, v., 469.
- Utturgurians, iv., 344 *note*.
- Utus, river, Romans defeated by Attila, iii., 425.
- Uzeks or Usbec Tartars, iii., 72 *note*, 436 *note*; vii., 44 *note*; invade Persia and Transoxiana, 71.
- Uzi, tribe of, vi., 238 and *note*.
- VABALLATHUS (or Balbatus), i., 304 *note*.
- Vacasora, subdued by the Saracens, v., 481.
- Vacca, Flaminius, vii., 310 *note*.
- Vaccaricia, battle of, vi., 175 *note*.
- Vaca or law of Zingis, vii., 60 *note*.
- Vadomair, a prince of the Alamanni, ii., 406 and *note*; epistle of, to Constantius, 413; son of, murdered, iii., 34; commands with Count Trajan in Armenia, 54.
- Vagabanta, battle of, iii., 54.
- Valarsaces, date of, i., 367 *note*; King of Armenia, iii., 393 *note*.
- Valdrada, wife of Lothaire II., vi., 88.
- Valencia, worship of Christ abolished in, v., 491.
- Valens, Arian Bishop of Mursa, ii., 240 *note*; influences Constantius, 358.
- Valens, Augustus, iii., 10; Emperor of the East, *ib.*; character, 19 sq.; administration, 21 sq.; adopts the

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

479

- Arian heresy, 24; assists the Ibrians, 54; Gothic war, 59 *sqq.*; resides at Antioch, 93 *sq.*; settles the Visigoths in Thrace, 95; at Constantinople, 109; defeated at the battle of Hadrianople, 111 *sq.*; death, 112.
- Valens, Bishop of Illyricum, professes Arianism, ii., 354; epistles of, 370 *note.*
- Valens, general of the Dalmatian legions, escapes, iii., 314; in the Gothic camp, 319; deserts to Attalus, *ib.*
- Valens, made Cæsar by Licinius, i., 431; death, 432.
- Valens, usurper in Achaea, i., 275 *sq.*
- Valentia, city of, Constantine besieged in, iii., 273; destroyed by the Goths, 344; colony of Alani at, 449 and *note.*; reduced by Abd al-Aziz, 481.
- Valentia, province in Britain, iii., 45 and *note.*
- Valentin, general, despatched to the East by Heraclius, v., 175.
- Valentin, guard of Justinian, iv., 353.
- Valentinian I., law against deserters, ii., 180 *note.*; character, iii., 7 *sqq.*; divides the empire, 10; cruelty of, 19 *sqq.*; bears of, 20; administration, 21 *sqq.*, institutes *defensors*, 22; religious toleration, 23; edict against the clergy, 28 and *note.*; war with the Alamanni, 33 *sqq.*; invades Germany, 37; sends Palladius to Africa, 47; war with the Sarmatians, 62 *sqq.*; enters Sirium, 64; death, 66 and *note.*
- Valentinian II., Emperor, iii., 67; rules in Italy, Africa and Western Illyricum, 140; expelled by Maximus, 162; restored by Theodosius, 177; character, 178; death, 179.
- Valentinian III., Emperor of the West, edict of, concerning the annual consumption of Rome, iii., 303, 397 and *note.*; reduces the tribute of Numidia and Mauritania, 409 *note.*; flight to Rome, 472; peace with Attila, 473; puts Aetius to death, 476 *sq.*
- Valentinians, sect of the, ii., 14; persecuted, 331, 472; theory on the nature of Christ, v., 103 *note.*
- Valentola, surrendered by Theodemir to the Saracens, v., 481.
- Valeria, daughter of Diocletian, i., 354 *note.*; fate of, 427 *sqq.*; embraces Christianity, ii., 117.
- Valeria, province of, i., 411 *note.*; governed by Marcellinus, iii., 62 and *note.*
- Valerian, brings army to the relief of Rome, iv., 322.
- Valerian, censor, i., 227; Emperor, 252 and *note.*; associates Gallienus, 253; wall of, 265 *note.*; expedition to the East, 269; capture of, 270, 272 *sqq.*; conduct towards the Christians, ii., 114.
- Valerianus, P. Licinius Cornelius, son of Gallienus, i., 254 *note.*; death, 256 *note.*
- Valerius Flaccus, on the Oppian law, iv., 478 *note.*
- Valerius, name assumed by Diocletian, i., 350 *note.*
- Valet, title of, vi., 387 *note.*
- Valla, Laurentius, grammarian, iv., 466 *note.*; v., 275 and *note.*; Latin interpreter, vii., 121.
- Valla, della, Roman family of, vii., 319.
- Valle, Pietro della, ii., 502 *note.*; iv., 377 *note.*; on ruins of Assyria, v., 408 *note.*
- Vallio, Count, death, iii., 138.
- Valturio, Robert, his de Re Militari, vii., 160 *note.*
- Valvassors, order of, at Rome, v., 303 and *note.*; or bannerets, in diocese of Coutances, vi., 184.
- Vámberý, A., History of Bokhárā, v., 413 *note.*
- Van Dale, de Consecratione Principum, i., 68 *note.*
- Vandale, physician, ii., 466 *note.*
- Vandals, in Germany, i., 234 *note.*; 242 and *note.*; settle in Britain, 333; ally themselves with the Sarmatians, ii., 217; invade Italy, iii., 262; defeated by the Franks, iii., 269; in Gaul and Spain, 346; defeated by Wallia, 349; take Seville and Carthagena, 400; in Africa, 401 *sqq.*; maritime power, iv., 1; plunder Rome, 5 *sqq.* and *notes.*; on the coasts of the Mediterranean, 27; their conversion, 77; persecute the African Christians, 82 *sqq.*; number of, under Gelimer, 282; fate of, 289 *sqq.*; become extinct in Africa, 294; revolt of, in Africa, 389; complete disappearance of, 393; effect of their capture on the buildings of Rome, vii., 309.
- Vannes, diocese of, subdued by the Britons of Armorica, iv., 150.
- Vapincum, ii., 243 *note.*

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

480

INDEX

- Varanes, general of Honorius, iii., 285.
 Varanes, or Bahram, usurper, exploits of, v., 45; rebellion of, 46 *sqq.*; interviews with Chosroes, 48 *note*; death of, 51.
 Varanes, or Bahram, King of Persia (Varahram II.), i., 339 and *note*.
 Varanes, son of Yezdegerd, King of Persia, persecutes the Christians, iii., 390; ruin of the Armenian kingdom under, 393 *note*.
 Varangians, in the Byzantine service, vi., 83, 148; name of, *ib. note*; acclamations of, 85 *note*; serve under Alexius Comnenus, 198; composed of Danes and English, 396 and *note*; serve under the Emperors of Nicæa, 462, 464.
 Varchonites, *see* Ogars.
 Varna, battle of, vii., 145 *sq.*
 Varni, or Varini, iv., 157.
 Varro, on fall of Rome, iii., 479 and *note*; on comets, iv., 433 and *note*.
 Varronian, Count, father of Jovian, ii., 518.
 Varronian, infant son of Jovian, iii., 6.
 Varus, Alfenus, Roman lawyer, iii., 351 *note*.
 Varus, i., 2 *note*, 20 *note*.
 Vasinobroncæ, iii., 58 *note*.
 Vataces, John Ducas, Emperor of Nice, vi., 431; besieged Constantinople, 433; conquests, 438; death, 439; administration, 456 *sqq.*; treasures of, 462 and *note*; interview with the Sultan of Iconium, vii., 21; his account of the Mongol invasion, 83.
 Vatari, village of, iv., 390 *note*.
 Vatican, library of the, vii., 128.
 Vatican, suburb, *see* Rome.
 Vaucluse, retreat of Petrarch, vii., 256 and *note*.
 Vayvods, or Hungarian chiefs, vi., 138; vii., 148. *Cp.* Voivode.
 Veccus, Johannes, Patriarch of Constantinople, vi., 472 and *note*.
 Vedastus, St., Life of, iv., 105 *note*.
 Vegetius, his description of Roman legions, i., 15 *note*; iii., 187 and *note*.
 Veii, siege of, i., 157; position of, *ib. note*, 377 *note*.
 Velleda, German prophetess, i., 228.
 Velleius, Paterculus, i., 111 *note*.
 Venaissin, county, ceded to the Popes, vii., 244 and *note*.
 Venantius, consul v., 128.
 Venedi, i., 243 *sq.* and *note*; subdued by Hermanric, iii., 58,
 Venerianus, i., 265 *note*.
 Venetians, recover Ravenna, v., 265, alliance with Alexius Comnenus, vi., 206; war with Emperor Manuel, 216; commerce, 382; government, *ib.*; treaty with the crusaders, 383 *sqq.*; treachery of, to crusaders, 383 *note*; territory after conquest of Constantinople, 416; settlements in Constantinople, *ib.*; war with the Genoese, 512; treaty with Cantacuzene, *ib.*; their defeat, 513; use of gunpowder by, vii., 82. *See* Venice.
 Veneti, i., 21 and *note*.
 Venice, or Venetia, foundation of the republic of, iii., 469 *sqq.* history of, by Maffei, 2*b. note*; infant dominion of, v., 23; ally of Lombardy, 304; trade of, with Egypt and Palestine, vi., 253 *note*; History of, 380 *sqq.*; bronze horses of Constantinople taken to, 412 *note*; her monopoly of trade with the East, vii., 15 *note*; John Palæologus at, 105; knowledge of Turkish political affairs at, 208 *note*; holds aloof from factions of Italy, 314.
 Venti, Emperor of China, memorial to, iii., 84 *note*, *sq. note*.
 Venus, chapel of, at Jerusalem, ii., 455.
 Venusia, in Lucania, ii., 126; Robert Guiscard buried at, vi., 208 and *note*.
 Verarius, iv., 497.
 Verdun, massacre of the Jews at, vi., 274.
 Vergerius, pupil of Chrysoloras, vii., 123 *note*.
 Verina, widow of Leo, iv., 46; claims the empire, 172 *sq.*
 Verianianus, opposes Constantine the tyrant, iii., 274 and *note*.
 Verona, amphitheatre at, i., 44; splendour of, 48; siege of, 418 *sq.* and *note*; defeat of the Goths near, iii., 256; destroyed by Attila, 468; battle of, iv., 178; palace of Theodoric at, 191 and *note*; chapel of St. Stephen at, destroyed by Theodoric, 196; Teias at, 413; Lombards in, v., II.
 Veronica, or image of Christ, v., 249.
 Verres, tyrant of Sicily, iv., 50.
 Versinia, battle of, vi., 134 *note*.
 Versus politici, vi., 108 and *note*.
 Vertæ, an unknown nation, in the army of Sapor, ii., 269 and *note*.
 Vertot, Abbé de, vii., 179 *note*.

INDEX

481

- Verus, *Aelius*, i., 75.
 Verus the Younger, i., 76.
 Ves, Russian tribe, vi., 151 *note*.
 Vespasian, i., 44, 66 *note*, 73 *sq.* and
 note; discovery of his *lex de im-*
 perio, vii., 261 and *note*.
 Vespasiana, alleged province in Scot-
 land, i., 5 *note*.
 Vestals, i., 113; iii., 189 and *note*.
 Veterans, lands bestowed on, ii., 180
 and *note*.
 Vetricio, governor of Illyricum, assumes
 the purple, ii., 234 and *note*; de-
 posed and exiled by Constantius,
 237.
 Vettius, celebrated Roman augur, iii.,
 479 *note*.
 Vexin, Count of, title of King of France,
 vi., 330 *note*.
 Vézelay, Parliament of, St. Bernard at,
 vi., 333.
Via Cæsaris, suburb of Ravenna, iii.,
 260 *note*.
 Vicars or vice-præfектs, ii., 170 and
 note.
 Vicennial, festival of the, i., 376 and
 note.
 Vicenza, destroyed by Attila, iii., 468.
 Victor, African bishop, his history of
 the African persecution, iv., 91.
 Victor, Aurelius, ii., 232 *note*; præfect
 of the city, 397 *note*.
 Victor (Flavius), son of Maximus, death
 of, iii., 166 and *note*.
 Victor, the Sarmatian, Julian's general
 of infantry, ii., 492; at Maogamalcha,
 498; wounded, 505; general
 of Valens against the Goths, iii., 60;
 with Arintheus arranges peace with
 the Goths, 61; retreat of, at Hadrian-
 ople, 113.
 Victor Vitensis, History of the Vandalic
 persecution, iii., 406 *note*; iv., 84
 note.
 Victor (the Younger), historian, ii., 203
 note, 246 *note*.
 Victoria, mother of Victorinus i., 275,
 301 and *note*.
 Victorinus, proconsul and martyr, iv.,
 87 *note*.
 Victorinus, associate of Posthumus, i.,
 275; death, 300 and *note*.
 Victors, veteran band of the, in Britain,
 iii., 45.
 Victory, statue and altar of, iii., 190 and
 note; banished by Gratian, 191;
 restorations solicited by Symmachus,
 ib.
 Victovali, i., 234 *note*.

31

VOL. VII.

- Vicus Helena, town of, Clodion defeated
 by *Aetius* at, iii., 454 and *note*.
 Vienna (Vienne), ii., 399; Julian at,
 406; Valentinian II. at, iii., 179;
 Constantine besieged in, 273; taken
 by Clovis, iv., 111.
 Vienna, Theodoric born at, iv., 170.
 Viennensis, one of the Seven Provinces,
 iii., 356 *note*.
 Vigenna, river or *Vienne*, iv., 116.
 Vigilantia, mother of Justinian, iv., 205
 note, 215.
 Vigiliantius (presbyter), iii., 210 *note*.
 Vigilantius, general of Honorian, iii.,
 285.
 Vigilius, deacon, made Pope, iv., 321;
 accused of exile of Sylvarius, 397
 note; sends Sicilian corn to Rome,
 400 and *note*; apostacy of, v., 138.
 Vigilius, interpreter sent with embassy
 to Attila, iii., 434; interview with
 Attila, 439; his conspiracy against
 Attila, 442.
 Vigilius of Thapsus, dialogue of, iv., 89
 and *note*.
 Vignoles, M. des, on date of fire in
 Nero's reign, vii., 306 *note*.
 Vilariis, a Gothic warrior, iv., 396 *note*.
 Villages, in Russia and Poland, iv.,
 345 *note*; authorities upon, *ib.*
 Villains, or serfs, in Syria, vi., 321.
 Villani, John, on the revolution of A.D.
 1328 at Rome, vii., 241 *note*.
 Villani, Matthew, history of, vi., 505
 note.
 Villas, of the Merovingians, iv., 130 and
 note.
 Villehardouin, Geoffrey de, joins fourth
 crusade, vi., 379; origin of name of,
 ib. *note*; compared to Nicetas,
 407; Marshal of Romania, 418;
 retreats before the Bulgarians,
 425.
 Villehardouin, William, Prince of
 Achaia, captivity of, vi., 439 and
 note.
 Viminacium, i., 128 *note*; destroyed by
 the Huns, iii., 424.
 Vindonissa, battle of, i., 362; ruins of,
 iv., 104 and *note*.
 Vine, cultivation of the, i., 52 and *note*.
 Virgil, fourth eclogue of, ii., 307 and
 note; sixth eclogue of, 479 *note*;
 ninth eclogue of, iii., 351 and *note*;
 mention of silk by, iv., 228; men-
 tions suicides, 509 and *note*; as a
 magician, vii., 322 *note*.
 Virtha, or Tecrit, Arabian fortress,
 besieged by Sapor, ii., 271 and *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

482

INDEX

- Visandus, Gothic standard-bearer, iv., 313.
 Visconti, sovereignty of, in Milan, v., 308.
 Visigoths, *see under* Goths.
 Vistula, settlement of Goths on, i., 242.
 Vitalian, Gothic chief, death of, iv., 207; family of, *ib. note*.
 Vitalian, nephew of Anastasius, revolt of, v., 132.
 Vitalianus, praetorian praefect, i., 172 *note*.
 Vitalius, general of Justinian, iv., 395 *note*.
 Vitaxæ, or satraps, i., 204.
 Vitellius, emperor, i., 74, 79 *note*.
 Viterbo, v., 262 and *note*; battle of, vii., 238 and *note*; a retreat of popes, 242.
 Vitiges, general of Theodatus, King of Italy, iv., 310; besieges Rome, 312 *sqq.*; six camps at Rome, 315 and *note*; besieges Rimini, 325; flies to Ravenna, *ib.*; accepts Belisarius as King of the Goths, 332; taken prisoner, *ib.*; senator and patrician at Constantinople, 333 and *note*; embassy of, to Persia, 365.
 Vitruvius, the architect, iii., 307 and *note*.
 Vitry, James de, vi., 314 *note*.
 Vivarium at Rome, *see* Rome.
 Vivonne, Clovis attacks the Visigoths near, iv., 117 *note*.
 Vizir, office of, revived, v., 469 *note*; Turkish office of, vii., 25.
 Vlachia, Great, vi., 375 *note*.
 Vlacho-Bulgarian kingdom, vi., 375 *note*.
 Vladimir, metropolis, taken by the Mongols, vii., 15 *note*.
 Vladimír, *see* Wolodomir.
 Voconian law, iv., 488 and *note*, 492.
 Voguls, Siberian people, vi., 139 *note*.
 Voigt, G., on Æneas Sylvius, vii., 207 *note*.
 Voigt, Johannes, on Pope Hildebrand, vi., 204 *note*.
 Voivode, vi., 486.
 Volaterranus, Jac., Diary of, vii., 300.
 Volaterra, Raphael de, translates works of Procopius, iv., 210 *note*.
 Volney, traveller in Egypt, v., 450 *note*, 459 *note*.
 Volcean marshes, i., 411 *note*.
 Vologesia, ii., 495 *note*.
 Voltaire, i., 26 *note*; his Zadig, v., 325 *note*; on Mahomet, 367 *note*; on siege of Damascus, 419 *note*; on division of the Saracen Empire, vi., 22 *note*; on Alexius Comnenus, 287 *note*; on Amurath II., vii., 139 *note*, 188 *note*; Turkophil prejudices, 203 *note*.
 Volusianus, son of Gallus, i., 252 and *note*.
 Volusius, wealthy Roman senator, iii., 294 *note*.
 Vopiscus, i., 318 *note*.
 Vortigern, British prince, iv., 145 *sqq.*, 150.
 Vortimer, son of Vortigern, iv., 150.
 Vouillé, battle of, Clovis defeats the Goths at, iv., 116; position of, and site of the battle, 117 *note*.
 Tou-ti, Emperor of China, i., 368 and *note*, iii., 85 and *note*.
 Vsevlav of Kiev, vi., 261 *note*.
 Vulcanus, Bonaventura, author of Latin version of Agathias, iv., 210 *note*.
 Vultures, twelve, of Romulus, iii., 479.
 WACKIDY (Al Wākidi), history of the conquest of Syria ascribed to, v., 415 *note*; history of conquest of Mesopotamia, 443 *note*; history of conquest of Egypt, 445 *note*.
 Waimar of Salerno, vi., 179 *note*, receives Capua, 180 *note*.
 Waitz, G., on imperial coronations, vii., 210 *note*.
 Wakusa, battle of (Yermuk), v., 433 *note*.
 Walachians, i., 295 *note*; origin of, vi., 131 and *note*; share in second Bulgarian kingdom, 375 and *note*; rebel against the Turks, vii., 33 *note*; claim Hunyady, 148 *note*. *See also* Vlachia.
 Waladimir I., of Russia, *see* Wolodomir.
 Walamir, Prince of the Ostrogoths in Pannonia, friend of Attila, iii., 421; brother of Theodoric the Ostrogoth, iv., 170 and *note*, *sqq.*
 Walamirs, Gothic tribe, fight for the Emperor Zeno, iv., 174.
 Wales, Britons retreat to, iv., 149; marches of, 155; music in, *ib. sqq.* *note*.
 Walid, caliph, marries granddaughter of Yezdegerd, v., 412; conquers Transoxiana, 413 and *note*; annexes Spain, 474; death of, 483; vi., 5.
 Wall, Roman, in Britain, i., 4; of Aurelian, 299; of Probus, 331; of China, iii., 83; of Rome, under Honorius, 307; of Justinian in Thracian Chersonese, iv., 252; of Anastasius, 253.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

483

- Wallia, King of the Goths, allies himself with Rome, iii., 348; death, 450.
- Wallus, or Cambricus, iv., 155 *note*.
- Walter de Brienne, Duke of Athens, vi., 484; death, 485.
- Walter de Poissy, uncle of Walter the Penniless, vi., 274 *note*.
- Walter the Penniless, vi., 274; in Asia Minor, 276.
- Walther, on Roman law, iv., 442 *note*.
- Wangkhan, *see* Prester John.
- War, rights of, iv., 330 *note*.
- Warburton on Julian, ii., 457.
- Warna, *see* Varna.
- Warnefrid, Paul, on the Lombards, iv., 343 *note*; v., 22 *note*; on defeat of the Saracens, vi., 17 *note*.
- Waters, Prince of the, Persian title, iv., 360 and *note*.
- Watson, Dr., vi., 10 *note*.
- Waywode, *see* Voivode.
- Wei-lo, Chinese document, iv., 229 *note*.
- Wellhausen, on fall of Mecca, v., 368 *note*.
- Wells, in Persia, iv., 360 *note*.
- Weltin, vision of, v., 284 *note*.
- Wends or Slavonians, iv., 296 *note*.
- Wenzel, son of Charles IV., v., 309 *note*.
- Werdan, general of Heraclius, v., 421 and *note*.
- Wharton, Thomas, Mr., History of English Poetry, iv., 152 *note*.
- Wheat, price of, ii., 84 *note*; fixed by Julian, 484.
- Whitaker, i., 129 *note*; his History of Manchester, iii., 41 *note*; iv., 144 *note*; on English language, 153 *note*.
- White and black, meaning of, in Turkish language, viii., 32.
- White Horde, vii., 48 *note*.
- White Huns, iii., 87 *sqq.*
- White, Mr., Arabic professor at Oxford, vi., 15 *note*; institutions of Timour translated by, vii., 42 *note*.
- Wibald of Corvei, Abbot, vi., 330 *note*.
- Wibert, his Life of Leo IX., vi., 181 *note*.
- Widimir, brother of Theodoric the Ostrogoth, iv., 170 and *note*.
- Wilfrid, Anglo-Saxon bishop, iv., 154 and *note*; at the Lateran synod, v., 143 *note*.
- William I., King of Sicily (the Bad), vi., 218 *sqq.*
- William II., of Sicily (the Good), vi., 217, 219.
- William, Count of Apulia, vi., 177, 179; divides the conquests with Rainulf and Waimar, 179 *note*; death, 209.
- William of Malmesbury, on first crusade, vi., 293 *note*.
- William of Nogaret, vii., 243.
- William of Tyre, error of, vi., 252 *note*; knowledge of antiquity of, 297 *note*.
- William, Viscount of Melun, flight of, at Antioch, vi., 303.
- Wimpfen, i., 331.
- Winchester, Roman, Gynaecaeum at, ii., 186 *note*.
- Windmills, introduced into Europe by the crusaders, vi., 444 *note*.
- Wine, public distribution of, at Rome, iii., 303; scarcity of, 304 and *note*.
- Wingfield, Sir Robert, ambassador of Henry VIII., vii., 289 *note*.
- Wisdom of Solomon*, published by the Alexandrian Jews, ii., 337 and *note*.
- Wisumar, Vandal King of the Goths, ii., 219.
- Witchcraft and Witches, iii., 17; in Lombard code of laws, v., 30.
- Withicab, son of Vadomair, murder of, iii., 34.
- Withimer, King of the Goths, war against the Huns and Alani, iii., 92.
- Witikind (Widukind), Saxon chief, v., 293 and *note*.
- Witikind (Widukind), Saxon monk, iv., 145 *note*.
- Witiza, King of the Goths in Spain, iv., 142; v., 473.
- Woden, god of war, iv., 147.
- Wolodomir, Grand Duke of Russia, v., 211; sends auxiliaries against Phocas, 216 *note*; vi., 89; baptism of, 163; marries Princess Anne, *ib.*; date of, 164 *note*.
- Wolodomir, province of, *see* Moscow.
- Women, position among Romans, i., 149; among the Germans, 227 *sqq.*; among the Mahometans, v., 351; how regarded legally, iv., 477.
- Woodward, W. H., vii., 117 *note*.
- World, date of creation of, ii., 23 and *note*; conflagration of, 25 *sqq.*
- Worms, destroyed, ii., 273; murders at, in tenth century, vi., 268; massacre of the Jews at, 274.
- Worship, public, solid foundation of religion, iii., 207.
- Wotton's Reflections on Ancient and Modern Learning, v., 455 *note*; vi., 32 *note*.

484

INDEX

- XENAIAS, or Philoxenus, Bishop of Mabug, exile and death of, v., 153 and note.
- Xenophon, on eunuchs, ii., 246 *note*; *Cyropaedia* and *Anabasis*, 523 *note*; on Syrian and Cilician gates, v., 79 *note*.
- Xeres, battle of, v., 476 and *note*.
- Xerxes, Bridge of Boats, ii., 145 and *note*; iv., 340 *note*.
- Ximenes, Cardinal, publishes the Greek testament, iv., 90 *note*.
- Ximenes, Roderic, his *Historia Arabum*, vi., 12 *note*.
- Xiphilin, Patriarch of Constantinople, v., 223.
- Xivrey, Berger de, on Emperor Manuel, vii., 96 *note*.
- YAROSLAV, *see* Jaroslav and Ieroslaus.
- Yatreb, *see* Medina.
- Yeletz, taken by Timour, vii., 49.
- Velutchousay, Chinese mandarin, iii., 426 and *note*.
- Yemana, Arabian city, and province of, v., 398 and *note*.
- Yemen, or Arabia Felix, conquered by Nushirvan, v., 40; kingdom of, 314 and *note*; cities in, 316; subjugation of, by the Abyssinians, Persians, Egyptians and Turks, 318 and *note*; subdued by Moawiya, 388; subdued by Saladin, vi., 341.
- Yen King, *see* Peking.
- Vermuk, battle at the, v., 432 *sqq.*
- Yezdegerd I., iii., 382.
- Yezdegerd III., last King of Persia, v., 404; æra of, *ib. notes*; defeated by the Arabs at Jalula, 408; at Rayy, 409 *note*; takes refuge with the Prince of Fargana, 411; slain by the Turks, 412; children of, *ib. note*; iv., 362.
- Yezid, Magian Pontiff near, v., 489.
- Yezid I., Caliph, son of Moawiya, v., 389; spares family of Ali, 392; at siege of Constantinople, vi., 2.
- Yezid II., Caliph, iconoclastic edict of, v., 250 *note*.
- Yezid, favourite of Sulaymān, v., 484 *note*.
- Yezid, son of Walid, v., 412 *note*.
- Yolande, daughter of John of Brienne, wife of Frederic II., vi., 356 and *note*.
- Yolande, sister of Baldwin and Henry, wife of Peter of Courtenay, vi., 429.
- Youkina, chief of Aleppo, v., 437, 439.
- Yuen, Mongol dynasty of, vii., 20.
- Yule, Colonel, his translation of Marco Polo, vii., 6 *note*; on China, 11 *note*.
- ZAB, lesser, v., 90.
- Zabatus, or great Zab, river, ii., 522 *note*; Heraclius at, v., 90; defeat of Caliph Mervan on the banks of, vi., 20.
- Zabdas, general of Zenobia, i., 305.
- Zabdicene, province of, ceded to the empire, i., 375 and *note*.
- Zabergan, leader of the Bulgarian cavalry, iv., 425; threatens Constantinople, 426; retires, 428.
- Zablestan, reduced by Nushirvan, iv., 384.
- Zacagni, v., 23 *note*.
- Zachariah, Patriarch of Jerusalem, taken by Chosroes to Persia, v., 70.
- Zachariah, prophet, iv., 338.
- Zacharias, Bishop of Mytilene, v., 120 *note*.
- Zacharias, the Paulician, vi., 112 *note*.
- Zachary, Pope, v., 269.
- Zadenghel, v., 167.
- Zagan, Pasha, at siege of Constantinople, vii., 172 *note*.
- Zagarola, fief of the Colonna, vii., 250.
- Zagatai, son of Zingis, vii., 10 and *note*.
- Zagatais, defeat Toctamish, vii., 49.
- Zaid, *see* Zeid.
- Zaleucus, laws of, iv., 445 and *note*.
- Zalzuts, vi., 232 *note*.
- Zama, battle of, i., 336 *note*.
- Zama, Saracen leader, death of, vi., 13.
- Zames, iv., 413 *note*.
- Zamma, brother of Firmus, iii., 48.
- Zamolxis, i., 295.
- Zamorin, grants privileges to Christians of St. Thomas, v., 151.
- Zampea, attendant of the Empress Anne, vii., 86 and *note*.
- Zani, Peter, Doge of Venice, vi., 417 *note*.
- Zani, tribe of, iv., 256; sent by Justinian against the Persians, 379.
- Zano, brother of Gelimer, iv., 286 *sqq.*; death, 289.
- Zante or Zaczynthus, massacre at, by Genesic, iv., 27; taken by Venetians, vi., 416 *note*.
- Zanubi, poet laureat, vii., 280 *note*.
- Zapharan, Jacobite monastery, near Merdin, v., 154.
- Zara, siege of, vi., 387 and *note*.
- Zarabai, office of the vi., 81 *note*.
- Zarathustra, *see* Zoroaster.
- Zathus, King of Lazica, iv., 377.
- Zayrids, *see* Zeirides.
- Zealots, sect of the, ii., 73 *note*, 88.
- Zebras at Rome, i., 344 *note*.
- Zehra, city of, near Cordova, vi., 25.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

485

- Zeid, slave of Mahomet, v., 343, 352; standard bearer at Muta, 371.
- Zeineb, wife of Mahomet, v., 377 *note*.
- Zeineddin (Zayn ad-Din) Cadhi, vi., 334.
- Zeirides, Saracen dynasty in Africa, vi., 211.
- Zeitin Burnou, near the Golden Gate, vi., 182 *note*.
- Zelator *Italiae*, title, vii., 268.
- Zemlin, *see* Semlin.
- Zemzem, holy well of Mecca, v., 317, 328.
- Zend language, i., 198 *note*.
- Zendavesta, or Bible of the Ghebers, i., 197, 201.
- Zendecan, battle of, vi., 231.
- Zenghi, Governor of Aleppo, vi., 335.
- Zenia or Zenastan, Armenian name for China, i., 368 *note*.
- Zenobia, queen of Palmyra, i., 275, 277, 288; defeated by Aurelian, 292; character and reign, 302 *sqq.*; protects Paul of Samosata, ii., 116.
- Zenobius, i., 312 *note*.
- Zeno, Emperor, restored, iv., 51; husband of Ariadne, 172, 254; Henoticon of, v., 128 and *note*.
- Zeno, Bishop of Maiuma, ii., 470 *note*.
- Zeno, orator, iv., 244.
- Zephaniah, prophecy of, iii., 117.
- Zeugma, passage of the Euphrates, ii., 489 *note*.
- Zeuxippus, baths of, ii., 153 and *note*.
- Zhebu, the chagan of the Khazars, v., 87 *note*.
- Zichidae, vii., 140 *note*.
- Ziebel, Prince of the Chozars, v., 87.
- Zimisches, John, the Armenian, v., 211 *note*; *Typikon* of, 212 *note*, *sq.*; account of, *ib.* *sqq.*; eastern conquests, vi., 58 *sqq.*; settles the Paulicians in Thrace, 121 and *note*; conquers Eastern Bulgaria, 136 *note*; his name, 160 *note*; takes Marcianopolis, 160; triumph of, 161.
- Zingis Khan, iii., 71 *note*, 78 and *note*, 419 and *note*; slays the Chinese, 426 *sq.*; account of, vii., 1 *sqq.*; birth and race, 2 and *note*; etymo-
- logy of name Zingis, 3 *note*; laws of, 3 *sq.* and *note*; religion of, 4; invades China, 6 *sq.*; conquers Carizme, Transoxiana and Persia, 8 *sq.*; his strategical ability, *ib.* *note*; return and death of, 10; children and successors of, *ib.* *sq.*
- Zizais, chief of the Sarmatians, ii., 265.
- Zobeide, wife of Harun Al-Rashid, v., 82 *note*.
- Zobeir, Arabian chief, supported by insurgents of Küfa, v., 385 and *note*; revolts against Ali, 386; death, 387; kills Gregory the Praefect, 461 *sqq.*
- Zoe Carbonupisina, wife of Emperor Leo VI., v., 207 and *note*; regency of, 208.
- Zoe, daughter of Constantine IX. (VIII.), v., 217; empress, 219.
- Zoe, second wife of Leo VI., v., 206 *note*, *sq.* and *note*.
- Zoltan, son of Arpad, Hungarian ruler, vi., 143 *note*; Hungarian form of "Sultan," 225 *note*.
- Zonaras, i., 181 *note*; on Anna Comnenia, vi., 106 *note*.
- Zoroaster or Zarathustra, i., 107 and *note*; system of, 198 *sqq.*; ii., 14; iv., 358 *note*; writings of, v., 487; religion confounded with that of the Hindoos, *ib.* *note*, 489.
- Zosimus, on taxation, ii., 199; accuses Constantine, 289; on epistles of Julian, 413 *note*; prejudiced, iii., 109 *note*; description of his style, 122; lack of judgment, 130, 164; fanaticism of, 207 and *note*; account of Britain, 353; on revolt of Tribigild and Gainas, 366 *note*; on the monks, iv., 70.
- Zoste patricia, maid of honour at Byzantine Court, vi., 81 *note*.
- Zoticus, i., 146 *note*.
- Zoupans, or Lords of Croatia, vi., 132.
- Zuheir, Saracen governor of Africa, v., 466.
- Zürich, city of, vii., 221 and *note*.
- Zwinglius, ii., 26 *note*.
- Zygomala Theodosius, on siege of Constantinople, vii., 163 *note*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

PART II. TO APPENDICES.

- ABASGLA, vi., 537.
 Abbādān, town, ii., 570.
 Abbāsids, the, their influence on history, v., 512.
 Abd al-Malik, building at Jerusalem, ii., 569; coinage of, vi., 531.
 Abd ar-Rahmān (historian), vi., 529.
 Ablavius, i., 458.
 Abraha, King, iv., 543 and *note*.
 Abraham, Armenian monk, vii., 334.
 Abramos, in Yemen, iv., 542.
 Abulfaragius, *see* Bar-Hebræus.
 Abū-l-Fidā, geography of, ii., 570; life and works of, vi., 530.
 Abū Shāma, *see* Abd ar-Rahmān.
 Abyssinia, in fourth to sixth centuries A.D., iv., 541 *sqq.*
 Achaea, province, i., 452.
 Acciajoli, the (Nicholas; Angelo; Neriō I.; Antonio; Neriō II.), vi., 556-8.
 Acland, A. H. D., i., 459.
 Acre, Saracen siege of, vi., 530.
 Acropolites, George, vi., 518.
Acts of Archelaus, vi., 543.
 Adad, King, iv., 542 and *note*.
 Adam de Montalbo, vii., 334.
 Adamek, v., 496.
 Adelperta, friend of Paul the Deacon, v., 510.
 Adoptionism, doctrine of, vi., 543.
 Adoration of Emperors, ii., 547.
 Adrunutzion, vi., 537.
Adscriptitii, v., 531.
 Aegean sea, theme of, vi., 533; seals of, 534.
 Aegina, vi., 559.
 Aegyptus, province, i., 452.
 Aelana, iv., 534.
 Aelius Lampridius, writer of Hist. Aug., i., 444 *sqq.*
 Aelius Spartanus, writer of Historia Augusta, i., 444 *sqq.*
 Aemilianus, tyrant, i., 461.
Aerarium of Rome, ii., 547.
 Aeras of the world (Roman, Antiochene, etc.), ii., 541; Roman or Byzantine, v., 497.
 Aetius, in Merobaudes, iii., 487; relations to Boniface, 504-5.
- Africa, wars in (sixth century), iv., 544; exarchs of, 545; præt. prefects and magg. mil., *ib.*
 Africa, Diocese of, ii., 555.
 Africa, province of, i., 452; ii., 555.
 Agapetus of Synnada, ii., 569.
 Agathangelus, i., 456; sources of, ii., 564.
 Agathias, i., 456; iv., 518.
Agentes in rebus, ii., 558.
 Agnellus, iii., 489.
 Agriculture, code relating to (eighth century), v., 531 *sq.*
 Aizan, King, iv., 541.
ἀκάθιστος ὄμνος, v., 497.
 Alamanni, i., 463.
 Alania, vi., 537.
 Alans, in Gaul, iii., 485; vi., 536.
 Alaric, Stilicho's campaigns against, iii., 496-8; in Greece, 498; in Italy, 499-500; "penetrabis ad urbem," 499.
 Ajnādāin, battle of, v., 540.
 Albanians, in the Peloponnesus, vi., 544.
 Alabano, Bogomils of, vi., 543.
 Albert of Aachen, vi., 525.
 Aleppo, college of, vi., 529.
 Alexander of Alexandria, ii., 539.
 Alexandria, Libraries of, iii., 495; date of capitulation, v., 542.
 Alexius Comnenus, v., 506.
 Ali, Caliph, coinage of, vi., 531.
 Allectus, iii., 491.
Allēlengyon, v., 530.
 Alpes, maritimæ, Cottiae, Poeninæ, i., 451.
 Alphabets, Slavonic, vi., 550.
 Al-Mamūn, ii., 569.
Altan dexter, Mongol annals, vii., 328.
 Altzlagiri, the, iv., 538.
 Amalfl., vi., 557.
 Amatus of Salerno, vi., 522.
 Ambrose the Norman, vi., 526.
 Amélineau, iv., 527.
 Amorgos, vi., 560.
 Ammianus Marcellinus, his works, ii., 536 *sq.*; list of Gallic and Egyptian provinces, 549, *sq.*, 553.
 Ammon, bishop, iv., 527.

(486)

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

487

- Amyris, of Filelfo, vii., 334.
- Anaea, vi., 559.
- Ἄνδκλημα τῆς Κωνσταντινόπολης*, vii., 334.
- Anaphe, vi., 559.
- Anastasius I., Emperor, iv., 516; coinage of, 535.
- Anastasius, Martyr, Life of, v., 498.
- Anastasius of Mount Sinai, v., 499.
- Andan, *see* Adad.
- Andronicus I., Emperor, vi., 518.
- Andros, vi., 559.
- Angers, Annals of, iv., 525.
- An-hsi (Parthia), iv., 535.
- Anianus, ii., 541; v., 515.
- Anna Comnena, her Alexiad, v., 506 *sq.*
- Annales Barenses*, vi., 522.
- Annales Beneventani*, vi., 522.
- Annals of Han dynasty, iii., 493.
- Annals of Ravenna, iii., 489.
- Annonce federative*, ii., 557.
- Anonymous Chronographer of A.D. 354, i., 447, 456.
- Anonymous Continuator of Dion, i., 443; ii., 531; v., 495 *note*, 508.
- Anonymous Dirge on Constantinople, vii., 328.
- Anonymous Monodia on Theodore Palæologus, ii., 534.
- Anonymous Scribe of King Béla, vi., 551.
- Anonymus Cuspiniani, *see* Chronicon Cusp.
- Anonymus, on Constantine the Great and Helen, ii., 568.
- Anonymus Valesii, the first fragment, ii., 533-4; second fragment, origin of, iii., 489; nature of, iv., 522.
- Ansaldo, L., vi., 526.
- Antal, subdued by Avars, v., 516.
- Antala, iv., 523, 544.
- Anthony, St., iv., 527.
- Antioch, i., 459; Zenobia, driven from, 462; mentioned in Chinese books, iv., 535; Radulp's account of capture of, vi., 525.
- Antipatros, vi., 559.
- Antoninus Pius, Titus, Edict of, concerning Christians, ii., 542.
- Antoninus, Marcus Aurelius, rescript ascribed to, ii., 542; Christian persecution of, 545; mentioned in Chinese books, iv., 535.
- Anzitene, v., 519.
- Aosta, v., 518.
- Aphthartodocetism, v., 522.
- Apollonius, Acts of*, ii., 545.
- Apronianus, father of Dion Cassius, i., 443.
- Aquitania, province, i., 451.
- Arabia, province of, i., 449, 452; in fourth century, ii., 550; gold in, v., 538.
- Arbogast, iii., 492.
- Arborius, iii., 484.
- Arcadia, province, ii., 549 *sq.*
- Arcadius, Emperor, iii., 506.
- Archer and Kingsford, Hist. of Crusades, vi., 531.
- Ardashir II., iii., 492, 504.
- Arentans, the, vi., 537.
- Areebindus, iv., 523.
- Arethas, King of Axum, iv., 543.
- Arethas, *Martyrdom of*, iv., 542 and *note*.
- Arians, in the Martyrologium, ii., 569.
- Arichis, Duke of Beneventum, v., 510.
- Aristakes, Catholicus of Armenia, ii., 564.
- Aristotle, Psellus on, v., 505.
- Arius, Letters of, ii., 539.
- Armenia, history and historians of, in fourth century, ii., 563 *sq.*; church of, 565; division of, between the Empire and Persia, iii., 504; later historians of, vi., 530; account of, by Constantine Porph., 537.
- Armenia minor, ii., 551.
- Armenia, the Roman provinces of, under Justinian, v., 518 *sq.*; under Maurice, 519.
- Armorici, defeated by Aetius, iii., 487.
- Army, Roman, i., 450; under Diocletian and Constantine, ii., 556 *sq.*; size of, third to sixth centuries, 557.
- Arnold, C. F., ii., 545.
- Arnold, W. T., ii., 545.
- Arosa, i., 449.
- Arsaces*, title, ii., 564.
- Arsacius, dragon slayer, ii., 569.
- Artasak, King, ii., 564.
- Artemius, Life of, *see* Vita Artemii.
- Arverni, iv., 521.
- Arzanene, v., 519.
- Aschbach, J., iii., 491.
- Asena, iv., 540.
- Asia, province, i., 454.
- Asmus, J., ii., 535, 539.
- Assessor*, iv., 513.
- Assises of Jerusalem, vi., 555 *sq.*
- Atšišat, ii., 565.
- Astypalea, vi., 560.
- Asylum, right of, v., 529.
- Attaulf, iii., 484.
- Atecotti, the, iii., 492.
- Atelkuzu, vi., 552.
- Atheniasius, Patriarch, writings a source of Socrates, ii., 539.

488

INDEX

- Athanasius, præt. pref. of Africa, iv., 523.
 Athenais, iv., 546.
 Athens, iii., 483; Goths at, 498; under Acciajoli, vi., 558.
 Attaleiates, Michael, his history, v., 505.
 Attalus, tyrant, iii., 484.
 Aubé, B., ii., 545.
 Augusta Praetoria, v., 518.
 Augustine, St., iii., 490; *De Civitate, ib.*
 Auler, A., iv., 517.
 Aurelian, Emperor, war with Zenobia, i., 462.
 Aurelian, præt. pref. ("Osiris"), iii., 482, 506 *sqq.*
 Aurelius, M., *see* Antoninus, M. Aurelius.
 Aureolus, tyrant, i., 461.
 Ausionius, Decimus Magnus, iii., 484.
 Auxentius of Mopsuestia, ii., 569.
 Auxilia, i., 450; ii., 556; palatina, *ib.*
 Avars, the, iii., 493; press on the Sābiri, iv., 538; their conquests and empire in Europe, v., 516 *sqq.*; their empire broken up, vi., 545.
 Axumites, the, in fourth to sixth centuries, iv., 541 *sqq.*
- BABYLON, captured, v., 543.
 Bacurius, iii., 490.
 Baetica, province, i., 451.
Bagaudae, iii., 488.
 Bahā ad-Dīn, vi., 529.
 Bahrām IV., iii., 492.
 Bahrām V., iii., 492.
 Bährrens, i., 447.
 Baian, v., 517.
 Baian, *see* Paganos.
 Bairdar, viii., 331.
 Baldric, Archbishop of Dol, vi., 524.
 Baldwin IV., vi., 527.
 Baldwin III., vi., 555.
 Balearic Islands, iv., 524.
 Balista, general, i., 460; tyrant, *ib.*
 Banduri, his edition of the Anonymous, vi., 517.
 Barbaro Nicolo, journal of, vii., 332.
 Barbaria, iv., 521.
Barbarus of Scaliger, iii., 489.
 Baret, E., ii., 535.
 Bar-Hebræus (Abū-l-Faraj), v., 515 *sqq.*
 Barlaam of Calabria, vi., 518.
 Barlow, J. W., vi., 531.
 Baronius, Cardinal, v., 535.
 Basil I. restores laws of Justinian, v., 526; land legislation of, 532; naval improvements of, vi., 538.
 Basil II., land legislation of, v., 530, 533 *note.*
- Basilica, collection of laws, v., 525.
 Basiliscus, tyrant, iv., 511 and *note.*
 Basina, iv., 525.
 Bassus Pomponius corrector Italiæ, i., 463.
 Bastarnæ, the, ii., 563.
 Batifol, P., ii., 539.
 Baut, on the early episcopate, ii., 54.
 Baybars, Sultan, vi., 529.
 Bede, Venerable, iv., 528; *History of, v.*, 511.
 Bedjan; *Acta Martyrum*, ii., 568.
 Belgica, province, i., 451.
 Belisarius, iv., 513, 515.
 Belser, J., ii., 545.
 Benedict of Peterborough, vi., 527.
 Benjamin, C., iv., 526.
 Berezin, J. N., vii., 328.
 Berge, De la, i., 449.
 Bernard the Treasurer, vi., 527.
 Bessel, on Claudio, iii., 486.
 Bessarabia, vi., 549.
 Bestuzhev-Riumin, vi., 520, 554.
 Bethman, L., v., 511.
 Bezmér, Bulgarian King, vi., 545.
 Bieliaiev, D. T., ii., 546; on "De Cere-moniiis," vi., 517.
 Bilādhuri, Al., v., 514.
 Bilāmi, Mohammad, v., 514.
 Binding, C., iii., 491.
 Birt, Th., iii., 485, *sqq.*; on Radagaisus' invasions, 500 *sqq.*
 Bithynia, province, i., 452.
 Blasius, G. de, vi., 531.
 Blemmydes, Nicephorus, vi., 519.
 Blemmyes, the, iv., 543.
 Böcking, ed. of *Not. Dign.*, ii., 549.
 Bogomils, vi., 542.
 Bohadin, *see* Bahā ad-Dīn.
 Boissier, G., ii., 535.
 Boniface, Count, relations to Aetius, iii., 504 *sqq.*
Book of the Conquest [of Morea], vi., 519.
 Boor, C. de, on the Anon. *Contin. of Dion*, ii., 531; on Eastern bishoprics, 568; on Eunapius, iii., 482; on John of Antioch, iv., 520; on George Monachus, vi., 541.
 Blatno, Methodius at, vi., 550.
 Bizya in Thrace, Abbot Maximus at, v., 498.
 Boccaccio, vi., 557.
 Bolgare, village of, vi., 545.
 Boleslaw the Chaste, vii., 331.
 Bologna, law school at, v., 526.
 Boniface of Montferrat, vi., 528.
 Bonwetsch, vi., 551.
 Bordeaux, iii., 484.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

489

- Borghesi, i., 456.
 Boris and Gleb, vi., 521.
 Boris, Bulgarian prince, conversion of, vi., 550.
 Borries, E. von, ii., 537.
 Bose, A., iii., 484.
 Bosporus (Crimean), iv., 539; vi., 537.
 Bostra, in Arabia, i., 449.
 Bouillon, Godfrey of, vi., 555.
 Bourbon, House of, Gibbon's reference to, iv., 529.
 Brandt, i., 447; on the de Mort. Persec., ii., 531 sq.
 Braun, H., iv., 515.
 Breslau, Mongols at, vii., 331.
 Bretschneider, iv., 534; vii., 329.
 Briege, on Constantine's religion, ii., 566 sq.
 Britain, conquests of, i., 448; colonies of, 449; Hadrian in, *ib.*; militia in, 450; province, 451; diocese of, ii., 553; Saxon conquest of, iii., 488; Scots in, 491; Carausius II. in, 501; tyrants in, 502 sq.; Saxon conquest of, iv., 528.
 Broadribb and Besant, History of Constantinople, vii., 335.
 Broglie, A. de, ii., 545.
 Brooks, E. W., iv., 519; v., 542.
 Brückner, M., iv., 513, 515.
 Bryce, Jas., iv., 526.
 Brythons, the, iii., 491.
 Bucellarian theme, vi., 533.
 Buchon, J. A., vi., 520, 558.
 Büdinger, i., 446; ii., 536.
 Bulgaria, Black, vi., 536.
 Bulgaria, White, Paulicianism in, vi., 542, 545; list of princes of, 546; extension of, north of Danube, 548 sq.; conversion of, 550.
 Bulgarians, were they Kotrigurs? iv., 537; relation to Avar empire, v., 517; early history of, vi., 544 sqq.
 Burckhardt, J., ii., 540, 542, 566.
 Burdigala, iii., 484.
 Burgundians, i., 463.
 Bury, J. B., on a passage in Ammianus, ii., 536; on position of Hebdomon, 546; on Praxagoras, 560; on a passage in Chron. Pasch., 561 note; on *Vita Artemii*, 562; on battle of Singara, 663; on Stilicho's designs, iii., 497; on Radagaisus, 500 sq.; on the Nika Riot, iv., 532; on an oracle in Procopius, 537; on origin of Turks, 540 sq.; v., 516, 524; on themes, vi., 532, 535; on early Bulgarian kings, 547; on Omortag's inscription, 548.
 Butyras, J., v., 497.
 Byzantios, Sk. D., ii., 546.
 CADESIA, battle of, v., 541.
 Cæcilius Firmianus, L., ii., 532.
 Cæsarea (in Cappadocia), see of, Armenian Church dependent on, ii., 565.
 Cæsarius ('Typhos'), iii., 507.
 Cafaro of Genoa, vi., 526.
 Cagliari, seals of, vi., 535.
 Calchi, vi., 560.
 Callistus Andronicus, Monody of, vii., 334.
 Camalodunum, i., 448.
 Cananus, John, vii., 328.
 Candia, vi., 560, *see Crete*.
 Candidus, historian, iv., 511.
 Cantacuzino, Spandugino, on siege of Constantinople, vii., 334.
 Canterbury, mentioned by Constantine Porph., ii., 562.
 Capito, the Lycian, iv., 511.
 Capitolinus, *see* Julius Capitolinus.
 Cappadocia, province, i., 451; theme of, vi., 535.
 Capture of Constantinople, anonymous Greek poem, vii., 333.
 Caracalla, law of citizenship of, iv., 546.
 Carausius, I., tyrant, iii., 491.
 Carausius II., tyrant, iii., 501 sq.
 Carcasan, iv., 544.
 Caria, province of, vi., 532.
 Carpathos, vi., 560.
 Carp, the, ii., 563.
 Carpocratians, Gnostic sect, ii., 540.
 Carrière, A., i., 456; ii., 564.
 Carystos, vi., 560.
 Casanova, M., v., 538.
 Cassino, Monte, Paul the Deacon at, v., 510.
 Cassiodorus, Gothic History of, i., 458; career and works, iv., 522 sq.
 Castinus, iii., 506.
 Castricia, iii., 507 note.
 Cassius Dio Cocceianus, notice of, i., 443; on Hadrian, 448.
 Catacombs, the, ii., 543.
 Catalan Grand Company, vi., 528, 557.
 Catherine of Valois, Empress of Romania, vi., 556.
 Catholic Patriarch, title of chief of the Nestorians, v., 522.
 Cecaumenos, his Strategikon, v., 505.
 Cedrenus, George, Candidus a source of, iv., 511; synopsis of, v., 508.
 Cefalonia, vi., 558.
 Celsus, tyrant, i., 461.

490

INDEX

- Censorship of Augustus, i., 454.
 Ceos, vi., 558.
 Cephallenia, theme of, vi., 533; seals of, 534 *note*; *see* Cefalonia.
 Cerealis, Petilius, i., 448.
 Cerealis, Governor of Cyrenaica, iii., 482.
 Cerigo, vi., 558.
 Cerigotto, vi., 558 *sq.*
 Ceuleneer, A. de, i., 448.
 Chachanov, A. S., iv., 518 *note*.
 Chalatianz, on Zenob, ii., 563 *sq.*
 Chalcondyles Laonicus, vii., 327.
 Chaleb, King of Axum, iv., 542.
 Châlons, battle of, where fought, iii., 507 *sq.*
 Champollion-Figeac, *ed.* of Amatus, vi., 522.
 Charles the Great, receives Paul the Deacon, v., 511; receives keys of St. Peter, 538.
 Charles Martel, keys of St. Peter sent to, v., 538.
 Charsianon, theme of, vi., 535.
 Chazaria, vi., 536.
 Chazars, mission to the, vi., 549.
 Chelidromi, vi., 560.
 Chenoboscium, iv., 527.
 Cherson, iv., 538; "duke" of, 539; vi., 537; mission of Constantine at, 549.
 Chersonites, their relations with the Patzinaks, vi., 536.
 Chesney, General, ii., 563.
 Childeric, iv., 525.
 China, commerce of, with Roman Empire, iv., 534 *sq.*
 Chinese Annals, iii., 493; vii., 329.
 Chinese inscription, *see* Si-ngan-fu.
 Chios, vi., 560.
 Chlodwig, iv., 525 *sq.*
 Chlotachar I., iv., 526.
 Chosroes I., v., 498.
 Chosroes II., v., 498.
 Chosrov I., of Armenia, ii., 564.
 Chosrov II., of Armenia, iii., 564.
 Chosrov of Persarmenia, iii., 504.
 Christ, W., ii., 535.
 Christians, number of, in empire in third century, A.D., ii., 542; persecutions of in first and second centuries, 543 *sq.*; under Diocletian, 545; under Constantine, 566 *sq.*
Chronica Gallica, iii., 488 *sq.*; iv., 525.
Chronica Italica, iii., 489; iv., 524 *sq.*
Chronicle of Constantinople, iii., 489; iv., 524.
Chronicle of A.D. 354, *see* Anonymous.
Chronicle of Cassiodorus, i., 447; iv., 523.
Chronicle of Edessa, iv., 520.
Chronicon Alexandrinum, *see* Eutychius.
Chronicon Cuspiniani, i., 447; iii., 488.
Chronicon Imperiale (Gibbon's "Prosper Tiro"), iii., 488.
Chronicon breve Nortmannicum, vi., 522.
Chronicon Paschale, relation to Idatius ii., 539; on a passage in (p. 532, ed. Bonn), 561 *note*; account of, v., 496.
Chronicon Pithoeanum = *Chronicon Imperiale*.
Chronicon Terrae Sanctae, vi., 526.
 Chronographer of A.D. 354, i., 447, 456.
 Chronology of 238 A.D., i., 456; world aeras, ii., 541.
 Chrysostom, John, Palladius on, iii., 482.
 Chwolsohn, on Sabianism, v., 538.
 Cibyrrhaeot theme, vi., 533; shipbuilding in, 539.
 Cilicia, province, i., 452.
 Cimolos, vi., 559.
 Cinnamus, John, historian, v., 507.
 Cipolla, C., iv., 522.
 Circus factions, iv., 531 *sq.*
 Clary, Robert de, his works, vi., 528.
 Claudian, poet, iii., 485 *sq.*; on Radagaisus, 500 *sq.*
 Claudian, brother of Maximus the philosopher, iii., 485.
 Clement, St., of Bulgaria, Life of, vi., 542.
 Clement I., Pope, remains of, discovered, vi., 549.
 Clement V., Pope, vi., 530.
 Clement of Drenoviza, vi., 550.
 Clinton, i., 448, 456; v., 516.
Clisurarchies, vi., 533.
 Code of Justinian, Greek form of, v., 525.
 Codinus, George, works of, vi., 517.
 Cohen, i., 454, 461.
 Cohortes, ii., 556.
 Coinage, under Constantine, ii., 559; Saracen, vi., 531.
Coloni, v., 531.
 Colonies, definition of, i., 453.
 Comet of A.D. 531, iv., 545.
Comitatenses, ii., 556.
Comites, ii., 548; of Domestics, 558.
 Commerce, condition of in eighth century, v., 534.
 Comparetti, D., iv., 518.
 Concubinage, law concerning, v., 526.
Consiliarius, iv., 513.
Consilium of Hadrian, ii., 548.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

491

- Consistorium*, ii., 548.
 Constanus I., his share in the empire, ii., 561 *sq.*
 Constantia, sister of Constantine I., ii., 559.
 Constantine I., the Great, letter against Aeius, ii., 539; forum of, 546; his organisation of the empire, 547 *sq.*; military reforms, 556 *sqq.*; treatment of Fausta and Crispus, 558 *sq.*; divisions of empire under, 560 *sq.*; religion of, 565 *sqq.*; churches of, at Jerusalem, 569; land legislation under, v., 530 *sq.*
 Constantine II., share in the empire, ii., 561 *sq.*
 Constantine VII. (Porphyrogenitus), on the partition of A.D. 338; ii., 562; v., 500 *note*; suggests history of Genesius, 503; organises continuation of Theophanes, *ib.*; law of, concerning inheritance, v., 528; novel of, 533 *note*; *De Ceremoniis*, vii., 516; treatise of, on themes, 533; on administration, 535; on the Dineper rapids, 554 *sq.*
 Constantine IX., founds a university, v., 504; founds law school at Constantinople, 526; drives the Paulicians out of Armenia, vi., 543.
 Constantine, apostle of the Slavs, *see* Cyril.
 Constantine, Bishop of Nacolia, v., 536.
 Constantine Kaballinos, v., 499.
 Constantine, son of Emperor Manuel, vii., 327.
 Constantine, tyrant in Britain and Gaul, his career, iii., 502 *sq.*
 Constantinople, topography of (especially Augusteum and Forum of Constantine), ii., 546; great Palace of, *ib.*; Forum Bovis, *ib.*; Forum Tauri, *ib.*; Forum Amastrinorum, *ib.*; Chalkoprateia, *ib.*; Senate house in the Augusteum, *ib.*; the Mesé, *ib.*; Hippodrome, *ib.*; Milestone, *ib.*; Golden Gate, *ib.*; the Zeuxippus, *ib.*; Churches of S. Sophia, S. Constantine, S. Mary of the Forum, the Theotokos, *ib.*; site of the Hebdomon, *ib.*; Palace of Lausus, iii., 498; names of buildings burned in Nika riot, iv., 533; fire in reign of Leo I., 511; St. Sophia injured, 514 *note*; demes of, 531 *sq.*; siege of, in A.D. 626, v., 497; synod of, in A.D. 680, *ib.*; in A.D. 920, 527; siege of, by Saracens, 497; Bulgarian siege of, A.D. 815, 502; university at, founded by Constantine IX., 504; law school at, 526; the Phiale at, vi., 537; degeneration of people of, vii., 333.
 Constantius I., Chlorus, German campaigns of, i., 463; in Britain, ii., 553 *note*; share in the empire, 560; legend concerning, 568.
 Constantius II., share in the empire, ii., 561 *sq.*
 Constitution of Roman Empire, i., 454 *sq.*
Consularis, viri, i., 454.
 Continuator of Dion, anonymous, i., 443.
 Continuator, Havniensis, of Prosper, *see* Prosper.
 Conybeare, F. C., on the Paulicians, vi., 543.
 Corfu, vi., 558.
 Corinth, bishop at, ii., 542; under Nicholas Acciajoli, vi., 557.
 Corippus, iv., 523 *sq.*, 543 *sq.*
 Cornet, E., vii., 332.
Corrector Italie, i., 462 *sq.*
 Corsica, province, i., 451; territorial rights of the Church in, v., 537.
 Cosmas, Sicilian monk, v., 499.
 Council of Arles (A.D. 316), date of, ii., 568.
 Council of Orleans (A.D. 511), iv., 526.
 Cracow, taken by Mongols, vii., 331.
 Credit, defective system of, v., 533 *sq.*
 Crete, province of, i., 452; expeditions to, in tenth century, vi., 538; Venetian, 560.
 Crimea, Onogurs, Kotrigurs, Goths in, iv., 538.
 Criminal law, v., 528.
 Crispus, son of Constantine, taught by Lactantius, ii., 532.
 Critobulus of Imbros, his history of Mohammed II., vii., 328.
 Crivellucci, A., on Eusebius, ii., 533.
 Croatians, vi., 537.
 Cross, finding of true, ii., 568.
 Cruithnig (= Scots), iii., 491.
 Crum (or Crunn), vi., 548.
 Crusade, Fourth, vi., 528.
 Cumans, revolt of the, vii., 332.
 Cumont, F., ii., 535; iv., 511.
 Cunimund, v., 510.
 Cuq, E., ii., 548.
Cura, v., 528.
 Cusina, iv., 544.
 Cyclades, province of, vi., 532.
 Cyprus, province of, i., 452; vi., 532; account of, by Constantine Porph., 537; Assizes of, 556.

492

INDEX

- Cyrene, iii., 482.
 Cyriac of Gantzac (Guiragos), vi., 530.
 Cyriades, i., 459 *sq.*; a tyrant, 460.
 Cyril (Constantine) and Methodius, Lives of, vi., 521; mission of, to the Slavs, 549 *sqq.*
 Cyrillic alphabet, vi., 550.
Cythera, *see Cerigo*.
Cythnos, vi., 559.
Czwalina, L., ii., 549.
- DACIA, of Trajan, and Ripensis, i., 449; militia in, 450; three divisions of, 451.
 Dacia, diocese of, ii., 548, 552.
 Dacian war, first of Trajan, i., 449.
 Dacicus, title of Trajan, i., 449.
 Dahmen, v., 537 *note*.
 Dahn, F., i., 458; iii., 491; on Procopius, iv., 513 *sqq.*, 526.
 Dalmatia, province, i., 451; designs of Alaric on, iii., 497; annexed to East Illyricum, 498; strategos of, vi., 534; account of, by Constantine Porph., 537.
Dalmatius, *see Delmatius*.
 Damascus, capture of, v., 541.
 Damasus, Pope, ii., 543.
 Damian, King of Homerites, iv., 542.
 Daras, iv., 521, 544.
 Darmarios, Greek copyist, v., 503.
 Darmesteter, J., i., 457.
 Debidoir, A., iv., 517.
 De Boor, Professor C. de, v., 502.
 Decebalus, i., 449.
 Decius, Emperor, founder (?) of Protectors, ii., 558.
 Degrees of relationship, laws concerning, v., 526.
 Delacourt, Peigné, iii., 508.
 Delarc, O., vi., 522, 531.
 Delmatius, his share in division of empire, A.D. 335, ii., 561.
 Delos, vi., 559.
 Demes of Constantinople, iv., 531 *sq.*
 Democrats of Blues and Greens, iv., 532.
 Dessau, i., 447.
 Destunis, G. S., ii., 546; vii., 328.
 Dethier, A., vii., 334.
Devastatio Constantinopolitana, vi., 528.
 Dexippus, used by Zosimus, ii., 538.
 Dhū-Novas, iv., 542.
 Diadem, imperial, ii., 547.
 Diamond mine of Soumelpour, i., 453.
 Diataxis, v., 506 *note*.
 Dicalidores, the, iii., 491.
 Diehl, C., iv., 526; vi., 532, 535.
 Dierauer, i., 449.
 Digisene, v., 519.
- Dinâr*, vi., 531.
 Dindorf, text of Dion Cassius, i., 443.
 Dioceses of Asturia and Gallaecia (216 A.D.), i., 452; introduced by Diocletian, ii., 548; list of, *ib. sqq.*
Dioclea, vi., 537.
 Diocletian, German campaigns of, i., 463; tariff, monetary reforms of, 464; persecutions of, ii., 545; organisation of empire by, 547 *sq.*; dioceses instituted by, 548 *sq.*; military organisation, 556; division of empire, A.D. 293, 560.
 Dion Cassius, *see Cassius Dion*; Anon. continuator of, *see Anonymous*.
 Dionysius of Alexandria, letter of, ii., 565.
 Dionysius Exiguus, iv., 527.
 Dionysius of Tellmahré, v., 515 and *note*; chronicle of, 495.
Dirhem, Saracen coin, vi., 531.
 Diptunes, Cæsar, Tib. Jul., iv., 539 *note*.
 Divorce, laws of the Church concerning, v., 527.
 Dizabul, iv., 540 *sq.*
 Dnieper, waterfalls of the, vi., 554 *sq.*
 Dodu, G., vi., 531, 555.
 Döllinger, v., 538; vi., 542.
Domestici, ii., 557 *sq.*; counts of, 558.
 D'Ohsson, Mouradja, on Ottoman Empire, vii., 330.
 Dolphin, Zorzi, vii., 334.
Dominus, imperial title, ii., 548.
 Domitian, persecution of Christians, ii., 544.
 Domitilla, ii., 544.
 Donatists, and Constantine the Great, ii., 568.
 Donatus, *De mortibus* dedicated to, i., 448; ii., 532.
 Dorotheus, his translation of the Digest, v., 525.
Dos (dowry), v., 527.
 Douglas, R. K., Mr., Life of Jinghiz Khan, vii., 330.
 Dovin, v., 519; council of, 498.
 Dragovici, vi., 542.
 Dräseke, J., ii., 535.
 Drexler, i., 456.
Drungarius, vi., 538.
 Ducas, historian, vii., 327.
 Ducas, Michael, vii., 327.
Ducatus Romæ, v., 537.
Ducenarii, members of council, ii., 548; protectors, 558.
 Duchesne, Abbé, ii., 568; iv., 542 *sq.*; his edition of the *Liber Pontificalis*, v., 509; on letters of Gregory II., 535; on rise of papal power, 538.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

493

- Dudley, the, v., 517.
 Dulaurier, vi., 530.
 Dunaan, *see* Dhū-Novas.
 Duncker, A., i., 448.
 Dürr, J., i., 449.
 Duruy, i., 448.
- EBERT, ii., 531.
 Eburacum (York), i., 449.
 Ecdicius, iv., 521.
 Eckhardt, H., iv., 517 *sq.*
 Eckhel, i., 454, 456, 461.
 Eclipse of the sun, noticed by Theophanes, v., 525.
 Ecloga, v., 526; criminal law of, 528.
 Edessa, i., 459; inundation of, iv., 514; history of, by Josua, 520; account of, by Fulcher of Chartres, vi., 524.
 Egypt, diocese of, ii., 548, 550; persecution in, iii., 490; monasticism in, iv., 526 *sq.*; occupation by Nicetas, v., 519; conquest of, 542; relations with Venice, vi., 528.
 Eichel, J., iv., 517.
 Ekkehard of Aura, vi., 525.
 Ektag, iv., 540.
 Ektel, iv., 540.
Ekthesis Chronike, vii., 328.
 Elba, island, v., 518.
 Elesboas, iv., 542.
 Eleusis, Goths at, iii., 498.
 Elias and Ross, their translation of Mirza-Haidar, vii., 329.
 Emesa, Zenobia defeated at, i., 462.
 Encratites, Gnostic sect, ii., 540.
 Engel, vi., 549.
 Ennodius, iv., 522.
Epanagoge, v., 526.
 Ephraem Syrus, i., 539.
 Epiphanius of Cyprus, vi., 517.
 Epiphanius, Bishop of Ticinum, iv., 522.
 Epiphanius, collaborator in *Hist. Tripart.*, iv., 522.
 Epirus, i., 451.
 Episcopate, origin of, ii., 541 *sq.*
 Ernoul, vi., 527.
 Esegel, Bulgarian tribe of, vi., 552.
 Esimphaeus, iv., 542.
 Eudoxia, wife of Arcadius, iii., 507.
 Eudoxia, wife of Valentinian III., iii., 487 *sq.*, 498.
 Eugippius, iv., 521.
 Eumenius of Augustodunum, i., 447.
 Eunapius, ii., 537 *sq.*, 562; mutilated edit. of, iii., 482 *sq.*
 Eupaterios, Duke of Cherson, iv., 539 and note.
 Euphemius, revolt of, v., 503.
- Euphrates, course of, ii., 570.
 Eusebius of Caesarea, his works, ii., 533; a source of Socrates, 539; on edict of Antoninus, 542; on conversion of Armenia, 565; on religion of Constantine, 567.
 Eusebius, Bishop of Rome, ii., 543.
 Eustathius of Antioch, ii., 539.
 Eustathius of Epiphania, iv., 512.
 Eustathius of Thessalonica, vi., 517 *sq.*
 Eutharic Cilicia, iv., 523.
 Eutropius, historian, i., 447; in the *Hist. Misc.*, iii., 480; Greek transl. of, iv., 511; *History of*, edited by Paul the Deacon, v., 511.
 Eutropius, eunuch, iii., 506 *sq.*
 Eutychianus, on Julian's Persian war, ii., 538.
 Eutychius, Alexandrine chronicle of, ii., 562; v., 515.
 Evagrius, iv., 511 *sq.*, 518 *sq.*, 531; account of, v., 496.
 Evans, A. J., iii., 500.
 Ewald, Paul, on letters of Pope Gregory, v., 510.
 Exarchs, of Italy and Africa, iv., 545.
 Excerpts, of Theodorus Lector, v., 500.
Exhibitos, ii., 557.
 Executors, testamentary, vi., 528.
Expeditio contra Turcos, vi., 524.
 Ezerites, vi., 537.
- FALCANDUS HUGO, *History of*, vi., 522.
 Falco, vi., 522.
 Falconi, Nicolas, vi., 530.
 Fallmerayer, on the Hellenes, vi., 543 note.
Fasti Vindobonenses, iii., 489.
 Fausta, ii., 534, 538 *sq.*
 Faustus of Byzantium, i., 456; character of his work and sources, ii., 563 *sqq.*
 Fertig, on Ennodius, iv., 522.
 Festus (Rufus), i., 448; ii., 531; a passage in (*Brev.*, 27), 563.
 Fihl, battle of, v., 542.
 Finlay, G., on Justinian's coinage, iv., 536; on the Acciajoli, vi., 556 *sq.*; *History of Greece*, vii., 335.
Fiscus, i., 455.
 Flavius Clemens, ii., 544.
 Flavius Vopiscus, writer of *Hist. Aug.*, i., 444 *sqq.*
 Florence, Acciajoli at, vi., 557; San Lorenzo, *ib. note*.
Fæderati, in army, ii., 557.
 Förster, R., on Libanius, ii., 535.
 Fortrenn, iii., 492.
 Frähn, C. M., vi., 545 note.

494

INDEX

- Fredegarius, v., 511.
 Freeman, E. A., on tyrant Constantine, iii., 502 *sq.*; on Aetius and Boniface, 504 *sq.*; on Saxon conquest of Britain, iv., 528.
 Frexenses, the, iv., 544.
 Frick, C., ii., 539.
 Friedländer, i., 448; ii., 542.
 Friedrich, v., 538; vi., 541.
Frigeridus, *see Renatus*.
 Fritigern, iii., 494.
 Froehner, i., 449.
 Frontinus, i., 448.
Fumentius, apostle of Ethiopians, iii., 491.
 Fulcher of Chartres, account of, vi., 524.
 Fulco, account of the First Crusade, vi., 525.
 Fu-lin, iv., 534.
Futhorc, the, iv., 528.
 GAISERIC, iii., 488.
 Galatia, province, i., 451.
 Galicia, Avars in, v., 517.
 Galla Placidia, iii., 487.
 Gallia Narbonenses, province, i., 451.
 Galliae, Diocese of, ii., 548, 553.
 Gallienus, Emperor, prevents senators from serving in army, ii., 538.
 Gardner, Miss A., ii., 535.
 Gardhausen, ii., 537.
 Gasmul, vi., 519.
 Gattilusi, the, of Lesbos, send Ducas to the sultan, vii., 327.
 Gaudentius, iii., 487.
 Gauderic, Bishop of Velletri, vi., 550 *note*.
 Gaul, Diocese of, *see* Galliae; provinces under Diocletian, ii., 553.
 Gedeonov, vi., 554.
 Gelasius, Pope, ii., 569.
 Gelzer, H., on Sextus Julius Africanus, ii., 533; on Armenian History, 563 *sqq.*; on Eastern bishoprics, 568; on John of Antioch, iv., 520 and *note*; on demes, 532; on Michael Syrus, v., 515; sketch of Byzantine history, 516; on George Cyprus, 519.
 Gemoll, A., i., 447.
 Gems, trade in, iv., 535.
 Genesius, Joseph, Imperial History of, v., 503.
 Gennadius, Continuator of Jerom De V. Ill., iv., 524.
 Gennadius, exarch of Africa, iv., 545.
 Genuniens, iii., 492.
 Geoffrey Malaterra, vi., 522.
- George the Cypriote, v., 518 *sq.*
 George the Monk, chronicle of, v., 502; vi., 521, 540 *sq.*
 George Pisides, on Persian wars of Heraclius, v., 497.
 George, St., identity of, ii., 568 *sq.*
 George the synkellos, his chronicle, v., 500.
 Geougen, iii., 493; iv., 540.
 Gepids, the, v., 516.
 Germania Secunda, incorporation of, i., 464.
 Germanica, superior and inferior provinces, i., 451.
 Germanus, Patriarch, Life of, v., 501, 536.
 Gesoriacum, taken by Constantius, i., 464.
Gesta Francorum, author of, vi., 523.
Gesta Henrici II. et Ricardi I., vi., 527.
Getica of Jordanes, i., 458.
 Gfröer, v., 516; vi., 538.
 Giesebeck, vi., 522.
 Gieseeler, vi., 540.
 Gildas, iv., 529.
 Gilo of Toucy, vi., 525.
 Ginzel, J. A., vi., 551.
 Glagolitic alphabet, vi., 550.
 Glevum, i., 449.
 Gleye, C. E., iii., 505 *note*; iv., 519.
 Glubokovski, N., ii., 539.
 Glycas, Michael, v., 509.
 Glyceria, St., island, John Zonaras at, v., 508.
 Gnosticism, theories on origin of, ii., 540.
 Gojee, Professor de, v., 513, 538, 540.
 Goetz, L. K., vi., 551.
 Gold, in Arabia, v., 313.
 Gordas, vi., 553, *see* Grod.
 Görres, F., on date of de Mort. Pers., ii., 532; on persecutions of third century, 545; on Vita Artemii, 559; on Younger Licinius, *ib.*; on St. George, 569.
 Gothic alphabet, iv., 528.
 Gothic Weihnachtspiel, vi., 516 *note*.
 Goths, origin of, i., 457; history of, 458 *sq.*; division of, 459; pacification of, by Theodosius, iii., 494; under Alaric, 497; in Greece, 498; of the Crimea, iv., 538; Tetraxite, *ib.*
 Gran, capture of, by Mongols, vii., 331.
 Gratian, Emperor, iii., 483 *sq.*
 Greek fire, vi., 537, 540.
 Greek language supersedes Latin, v., 525.

INDEX

495

- Green, J. R., iv., 528.
 Gregoras, Nicephorus, *see* Nicephorus.
 Gregorovius, F., iii., 498; v., 516; vi., 530 *sq.*
 Gregory the Great, Pope, Letters of, v., 510, 528.
 Gregory II., Letters of, v., 535; policy of, 537.
 Gregory, Illuminator, Life of, ii., 564; Apocalypse of, *ib.*; consecration of, 565.
 Gregory Magistros, vi., 543.
 Gregory Nazianzen, his will, iv., 546.
 Gregory Nyssen, on theological subtleties in Constantinople, iii., 495; on relics, 496.
 Gregory, presbyter, Bulgarian (tenth century), iv., 518.
 Gregory of Tours, iv., 525 *sq.*; *Historia Francorum* of, v., 511.
 Grosvenor, E. A., ii., 546.
 Grod, King, iv., 539.
 Grützmacher, on Pachomius, iv., 527.
 Guest, *Origines Celticae*, iv., 528.
 Guibert, Abbot of Nogent, vi., 524.
 Guiagos Gandsaketsi, vii., 330; *see* Cyriac.
 Güldenpenning, A., ii., 539; iii., 483, 491, 506.
 Gundlach, W., iv., 517.
 Gutschmidt, A. von, i., 456; emendation in Ammianus, ii., 536; on Agathangelos, 564.
 Guyard, S., ii., 570.
 Gwatkin, Mr. H. M., ii., 539.
 Gyaros, vi., 559.
 Gycia, vi., 537.
Hadīth, v., 512.
 Hadrian, Emperor, policy of, i., 449; rescript concerning the Christians, ii., 543 *sq.*
 Hadrian II., Pope, ordains Cyril and Methodius, vi., 550.
 Hadrianus, Rufinus Synesius, iii., 485.
 Hagenmeyer, H., vi., 524.
 Haidar, Mirza, vii., 329.
 Haithon, Armenian Prince, visits Mongolia, vii., 330.
 Haithon, Monk of Prémontré, vii., 330.
 Haitum, vi., 530.
 Halcomb, Mr., on Synesius, iii., 482.
 Hallier, L., iv., 520.
 Hamāt, in Syria, vi., 530.
 Hamilton, F. J., iv., 521.
 Hanan Jesus, Patriarch, v., 522.
 Hannibalianus, share in the empire A.D. 335, ii., 561.
 Hardy, E. G., i., 450; ii., 543.
 Harmonius, son of Taurus, iii., 506.
 Harnack, Ad., ii., 540, 542; iv., 527.
 Harris, J. Rendel, ii., 568.
 Hartmann, M., on Byzantine rule in Italy, v., 516.
 Haruspices, under Constantine, ii., 567.
 Hatch, Dr., on the Episcopate, ii., 541.
 Hatzidakēs, G. N., vi., 544.
 Haury, J., iv., 513 *sq.*; 516, 531.
 Haverfield, F., iii., 492.
 Haythonus, *see* Haitum.
 Hebdomon, site of, near Constantinople, ii., 546.
 Hecker, on Julian, ii., 537.
 Hefele, on the Iconoclastic edicts of Leo, v., 536.
 Hegel, C., v., 516.
 Heimbach, W. E., v., 530.
 Heinemann, L. von, vi., 531.
 Heinrich, A., iv., 520.
 Heisenberg, A., on Acropolites, vi., 518 *sq.*; ed. of Blemmydes, 519.
 Helena, St., ii., 568.
 Helenopontus, v., 519.
 Heliopolis, old customs at, iv., 546; battle of, v., 543.
 Hellas, theme of, vi., 533 *sq.*
 Heraclius, Emperor, his race with Nice-tas, v., 519 *sq.*; confused with Heraclonas, 542; his alliance with the Bulgarians, vi., 545.
 Hergenröther, J., on Photius, vi., 515.
 Herodian, his history, i., 444.
 Herodotus, imitated by Procopius, iv., 515.
 Hertz, on Ammianus, ii., 537.
 Hertzberg, H., iv., 525.
 Hertzberg, G. F., v., 516.
 Herzog, i., 454.
 Heskel, A., vi., 522.
 Hesperius, iii., 484.
 Hesychius Illustris, historian, iv., 512.
 Hesychius of Jerusalem, ii., 540.
 Heydenreich, on legends of Constantine the Great, ii., 568.
 Hilarion, Palestinian monk, iv., 528.
 Hilgenfeld, on Gnosticism, ii., 540.
 Hille, G., iii., 489 *note*.
 Hillger, F., vi., 522.
 Hippolytus of Rome, World Chronicle of, ii., 533; Liber Generationis of, v., 511.
 Hirsch, F., v., 502; vi., 522.
 Hirschfeld, O., i., 454.
 Hirth, F., iv., 534.
 Hispania citerior or Tarraconensis, i., 450.
 Hispellum, Inscription of, ii., 566.
Historia Augusta, account of, i., 444 *sqq.*

496

INDEX

- Historia Belli Sacri*, vi., 524.
Historia Miscella, iii., 489 *sq.*; v., 511.
 Huung-Nu, the, iii., 493; iv., 540.
 Hodgkin, Mr., i., 458 *sq.*; ii., 537; on
 Notit. Dign., 549; on Salvian, iii.,
 490 *sqq.*, 499; on Radagaisus' invasions,
 500; on Boniface and Aetius, 504 *sq.*; on Maximus and Valentinian, *ib.*; on Cassiodorus, iv., 523, 526; on Gregory the Great, v., 510; on letters of Gregory II., 535.
 Hoeck, i., 448.
 Höfner, i., 448.
 Holder, O., ii., 569.
 Holder-Egger, O., iii., 488 *note*.
 Honoria, province, ii., 549, 551; v., 519.
 Honorius, Emperor, cause of death, iii., 489.
 Hopf, K., v., 516; vi., 543 *note*, 558,
 560; vii., 334.
 Hormizd III., iii., 492.
 Howorth, Sir H., on the Huns, iii., 493; on the Avars, v., 517 *note*.
 Hubert, M. H., v., 525.
 Hugo of Burgundy, vi., 536.
 Hundertmark, i., 448.
 Huneric, iii., 488.
 Hunfalvy, vi., 549.
 Hungarians, relations with the Patzinaks, vi., 536; account of, by Constantine Porphyrogenitus, 537; early history of, 551 *sqq.*
 Hungary, Avars in, v., 526 *sq.*; invasion of, by Subutai, vii., 331.
 Huns, the, origin of, iii., 493.
 Hunziker, on Diocletian's persecution, ii., 545.
 Hutton, W. H., Rev., on Aphthartodocetism of Justinian, v., 522.
 Hydatius, *see* Idatius.
 Hypatia, iii., 482 *note*.
 LAUDAS, iv., 544.
 Ibelin, John, vi., 555 *sq.*
 Iberians (Caucasians), vi., 537.
 Ibn Abd al-Hakam, v., 514.
 Ibn al-Athir, vi., 529.
 Ibn Foslan, Arabic traveller, vi., 545.
 Ibn Hishām, v., 512 *sq.*
 Ibn Ishāk, v., 512 *sq.*
 Ibn Khallikān, vi., 529.
 Ibn Khordadbeh, vi., 535.
 Ibn Kutaiba, v., 514.
 Ibn Mukaffa, v., 514.
 Ibn Rusta, vi., 551 *sq.*
 Ibn Sad, v., 513.
 Ibn Serapion, ii., 570.
 Icaria, vi., 560.
 Iconoclastic Synod, v., 525.
 Idatius, Fasti of, ii., 538 *sq.*
 Ifsidaia, iv., 544.
 Ifland, J., iii., 491, 494.
 Ignatius, Deacon, his life of Nicephorus, v., 500; by Nicetas Paphlagon, 502.
 Illyricum, Diocese, ii., 552, 559, 562; part of, annexed to Prefecture of Illyricum, iii., 498.
 Illyricum, Prefecture, ii., 559, 561, *sqq.*; Stilicho's designs on, iii., 497 *sq.*
 Illyricum, province, i., 451.
 Illovaiski, vi., 554.
 Imād ad-Dīn, vi., 529.
 Image worship, defended by John of Damascus, v., 499.
 Imperator, title of, i., 460; ii., 547.
 Imperial titles, ii., 547.
 Incertus Auctor, *see* Anonymus.
 Ingenuus, tyrant, i., 461.
 Inheritance, law of, vi., 528.
 Interest, rates of, v., 533 *sq.*
 Ireland, Scots of, iii., 491.
 Irene, suggests history of Alexius to Bryennius, v., 506.
 Isidorus of Seville, iii., 489; iv., 525.
 Isiki, iv., 540.
 Ispērīch, Bulgarian King, vi., 545 *sq.*, 548.
 Italy, its divisions and political geography c. 600 A.D., v., 517 *sq.*; exarchs of, iv., 545; Bulgarians in, vi., 545.
 Italy, Diocese of, ii., 554.
 Ithaca, vi., 558.
Itinerarium regis Ricardi, vi., 526.
 JACOBI, R., on Paul Diaconus, v., 511.
 Jagić, V., vi., 551.
 Jalāl ad-Dīn, vi., 529 *sq.*
 Jazyses, the, ii., 563.
 Jazgia, Avars in, v., 517.
 Jeep, L., ii., 539, 561; iii., 486.
 Jerome, St., reference to De Mort. Pers., ii., 532; chronicle of, 539; iii., 488; disputes with Rufinus, 490.
 Jerusalem, Churches of Constantine at, ii., 569; Church of St. Sophia, *ib.*; Mosque of Omar, *ib.*; Dome of the rock, *ib.*; date of capture of, v., 542; Assises of, vi., 555 *sq.*
Jetū, books of, ii., 541.
 Jireček, C., on ethnology of the Sarmanians, ii., 563; on the Bogomils, vi., 542; on the Bulgarians, 546, 548.
 John Anagnostes, vii., 328.

INDEX

497

- John of Antioch (Salmas. and Constant. Excerpts), on Boniface and Aetius, iii., 505 *sqq.*; identity of (?), iv., 520.
 John of Biclarum, iv., 524 *sqq.*
 John Cameniates, on capture of Thessalonica, v., 504.
 John of Cappadocia, iv., 512, 514 *note*, 517 *note*.
 John Comnenus, v., 506 and *note*; capital punishment under, 529.
 John of Damascus, v., 499; date of his Orations on Image Worship, 536.
 John Diacrinomenos, iv., 512.
 John of Ephesus, v., 495.
 John of Epiphania, v., 495 *sqq.*
 John of Jerusalem, v., 499.
 John the Lydian, iv., 512 *sqq.*
 John Malalas, iv., 518 *sqq.*; his notice of Axum, 542.
 John Mag. Mil., hero of the *Johannid*, iv., 523, 543 *sqq.*
 John the Monk, relation to the Vita Artemii, ii., 550, 562.
 John of Nikiu, v., 515.
 John Psaltes, iv., 542.
 John Rogatinus, iv., 544.
 John Sikeliotes, iv., 520; v., 507 *note*.
 John of Sirmium, v., 495.
 John, tyrant in fourth century, iii., 487.
 John, sent by Justinian as bishop to Yemen, iv., 542.
 Joppa, vi., 526.
 Jordanes, i., 457.
 Jortin, *Remarks on Eccl. Hist.*, iii., 495.
 Josua Stylites, iv., 520.
 Jovian, Emperor, iii., 498.
 Jugria, vi., 552.
 Julian, the emperor, his works, ii., 534 *sqq.*; his reference to Jesus in letter to the Alexandrians, 536; iii., 498.
 Julius Capitolinus, writer of *Hist. Aug.*, i., 444 *sqq.*
 Julleville, Petit de, ii., 535.
 Julian, L., ii., 549.
 Jung, i., 449; iii., 497.
 Junghans, G. W., iv., 525.
Jus Italicum, i., 455.
Jus Latinum, history of, i., 453.
 Justi, i., 456.
 Justin I., in the Secret History, iv., 514, 531; embassy to Hira, 542; embassy to Axum, 543.
 Justinian I., Scholae under, ii., 557; traffic in offices under, 558; his Church of St. Sophia at Jerusalem, 569; treatment by Procopius, iv., 513 *sqq.*; date of death, 524; posi-
- tion under Justin, 531; at Nika riot, 533; his dealings with the Kotrigurs, etc., 537 *sqq.*; his rearrangement of the Armenian provinces, v., 518 *sqq.*; his heresy, 522 *sqq.*; legal works of, 525; navy of, vi., 538.
 Juvaini, account of, vii., 328.
 Jūzjāni, vii., 328.
- KABARS, vi., 537, 552.
 Kaidu, vii., 331.
 Kainites, Gnostic sect, ii., 540.
 Kalligas, P., iv., 534.
 Kamāl ad-Dīn, vi., 529.
 Kanalites, vi., 537.
 Kan-Ying, iv., 534.
 Karabacek, J., Prof., v., 540.
 Kaufmann, on Sarmatian wars, iii., 494.
 Kazachia, vi., 537.
 Kecharitomene, monastery of, v., 506.
 Kehr, v., 537 *note*.
 Keim, Th., ii., 543.
 Keller, R., iii., 492, 498.
 Kellett, F. W., on Gregory the Great, v., 510.
 Kertsch, vi., 553.
 Kéza, Simon de, vi., 551.
 Khudāi-nāma, the, v., 514 *sqq.*
 Klepert, H., v., 519 *note*.
 Kiev, vi., 553.
 Király, i., 449.
 Kirchner, on Procopius, iv., 517.
 Kirpitschnikow, A., ii., 568.
 Klaproth, on the Hiung-Nu, iii., 493.
 Klein, i., 448; on Raymond of Agiles, vi., 524.
 Klimek, ii., 535.
 Kobad, King, iii., 492.
 Kocel, vi., 550.
 Koch, on Julian, ii., 535.
 Koch J., iii., 486.
 Köpke, R., iii., 491; iv., 526.
 Koran, the, v., 512.
 Kormisós, vi., 547.
 Kostoboks, the, ii., 563.
 Kotragoi, the, iv., 537.
 Kotragos, iv., 537.
 Kotrigurs, iv., 537 *sqq.*; v., 516; vi., 545.
 Krasheninnikov, M., iv., 518, 531.
 Kraus, F. X., ii., 540.
 Kreutzer, i., 444.
 Krumbacher, K., iv., 518 *sqq.*, 520 *note*; on Cinnamus, v., 507; on Glycas, 509; on Chalcondyles, vii., 327.
 Krusch., B., v., 511.
 Kugler, B. von, vi., 525, 531.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

498

INDEX

- Kulakovski, iv., 538 *sq.*
 Kunik, E., vi., 554.
 Kurt, Bulgarian king, vi., 545 *sq.*, 549.
 Kutan, chief of the Cumans, vii., 332.
 Kuun, Géza, vi., 552 *note sq.*
 Kuvrat, iv., 537; *see* Kurt.
- LABARUM**, the, ii., 567.
 Lactantius, and authorship of the *De Mortibus Persecutorum*, i., 448; ii., 531 *sqq.*
Laelianus, *see* Lollianus.
Lagobardia, theme of, vi., 534.
Laguantan, the, iv., 544.
La Jonquière, Hist. of Ottoman Empire, vii., 330.
Lampridius, *see* Aelius Lampridius.
Land, tenure of, etc., v., 530 *sqq.*
Landulfus Sagax, iii., 490.
Lane-Poole, S., v., 513; on the Sabians, 539; on Saracen coins, vi., 531; on Ottoman Turks, vii., 330.
Langlois, V., ii., 564.
Laribus, iv., 544.
Latin language, disuse of, v., 525.
Latyshev, V., iv., 538 *sq.*
Lau, G. T., on Gregory the Great, v., 510.
Lausus, chamberlain, iii., 482.
Law, development of, in eastern provinces from Constantine to Justinian, iv., 545 *sq.*; degeneration of, 546; Graeco-Roman, v., 525.
Lazi, federates of empire, ii., 557.
Lazica, Abbot Maximus dies at, v., 498.
Lebedia, Hungarians in, v., 552.
Le Blant, E., ii., 545.
Legatus legionis, i., 450.
Leger, L., vi., 521 *sq.*
Legion, size of, in fourth century, ii., 536.
Lemnos, vi., 560.
Leo I., Emperor, ii., 557.
Leo III., Emperor, legislation of, v., 525; agricultural code of, 531; correspondence with Pope Gregory, 535; Iconoclastic Edicts of, *ib. sq.*; on navy, 539.
Leo VI., Emperor, laws of, on marriage, v., 527; novel of, 528; tactics of, vi., 515; relations with Taron, 537.
Leo Diaconus, his history, v., 504.
Leo Grammaticus, chronicle of, v., 503.
Leo, Librarian of Monte Cassino, vi., 522.
Leontius of Byzantium, iv., 531.
Leontius, Bishop of Cæsarea, ii., 565.
Leontocomis, theme of, vi., 533.
- Leovigild**, iv., 525.
Lesbos, vi., 560.
Lesghians, the, iii., 493.
Le Strange, G., ii., 570; vi., 531.
Leucas, *see* Santa Maura.
Levva (league), iii., 507.
Lewis, T. H., ii., 570.
Libanius, works of, ii., 535; iii., 481.
Liber Pontificalis, v., 509.
Liber Pontificalis of Ravenna, iii., 489.
Library, Ulpian, i., 446.
Libri linteii, i., 446.
Lichudes, funeral oration of Psellus on, v., 505.
Licinius, Emperor, ii., 560 *sq.*, 567.
Licinius the Younger, ii., 559.
Liebermann, F., vi., 526.
Liegnitz, battle of, vii., 331.
Lieutenants of Emperor, i., 454.
Lightfoot, Bishop, ii., 541.
Limes germanicus, i., 463.
Limitanei, ii., 556.
Lindum, i., 449.
Lingenthal, Zachariä von, v., 530, 534; vi., 516.
Littus Saxonicum, iv., 528.
Livadia, vi., 558.
Loewe, G., iv., 523.
Logothete, the, *see* Symeon Magister.
Löhrer, J., i., 456.
Lollianus, tyrant, i., 461.
Lombards, the, chronology of their conquests, v., 517 *sq.*
Lombardy, theme of, vi., 537, *see* Longibardia.
Löning, E., ii., 541.
Longibardia, theme of, vi., 534.
Lucius, on monasticism, iv., 527.
Lucius, Martyr (second century), ii., 544.
Lucius, Patriarch of Alexandria (fourth century), iii., 490.
Ludwig, F., iii., 491.
Luetjohann, C., iv., 521.
Lugdunensis, province, i., 451.
Lupus protospatharius, vi., 522.
Lusitania, province, i., 451.
Lycandos, theme of, vi., 533.
Lyconia, province, ii., 551.
Lycia, province, i., 450; ii., 551.
Lyons, council of, vi., 518.
- MACEDONIA**, diocese of, ii., 548, 552.
Macedonia, province, i., 452; ii., 552.
Macedonia, theme of, vi., 534.
Macrianus, father of tyrants, i., 460; his son, *ib. sq.*
Madaini, al- v., 514.
Madvig, i., 454.
Maeatae, the, iii., 492.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

499

- Magister memoriae*, i., 448.
Magister officiorum, origin of, ii., 548.
 Magnus of Carrhae, ii., 538.
 Magyar, origin of name, vi., 553. For Magyars, *see* Hungarians.
 Mahmûd II. of Hamât, vi., 530.
 Mahon, Lord, iv., 526.
 Mainotes, vi., 537.
 Majo Chancellor, policy of, vi., 523.
Majus Imperium, i., 455.
 Makin, al- (Elmacin), v., 515.
 Malchus, iv., 511 *sq.*
 Mallet, Mr. E., on Procopius, iv., 517.
 Malta, vi., 557.
 Mamertinus, Claudius, ii., 535.
 Manasses, Constantine, his *History of the World*, v., 509.
 Mandæan, Semitic dialect, v., 539.
 Mangold on monasticism, iv., 527.
 Manso, J. C., iv., 526.
 Mansûr, al- (caliph), v., 512.
 Mansûr (Sâmanid), v., 514.
 Mansûr, father of John of Damascus, v., 499.
 Manuel Comnenus, history of, by Cinna-mus, v., 507; funeral oration on, vi., 518.
 Manzikert, vi., 537.
Maphrian, v., 515.
 Mar Apas Catina, ii., 565.
 Mar Izdbuzid, v., 522.
 Marcellinus, *see* Ammianus.
 Marcellinus, Bishop of Rome, ii., 543.
 Marcellinus, Count, chronology of, iv., 524.
 Marcellus, Bishop of Rome, ii., 543.
 Marcion, ii., 540.
 Marczali, H., vi., 551 *note*.
 Mardaites, vi., 537.
 Margat, capture of, by Crusaders, vi., 526.
 Mariades, name of Cyriades, i., 459.
 Marius of Aventicum, iii., 489; iv., 525.
 Marius, tyrant, i., 461.
 Marmarides, the, iv., 544.
 Maron the Styliste, v., 495.
 Marquardt, i., 448, 450 *sq.*
 Marr, N., ii., 565.
 Marriage, law of Justinian concerning, v., 526; second marriages, 527.
 Marta, battle of, iv., 544.
 Martin, the Abbé, iv., 520.
 Martin, Pope, speech of, in Lateran Council A.D. 549, v., 509.
Marzبان, iii., 504.
 Mas Latrie, M. de, ed. of Ernoul and Bernard, vi., 527, 560.
 Mason, Rev. J., ii., 545.
 Masrûg, King, iv., 543.
- Massilia, Gallic chronicle written at, iii., 488.
 Masudi, v., 514.
 Matthew of Edessa, vi., 531.
 Mauretania provinces, i., 452.
 Maurica, battle of (Châlons), where situated, iii., 507 *sq.*
 Maurice, Emperor, iv., 518, 532, 545; v., 519; *Strategicon* of, 515.
 Maxentius, relations to the Church, ii., 543.
 Maximian, Emperor, German campaigns of, i., 463 *sq.*; military reforms of, ii., 556.
 Maximian, Archbishop of Ravenna, iii., 489; iv., 522.
 Maximus, Emperor, iii., 505.
 Maximus of Saragossa, iii., 489; iv., 525.
 Maximus, Abbot, account of, v., 489.
 Mayer on monasticism, iv., 527.
 Mazzuchelli, iv., 523.
 Melber, J., edition of Diodorf's Dion Cassius, i., 443.
 Meleda, island, iv., 526.
 Melletius, priest of Balkh, v., 522.
 Melingi, vi., 537.
 Mellobaudes, comes domesticorum, iii., 492.
 Mellobaudes, trib. armaturarum, iii., 492.
 Melos, *see* Milos.
 Menander, protector, iv., 518; history of, v., 495.
 Mendelssohn, L., ii., 538; iii., 496.
 Merivale, i., 449.
 Merobaudes, minister of Gratian, iii., 492.
 Merobaudes, poet, iii., 487.
 Meruzanes, ii., 565.
 Mery-on-Seine, iii., 508.
 Mesa, inscription of, iv., 531.
 Mesopotamia, province, i., 452; geography of, ii., 570; province under Maurice, v., 519.
 Mesrop, ii., 565 *note*.
 Métayer system, v., 532.
 Methodius, Patriarch, v., 501.
 Methodius of Patara, vi., 521.
 Methodius, apostle of the Slavs, vi., 521, 549 *sq.*
 Meyer, P., ii., 531, 533.
 Michael III., Emperor, vi., 550.
 Michael Akominatos, v., 507.
 Michael Cerularius, Patriarch, v., 505.
 Michael Glycas, *see* Glycas.
 Michael, Hugo, ii., 537.
 Michael of Melitene ("the Syrian"), v., 515 *sq.*

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

500

INDEX

- Michael the Syncellos, *Symbolum Fidei* of, vi., 521.
- Michael the Janissary, vii., 333.
- Michaud, Bibliothèque of the Crusades, vi., 529; History of the Crusades, 531.
- Miconos, vi., 559.
- Mijatovich, on Constantine, last Greek Emperor, vii., 335.
- Milan, edict of, ii., 567.
- Milos, vi., 559.
- Mirza Haider, account of, vii., 329.
- Mispoulet, i., 454.
- Mitteis, L., iv., 545 *sq.*
- Modares, General, iii., 494.
- Moesia, provinces of, i., 451; Alanic settlement of, 458; provinces in third and fourth centuries, ii., 552.
- Mesiarum Dioecesis, ii., 548, 552.
- Mohammad, the Prophet, sources for his life, v., 512 *sq.*; his treaty with the Koreish, 539; with Prince of Aila, *ib.*
- Mohammad II., Sultan, history of, by Critobulus, vii., 328.
- Mokaukas, George, v., 540.
- Mombritius, *Sanctuarium* of, ii., 568.
- Mommesen, i., 447 *sq.*, 450 *sq.*, 454, 459, 463; on attitude of empire to Christianity, ii., 543 *sq.*; on list of Verona, 548; on Poëmius Silvius, 549; on the military organisation under Diocletian and Constantine, 556 *sq.*; on the Protectores and Domestici, 577 *sq.*; on Prosper and other chronicles in his *Chronica Minora*, iii., 488 *sq.*; on Cassiodorus, iv., 522 *sq.*; on Marcellinus, Victor Tonn. and other chroniclers, 524 *sq.*
- Monasticism, origin of, iv., 526 *sqq.*; in eighth and ninth centuries, v., 501.
- Moncada, vi., 528.
- Monferratus, edition of Ecloga, v., 530.
- Mongols, origin of, vii., 330; invade Europe, *ib.*
- Monod, G., iv., 525.
- Monophysites, v., 495.
- Monothelitism, v., 498.
- Moors, wars with (sixth century), iv., 544.
- Moravia, vi., 537; conversion of, 550.
- Mordtmann, Dr., on topography of Constantinople, ii., 546; vii., 335.
- Morea, *Chronicle* of, vi., 519; derivation of name, 544.
- Mortreuil, v., 530.
- Moses of Chorene, i., 456; ii., 564 *sq.*
- Muager, vi., 553.
- Mücke, J. F., ii., 535.
- Muir, W., v., 513, 516, 541.
- Mukan, iv., 540 *sq.*
- Mukaukis, *see* Mokaukas.
- Müllenhoff, i., 457.
- Müller, C., i., 443, 446.
- Mundir, Al-, iv., 542.
- Mundus, oracle concerning, iv., 536.
- Municipia*, definition of, i., 453.
- Muntaner, Ramon, vi., 528.
- Muralt, E., v., 516.
- Mursa, Ingenuus, defeated at, i., 461.
- Musheg, Armenian Prince, v., 498.
- Mutilation, use of, as punishment, v., 529.
- Muzuron, v., 519.
- Myconos, *see* Miconos.
- Myos Hormos, iv., 534.
- NAHR AL-MALIK, Canal, ii., 570.
- Nakshi Rustan, inscriptions at, i., 459.
- Namfio, vi., 559.
- Narbo Martius, iii., 488.
- Narratio*, concerning Emperors of Theodosian and Valentinianean houses, iii., 489.
- Narses, *see* Nerses.
- Narses of Lampron, St., vi., 530.
- Nausa, vi., 559.
- Navigation Code of Leo III., v., 525.
- Navy, Roman, i., 450; Byzantine, vi., 537 *sqq.*
- Naxos, vi., 559.
- Nazarius, panegyrist, i., 447; ii., 535.
- Negroponte, vi., 560.
- Nennius, iv., 529.
- Nerses, Armenian Catholicus, ii., 564 *sq.*
- Neshri, *World-view* of, vii., 334.
- Nestle, E., ii., 568.
- Nestor, *chronicle* of, vi., 520; Life of Boris and Gleb, 521.
- Nestorians, *Catholic Patriarch* of, v., 522.
- Neumann, C., on the Philopatris, ii., 531; on the Byzantine Empire, v., 505; on Byzantine navy, vi., 538.
- Neumann, C. J., ii., 534, 543.
- Newton, Sir I., on comet of 531 A.D., iv., 545.
- Ney, on Claudian, iii., 486.
- Nicephorus I., Emperor, fiscal laws of, v., 530.
- Nicephorus II., Emperor, Novels of, v., 533 *note*; vi., 516.
- Nicephorus Bryennius, v., 506.
- Nicephorus Callistus (Xanthopoulos), iv., 511.
- Nicephorus Gregoras, account of, vi., 518.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

501

- Nicephorus, Patriarch of Constantinople, v., 499; Life of, by Ignatius, 500 sq.; vi., 546.
- Nicetas, his race with Heraclius, v., 519.
- Nicetas, Akominatus, v., 507.
- Nicetas, David Paphlagon, his Life of Ignatius, v., 502.
- Nicetas, Abbot of Medikion, v., 501.
- Nicetius, Bishop of Trèves, his letter to Justinian, v., 522.
- Nicolaites, Gnostic sect, ii., 540.
- Nicolas, Pope, *Responses* of, vi., 546; death of, 550.
- Nicomedia, persecutions at, ii., 531.
- Nicopolis, theme of, vi., 533.
- Niculitzas, v., 505.
- Niebuhr, i., 454; edits Merobaudes, iii., 487.
- Nieri, A., iii., 482.
- Nika sedition, iv., 516, 521, 533 sq.
- Nikarai, vi., 560.
- Nimbus of Emperors, ii., 547.
- Nio, vi., 559.
- Nisibis, v., 519; battle of A.D. 541, iv., 543.
- Nisyros, vi., 560.
- Nobadae, the, iv., 543.
- Nola, churches at, iii., 484.
- Nöldeke, Th., i., 456; iii., 492; v., 512 sq.
- Nomophylax*, v., 526.
- Nonnosus, iv., 542.
- Norberg, his edition of the *Sidra Rabba*, v., 538.
- Noricum, province, i., 451; iv., 521.
- Northcote and Brownlow, Messrs., on the Catacombs, ii., 543.
- Novara, Philip of, vi., 555.
- Novgorod, vi., 553.
- Notitia Dignitatum*, ii., 549 sqq.
- Notitia Galliarum*, ii., 549, 553.
- Notur, iv., 540.
- Novels* of Justinian, v., 525; of Mace-donian and other emperors, 526-533 *passim*.
- Numidia, province, i., 452; ii., 555; Numidia miliciana, *ibid.*
- Nür ad-Din, vi., 529.
- OBRS, the, v., 517.
- Odenathus, tyrant, i., 460.
- Odovacar, his grant to Pierius, iv., 526.
- Oedesius, iii., 490.
- Ohnesorge, W., ii., 534, 549, sq. 554.
- Oltarzhevski, Father, iv., 528.
- Olympia, Goths at, iii., 498.
- Olympias, wife of Aršak, ii., 565.
- Olympiodorus, ii., 538 sq.; iii., 483.
- Oman, C. W., v., 516; vi., 516, 531.
- Omar, mosque of, ii., 569.
- Omortag, inscription of, vi., 548.
- Onglos or Oglós, vi., 546.
- Opophites, Gnostic sect, ii., 540.
- Opitz, Th., i., 447.
- Optatus, value of his work, ii., 568.
- Optinatōn, theme, vi., 534 sq.
- Oracles, in Procopius, iv., 536 sq.
- Orcades, the, ii., 553 note, 562.
- Orchon inscriptions, the, iv., 540 and note.
- Orelli-Henzen, i., 454.
- Oribasius, memoirs of, ii., 538.
- Origen, περὶ ἀρχῶν, iii., 490.
- Orosius, iii., 490; a passage of, 495.
- Orphans, guardianship of, v., 528.
- Orzianine, v., 519.
- Ozniensis, John, vi., 542.
- PACATUS, Drepanius, iii., 484.
- Pachomius, Abbot, iv., 526 sq.
- Pachymeres, George, account of, vi., 518.
- Pagans, of Asia Minor, v., 495.
- Paganoi, vi., 537.
- Paganus (Baian), Bulgarian prince, vi., 547.
- Pæanius, translator of Eutropius, i., 447.
- Palæomon, monk, iv., 527.
- Palæologus, Theodore, *Monodia* on, ii., 534.
- Palaia, vi., 521.
- Palatini (troops), ii., 556 sq.
- Palchus, iv., 521.
- Palestine, monasticism in, iv., 528.
- Palladius of Hellenopolis, iii., 482; iv., 526 sq.
- Pallmann, R., iii., 491, 499.
- Palma, Cornelius, i., 449.
- Palmyra, surrender and destruction of, i., 462.
- Pamprepius, iv., 511.
- Panchenko, B., iv., 513, 516 sq., 531.
- Panciroli, ii., 549.
- Panegyrici Latini, i., 447.
- Pannonia, Diocese of, ii., 552.
- Pannonia, provinces of, i., 451.
- Panodorus, ii., 541.
- Pap, King, ii., 564 sq.
- Papagia, vi., 537.
- Papadimitriu, viii., 328.
- Papadopoulos-Kerameus, A., ii., 534.
- Papencordt, F., iii., 491.
- Paphlagonia, provinces of, v., 519; theme of, vi., 533.
- Papianilla, iv., 521.
- Pardessus, on silk trade, iv., 534.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

502

INDEX

- Paris, P., vi., 527.
 Parker, E. H., iii., 493; iv., 539 *sq.*
 Paros vi., 559.
 Parthey, ii., 568.
 Parthia, iv., 534.
 Partsch, J., iv., 524, 545.
Paschal Chronicle, *see Chronicon Paschalae*.
 Paspatès, A. G., on Palace of Constantinople, ii., 546; vii., 335.
 Passau, *See of*, vi., 550.
 Patkanian, on Sebaeos, v., 498.
 Patmos, vi., 559.
 Patrae, vi., 537.
Patria of Constantinople, vi., 517.
Patria potestas, v., 528.
 Patrionion of St. Peter, v., 537.
 Patzinaks, vi., 536 *sq.*, 552.
 Patzicig, E., iv., 519 *sq.*; v., 508.
 Pauliani, followers of Paul of Samosata, vi., 543.
 Paulician heresy, vi., 540.
 Paulinus of Nola, iii., 484.
 Paulinus of Pella, iii., 484.
 Paulinus of Périgueux, iii., 484.
 Paulinus, author of V. Ambrosii, iii., 484, 488.
 Paulus Diaconus, in *Hist. Misc.*, iii., 490; Lombard history of, v., 510.
 Paulus of Samosata, vi., 543.
 Paxo, vi., 558.
 Pears, Mr., his Fall of Constantinople, vi., 528.
 Peasant proprietors, v., 530 *sqq.*
 Pelham, H. F., i., 454.
 Peloponnesus, theme of, vi., 533 *sq.* note; horse tribute in, 537; Slavs in, 543.
 Pentapolis, the maritime and the inland (in Italy), v., 518.
 Peratic demes, iv., 532.
 Pérōz, iii., 492.
 Persarmenia, iii., 504.
 Persecutions, early, of Christians, ii., 543 *sqq.*
 Persia, lists of kings of, iii., 492; v., 520.
 Peter, Abbot, on the Paulicians, 540 *sq.*
 Peter the Deacon, vi., 522.
 Peter the Patrician, *see Anonymous Continuer of Dion*, vi., 516.
 Peter, H., his edition of *Hist. Aug.*, i., 445 *sq.*
 Petra in Arabia, i., 449.
 Pfitzner, i., 450.
 Phbōu, monastery, iv., 527.
 Philip Sidetes, ii., 540.
 Philippi, episcopi at, ii., 541.
 Philipson, Dr. A., vi., 544.
- Philopatris*, the date of, ii., 531.
 Philostorgius, ii., 539; used in Vit. Artemii, 562.
 Philotheus, proto spatharius, vi., 517; *Cletorogolion* of, 533.
 Phlegon on Roman Feasts, ii., 538.
 Phocaea, Ducas at, vii., 327.
 Pholegandros, vi., 559.
 Photius, Patriarch, vi., 515, 540; treatise of, 541; friend of Cyril, 549.
 Phrantzes, George, account of, vii., 327.
 Piadha, vi., 557.
 Pichlmayer, F., i., 447.
 Pictones, iii., 491.
 Picts, the, iii., 491.
 Pierius, grant of Odovacar to, iv., 526.
 Pippin, King, v., 537; donation of, *ib.*
 Pisa, vi., 557.
 Piscopia, vi., 560.
 Piso, tyrant, i., 461.
Pistis Sophia, the, ii., 540.
 Placidus (Valentinian III.), iii., 487.
 Plato, Abbot, Life of, by Theodore Studites, v., 501 *sq.*
 Plato, philosopher, opinion of Psellus concerning, v., 505; imitated by Gregoras, vi., 519.
 Plew, J., i., 446.
 Plummer, A., iv., 528.
 Pogodin, vi., 521, 554; vii., 335.
 Poland, invasion of, by Mongols, vii., 331.
 Polemius Sylvius, ii., 549 *sqq.*
Political demes, iv., 532.
 Pollentia, battle of, in Prudentius, iii., 486; Stilicho at, 497; date of, 500.
 Pollio, *see Trebellius P.*
 Polycandro, vi., 559.
 Polycarp, martyrdom of, ii., 545.
 Polydeukes, Julius, v., 503 note.
 Pomptine marshes, iv., 531.
 Pontiff, Augustus as supreme, i., 455.
 Pontus Polemoniacus, v., 518 *sq.*
 Popov, A., vi., 546.
 Porta Rusciae, Subtai at, vii., 331.
 Postumus, tyrant, i., 460 *sq.*
Praefectus, morum, i., 454; *praetorio* i., 455; transformation of Praetorian Prefecture, ii., 548.
Praepositus of Council, ii., 548.
Praetextatus, proconsul of Achaea, iii., 498.
 Praxagoras, ii., 534; quoted, 560 *sq.*
 Prefect, Praetorian, *see Praefectus*.
 Prefectures, divisions of empire, instituted by Constantine, ii., 547.
 Preger, Th., vi., 517.
 Preuss, i., 448.
 Prince of the Senate, i., 454.

INDEX

503

- Princeps*, i., 454; *P. senatus*, *ib.*
 Priscian, panegyrist, iv., 512.
 Priscus, historian, iii., 483, 505; iv., 512.
 Probatius, usurper, i., 462.
 Probus and limes germanicus, i., 463.
Prochiron, legal handbook, v., 526.
 Procopius of Cæsarea, legendary stories
 in, iii., 504 *sqq.*; life and works, iv.,
 513 *sqq.*; style, 515; *Secret History*,
 516 *sqq.*; oracles in, 536 *sqq.*
 Procopius of Edessa, iv., 513.
 Procopius of Gaza, iv., 512.
Procuratores, i., 454.
 Prosper Tiro (Gibbon's Prosper), iii.,
 488; iv., 523; Gibbon's Prosper
 Tiro, iii., 488; continuation of
 Prosper, 489.
Protectores, origin of, ii., 557 *sqq.*
 Provinces of Roman Empire, i., 451 *sqq.*
 Prudentius, iii., 486 *sqq.*
 Psellus, Constantine, account of, v.,
 504; renaissance spirit of, 506.
Pseudo-comitatenses, ii., 556.
Pseudo-Dionysius, v., 498.
Pseudo-Symeon, v., 503, 508.
 Ptolemaeus, martyr (second century), ii.,
 544.
 Ptolemais (Cyrenaic), iii., 482.
 Pyrrhus, patriarch, v., 498.
 Pytheas of Massilia, i., 457.
Quaestor sacri palatii, ii., 548.
 Quietus, tyrant, i., 460.
 Quinque Provinciae, ii., 548.
RAČKI, vi., 542.
 Radagaisus, iii., 496; chronology of his
 invasions, 500 *sqq.*
 Radulphe of Caen in Palestine, vi., 525.
 Raetia, militia in, i., 450; province, 451;
 invaded by Radagaisus, iii., 500 *sqq.*
 Ralph of Coggeshall, chronicle of, vi.,
 526.
 Rambaud, A., iv., 532; vi., 517, 535.
 Ramon Muntaner, vi., 528.
 Ramsay, W. M., ii., 543, 568.
 Ranke, L. von, on Eusebius, ii., 533; on
 Zosimus, 538, 562; *Weltgeschichte*,
 540; on division of empire A.D. 335
 and 337, 561; on Constantine's
 attitude to Christianity, 566; on
 Procopius, iv., 517; on Maukaukas,
 v., 540.
 Rashid ad-Din, account of, vii., 328.
 Ratchis, Lombard king, v., 510.
Rationales, ii., 548.
 Ratislav, Moravian king, vi., 550.
 Ravenna, San Vitale, iv., 522.
 Rawlinson, G., i., 456; iv., 526.
 Raymond of Agiles, vi., 524.
 Recared, King, iv., 525.
 Recinarius, iv., 544.
 Regillianus or Regalianus, tyrant, i., 461.
 Reinhard on relations of China with
 Roman Empire, iv., 534; his extracts
 of Arabic historians, vi., 529 *sqq.*
 Reinhardt, on Julian, ii., 535.
 Reinkens on Procopius, iv., 517.
 Relics, worship of, iii., 496.
 Remusat, Abel, iii., 493.
 Renatus Profuturus Frigeridus, iv., 525.
 Rendall, W., ii., 535.
 Rent of land, v., 532.
Res privata, i., 455.
 Réville, M., on the Episcopate, ii., 541
 sqq.
 Revillout, on the Serapeans, iv., 527.
Rhodian code, v., 534.
 Rhodes, province of, vi., 532; island,
 rulers of (after 1204), 560.
 Rhys, Prof. J., iii., 491 *sqq.*
 Riant, ed. of *Annales Genuenses*, vi.,
 526, 528.
 Richard of Cirencester, i., 449.
 Richard of London, Canon of the Holy
 Trinity, vi., 526.
 Riccherio, Christoforo, vii., 334.
 Richter, H., work on the "Westromisches
 Reich," ii., 542; iii., 491.
 Richthofen, F. von, iv., 534.
Ripa Gothica, ii., 561.
 Robert the Monk, of Rheims, his trans-
 lation of the *Gesta*, vi., 525.
 Robert of Flanders, Count, vi., 524.
 Rode, on Julian, ii., 535.
 Roger de Flor, vi., 528.
 Rohde, E., ii., 531.
 Röhricht, History of Crusades, vi., 531;
 ed. of *Regesta Regn. Hierosol.*,
 527.
 Roman Empire, periods of, v., 523.
 Romanus I., land legislation of, v., 530,
 532 *sqq.*; vi., 533, 537.
 Romanus II., novel of, v., 533 *note*.
 Romanus III., land legislation of, v.,
 530.
 Romanus, Governor of Africa (fourth
 century), iii., 492.
 Rome, walls of, restored, iii., 496;
 Theodosius I. at, 495.
 Romuald, Archbishop of Salerno, vi.,
 523.
 Roncière, C. de la, vi., 538.
 Rose, A., iv., 526.
 Rosenstein, on Stilicho, iii., 491.
 Rossi, ii., 543.
 Rothkegel, F., i., 446.
 Roumanians, the, vi., 549.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

504

INDEX

- Roxolani, the, ii., 563.
 Rubió y Lluch, vi., 528.
 Rufinus, source of Socrates, ii., 539 ;
 source of Chronica Gallica, iii.,
 488 ; his life and work, 490 *sq.* ; on
 monasticism, iv., 526 *sq.*
 Rufius Festus Avienus, ii., 531.
 Rufius Festus, *see* Festus.
 Ruotsi, vi., 554.
 Russians, relations with the Patzinaks,
 vi., 536 ; origin of Russian states,
 553 *sq.*
 SABAS, St., monastery of, v., 499.
 Sabians, v., 538.
 Sabinos, vi., 547.
 Sabinus, C. Suetrius, corrector Italicæ,
 i., 463.
 Sabinus of Heraclea, his Acts of Coun-
 cils, ii., 539.
 Sabiri, the, iv., 538 ; v., 516.
 Saccudion, Monastery of, v., 501.
 Sackur, v., 538.
 Sacy, Sylvestre de, vii., 334.
 Sad ad-Din, Ottoman historian, vii.,
 334.
 Šafarik, on Sarmatian peoples, ii., 563 ;
 on Avars, v., 516 *sq.*
 Saladin, vi., 529, 555.
 Salamis, Island, vi., 559.
 Sallet, von, i., 462.
 Salt, sold by the Bulgarians, vi., 548.
 Salvian, iii., 490.
 Samaria, Gnosticism originated in (?),
 ii., 540.
 Sambulpur, i., 453.
 Samo, Slavonic realm of, v., 511.
 Samos, theme of, vi., 533 ; Island, 560.
 Samosata, i., 459.
 Samuel of Ani, vi., 530.
 Sanaturkes, iv., 543.
 Sandich, iv., 537.
 Sangarius, Bridge of the, iv., 514.
 Santa Maura, vi., 558.
 Santorin, vi., 559.
 Sapor II., iii., 492.
 Sapor III., iii., 492.
 Saraceno, Agnes, vi., 558 *note*.
 Saragurs, the, iv., 538 *note*.
 Sardica, ii., 564.
 Sardinia, province, i., 451 ; vi., 535.
 Sarkel, vi., 537.
 Sarmatians, not Slavs, ii., 563 ; Sarma-
 tian War of A.D. 378 ; iii., 494.
 Sarmezigetusa, capital of Dacia, i., 449.
 Sarrasa, Peter, vi., 558.
 Sarrazin V., on Theodore Lector, ii.,
 539 ; iv., 512.
 Sarus, general, iii., 502.
- Sarwey, O. von, i., 463.
 Sathas, C., his *Bibliotheca Græca*, v.,
 505.
 Saturninus, tyrant, i., 461.
 Sauerbrei, P., on Zonaras, v., 508.
 Saxon shore, iv., 528.
 Scala, R. von, iv., 534.
 Scarpanto, vi., 560.
 Schafarik, *see* Safarik.
 Schaube, v., 538.
 Scheftlein, J., iv., 517.
 Schenk, K., v., 536 *note*.
 Schlosser, F. C., v., 516.
 Schlumberger, M. G., vi., 527, 535,
 540.
 Scholæ, of guards, ii., 557.
 Schiller, i., 448 *sq.* ; on Constantine's
 religion, ii., 566 *sq.*
 Schmidt, John, Dr., vi., 520.
 Schmidt, W. A., iv., 534.
 Schmidt, L., v., 511 *note*.
 Schneiderwirth, i., 456.
 Schröter, F., vi., 523.
 Schulz, A., iv., 517.
 Schulz, C. F., iii., 498.
 Schultz, V., ii., 533 *sq.*, 540, 566 *sq.*
 Schwarz, on Julian, ii., 534 *sq.*
 Schwarze, on African Church, ii., 545.
 Schwarzlose, v., 536 and *note*.
 Sciathos, vi., 560.
Scili, Acts of Martyrs of, ii., 545.
 Scopelos, vi., 560.
 Scots, the, iii., 491.
Scriptores post Theophanem, v., 503.
 Scylitzes, John, continuator of Theo-
 phanes, v., 507.
 Scyllace, iv., 522.
 Scyros, vi., 560.
 Scythia, province of, vi., 532.
 Sebæos, v., 498, 519.
 Sebastea, clisurarch of, vi., 533.
 Secundus, Lombard historian, v., 510
 sq.
 Seck, O., i., 456 ; on de Mort. Pers.,
 ii., 532 ; on Eusebius, 533 ; his
 Geschichte des Untergangs der
 antiken Welt, 540 ; ed. of *Notitia
 Dig.*, 549 ; on Crispus and Fausta,
 558 *sq.* ; on younger Licinius, 559 ;
 on Constantine's religion, 566 ; on
 Constantine's attitude to Donatists,
 568 ; ed. of Symmachus, iii., 483 ;
 on battle of Verona, 499 ; on *Egypt-
 tians* of Synesius, 506 *sq.*
 Segusia, *see* Susa.
 Seger, J., on Nicephorus Bryennius, v.,
 506.
 Seleucia, theme of, vi., 517 ; clisurarch
 of, 533.

INDEX

505

- Semenov, A., iv., 538 *note*.
 Semulpur or Semah, i., 453.
 Sepp, on the Dome of the Rock, ii., 569 *sq.*
 Septem provinciae, ii., 548, 553.
 Serapis, ascetic cult of, iv., 527.
 Serbs, vi., 537.
 Serdica, *see* Sardica.
 Serfene, vi., 559.
 Serfs, vi., 531.
 Sergius, Patriarch, v., 497; composer of the *Standing Hymn*, *ib.*
 Seriphos, vi., 559.
 Servia, vi., 537.
 Sethites, Gnostic sect, ii., 540.
 Seuffert, O., ii., 567.
 Severinus, St., iv., 521.
 Severus, Septimius, principate of, i., 455; constitution of, *ib.*; wears military *sagum* in Rome, ii., 547.
 Severus, *see* Sulpicius Severus.
 Seville, attached by the Rūs, vi., 553 *note*.
Sexagenarii, ii., 548.
 Sextus, Aurelius Victor, i., 447.
 Sextus, Julius Africanus, ii., 533.
 Shāh-nāma, v., 514.
 Shapūr, i., 459.
Shepherd of Hermas, vi., 543.
 Shestakov, S., iv., 511, 519.
 Sicilia, province, i., 451.
 Sicilian chronicle, v., 503.
 Sickel, v., 538.
 Sidonius Apollinaris, founds Church of St. George, ii., 569; account of works, iv., 521.
 Sievers, R., ii., 535.
 Sifanto, vi., 559.
 Sigisvult, iii., 506.
 Sigriane, monastery near, v., 500.
 Silk, trade in, iv., 535.
 Silzibul, iv., 541.
 Sikeliotes, John, *see* John.
 Sikeliotes, Peter, vi., 540 *sq.*
 Sikino, vi., 559.
 Simeon, Beth Arsam, iv., 542.
 Simon the Magian, ii., 540.
 Si-ngan-fu, inscription of, v., 520 *sqq.*
 Singara, date of battle of, ii., 563.
 Siouffi, M., v., 539.
 Siphnos, vi., 559.
 Sirmundus, discovers Merobaudes, iii., 487.
 Slavs, Sarmatians wrongly identified with, ii., 563; settlements of, in the provinces, v., 525; their influence on land tenure, 531; of Peloponnesus, 537; vi., 543 *sq.*; conversion of, 549 *sq.*; alphabet of, 550.
- Small Questions of Mary*, treatise of, ii., 540.
 Smith, Dict. of Antiq., i., 450, 454.
 Socrates, Eccl. History of, ii., 539.
 Solomon, African wars of, iv., 523; position in Africa, 545.
 Sophanene, province, ii., 550; v., 519.
 Sophene, v., 519.
 Sotiriadis, G., iv., 519.
 Soteriopolis, vi., 537.
 Soumelpour, mine of, identity of, i., 453.
 Sozomen, ii., 539; on monasticism, iv., 526 *sq.*
 Spain, how assigned in divisions of empire in third and fourth centuries, ii., 560 *sq.*; vi., 536.
 Spain, diocese of, ii., 555.
 Sparta, Phrantzes Prefect of, vii., 327.
 Spartan, *see* Aelius Spartianus.
 Spheudoplok, vi., 537.
 Sprenger, Life of Mohammad, v., 513.
 Sreznevski, vi., 520 *note*; vii., 333, 335.
 Srukij, vi., 521 and *note*.
 Sanang Ssetsen, Mongol prince, vii., 330.
 Stampali, vi., 560.
 Stassulevich, J., viii., 334.
 Stephen, Deacon of St. Sophia, v., 501.
 Stephen II., Pope, v., 525; letter of, 537 *note*.
 Stephen, St., the Younger, v., 501.
 Stephens, W. R. W., iii., 491.
 Stewart, Major Charles, vii., 329.
 Stilicho, in inscriptions, iii., 496; his expeditions to Greece and Illyricum, *ib.* *sqq.*; his policy and relations to Alaric, 497 *sqq.*; against Radagaisus, 500 *sq.*; measures against Constantine, 502.
 St. Martin, V., ii., 563 *sq.*
 Stones, precious, trade in, iv., 535.
 Strakosch-Grassmann, on the Mongols, vii., 332.
 Streit, L., vi., 528.
 Strzygowski, J., on Tyche, ii., 568.
 Strymon, theme of, vi., 534 *note*.
 Stubbs, Bishop, vi., 556.
 Subutai, invades Hungary, vii., 331.
 Sudhaus, ii., 537.
 Subomlinov, vi., 521 *note*.
 Sulpicius Severus, on a passage (in 2, 29), ii., 545; chronicle falsely ascribed to, iii., 488 *note*.
 Susa (Italy), v., 518.
 Svatopluk, vi., 550.
 Sweden, Finnish name for, vi., 554.
 Sybel, H. von, vi., 524, 531.
 Symeon Magister, chronicle of, v., 502.
 Symeon Metaphrastes, v., 502.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

506

INDEX

- Symmachus, Q. Aurelius, iii., 483.
 Syncellus, George, ii., 541.
 Synesius of Cyrene, iii., 482; the *Egyptians* of, interpretation of, 506 *sq.*
Synopsis Sathas, v., 508.
 Syria, vi., 560.
 Syracuse, estates of Pierius at, iv., 526; siege of, by Saracens, v., 503.
 Syria (and S. Palaestina), province, i., 451; division of Syria, i., 452; mention of, in Chinese sources, iv., 534.
 Syro-Roman Code of Law, iv., 545.
- TABARI, al., v., 513 *sq.*
 Tabennisi, iv., 527.
 Täbiün, the, v., 512.
 Tafel, L. F., vi., 518.
 Taman, Goths in, iv., 537.
 Tancred, vi., 524.
 Tansani, L., vi., 558.
 Tapur, iv., 540.
 Tarasius, *Life* of, v., 501.
 Tardu, iv., 540.
 Tarichi Ali Osman, vii., 334.
 Taron, vi., 537.
 Tarragonensis, i., 451, 452.
 Ta-ts'in, iv., 534; v., 520 *sqq.*
 Taugast, iv., 541.
 Tarasius, Patriarch, vi., 515.
 Taurus (præt. pref. third century), a protector Aug., ii., 558.
 Taurus, Palladius Rutilius (præt. pref. fourth century), iii., 506.
 Tavernier, Ball's translation of, i., 453.
 Tedardi, Jacques, on capture of Constantinople, vii., 332.
 Telec, vi., 547.
 Ténos, *see* Tinos.
 Tephrike, Peter Sikeliotes at, vi., 542.
 Terbutiates, vi., 537.
 Ter-Mikelian on Armenian Church, ii., 563.
 Ter-Mkrtschian, Karapet, vi., 541.
 Tessier, M. J., vi., 528.
 Tetraxite Goths, iv., 538.
 Tetricus, tyrant, i., 461 *sq.*
 Teuffel, W. S., i., 446; iv., 517 *sq.*
 Thackeray, F. St. J., iii., 487.
 Thalassium, son-in-law of Ausonius, iii., 484.
 Thebes, vi., 558.
 Themes, vi., 517, 532 *sq.*
 Themistius, works of, ii., 535; iii., 481.
 Theodora, wife of Justinian, I., her character, iv., 517; her influence, v., 495; life of, 502.
 Theodora, wife of Theophilus, related to Photius, vi., 515.
- Theodore of Cyzicus, chronicle of, v., 508.
 Theodore Daphnopates, v., 504.
 Theodore Graptus, life of, v., 501.
 Theodore of Heraclea, dragon-slayer, ii., 569.
 Theodore Lascaris, vi., 518 *sq.*
 Theodore Lector, iv., 512; excerpts from, v., 500.
 Theodore Metochites, learning of, vi., 518 *sq.*
 Theodore, secretary, v., 497.
 Theodore of Studion, works of, v., 501; *Life* of, *ib.*; his *Life of Plato*, 502.
 Theodoret, ii., 539.
 Theodoric, the Ostrogoth, iv., 522; table of marriage alliances of his family, 530; his draining of Pomptine marshes, 531.
 Theodoropolis, capture of, vi., 516.
 Theodosius, *see* Theodore.
 Theodosiopolis, its siege by Mermeroes, iv., 544; theme of, vi., 534.
 Theodosius I., extent of his share of empire, ii., 562; Symmachus' panegyric, iii., 483; Gothic wars of, 494; visit to Rome, 495.
 Theodosius, count (executed A.D. 396), iii., 492.
 Theodosius of Militene, v., 503.
 Theodosius, a monk, on capture of Syracuse by the Saracens, v., 503.
 Theodosius of Peshtcherski, vi., 521.
 Theognostos, grammarian, v., 503.
 Theophanes of Byzantium, v., 495.
 Theophanes, his *Chronography*, v., 500; lives of, 501; chronological difficulties in, 524; an emendation in, 536 *note*, 541; vi., 536; on Bulgarians, 546.
 Theophilus, his paraphrase of the Institutes, v., 525.
 Theophylactus Simocatta, iv., 518; v., 495; account of, 496.
 Thera, vi., 559.
 Therasia, vi., 559.
 Thermia, vi., 559.
 Thessalonica, Church of St. George at, ii., 569; capture of, by Cretan pirates, v., 504; Norman siege of, vi., 517.
 Theudebert (Merovingian), iv., 526.
 Thomsen, V., iv., 540 *note*; vi., 554.
 Thracia, province, i., 452; use of the name, ii., 560; theme of, vi., 533 *sq. note*.
 Θρῆνος, on the capture of Constantinople, vii., 334.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

507

- T**hucydides, imitated by Procopius, iv., 514 *sqq.*; imitated by Critobulus, vii., 328.
 Thunib, A., vi., 544.
 Tigris, course of, ii., 570.
 Tillemont, i., 456.
 Timotheus, *Catholic Patriarch*, v., 522.
 Timur, campaign of, in Asia Minor, vii., 328; memoirs of, 329.
 Tinus, vi., 559.
 Tirian, King of Armenia, ii., 564.
 Tiridates, *see* Trdat.
 Titles, purchase of, v., 534.
 Titus, Emperor, on Jews and Christians, ii., 544.
 Toktu, vi., 547.
 Tortosa, capture of, vi., 526.
 Toulouse, doctrines of Bogomils at, vi., 543.
 Trajan, conquests of, i., 449; policy in regard to Christians, ii., 544.
 Transylvania, ruled by Crum, vi., 548.
 Trdat, King of Armenia, ii., 563 *sqq.*
 Trebellianus, tyrant, i., 461.
 Trebellius Pollio, writer in Hist. Aug., i., 444 *sqq.*
 Tresves, Francesco de, on capture of Constantinople, vii., 332.
Tribunus militum Augusti, i., 450.
 Tripolis, capture of, vi., 526.
 Trivet, Nicholas, vi., 526.
 Troyes, relation to battle of Châlons, iii., 508.
Trustees, v., 528.
 Tudebod of Sivrai, vi., 524.
 Tumen, iv., 540.
 Turks, the, origin of, iv., 539 *sqq.*
 Turxanth, iv., 540.
 Tusculo Übertino, hexameter books of, vi., 333.
Tutela, v., 528.
 Tyche of Constantinople, cult of, ii., 566, 568.
 Tyrants, the thirty, i., 460 *sqq.*
 Tzakones, vi., 544.
 Tzimisces, John, a letter of, vi., 530.
UCHTANES of Edessa, vi., 530 *note*.
 Ulfilas, alphabet of, iv., 528.
 Ulpia Trajana, i., 449.
 Umar, vi., 457.
 Unger on chronology of Syncellus, ii., 541.
 Uranius, his letter to Pacatus, iii., 484.
 Usener, H., iv., 523.
 Uspenski, Th., iv., 532; vi., 515.
 Uturgurs, iv., 537 *sqq.*; v., 516; vi., 545.
 Utigurs, *see* Uturgurs.
 Uzes, vi., 536.
- V**AHRAM of Edessa, vi., 530.
 Valarsápat, ii., 564 *sqq.*
 Valens, Emperor, his share of the empire, ii., 562; persecutes, iii., 490.
 Valens, tyrant, i., 461.
 Valentinian I., his dominion, ii., 562; Symmachus on, iii., 483.
 Valentinian II., his dominion, ii., 562.
 Valentinian III., 487, 505.
 Valeria, Illyric province, ii., 552.
 Valeria, Italian province, ii., 553 and *note*.
 Valerian, Emperor, defeat of, i., 459.
 Vámberé, A., iii., 493.
 Varangians, vi., 553.
 Várhegy, name of Sarmizegetusa, i., 449.
 Vasates, the, iii., 485.
 Vasilievski, B., on Tetraxite and Crimean Goths, iv., 539; v., 505.
 Veligosti, Slav settlement at, vi., 544.
 Venice, vi., 528; founding of, described by Constantine Porphyrogenitus, 537; navy, 539.
 Verina, Empress, iv., 511.
 Verona, battle of, iii., 486; date of, 499 *sq.*
Verona, List of, ii., 548, 550 *sqq.*
 Verturiones, the, iii., 491.
 Verulamium, i., 449.
Vexillatio, ii., 556.
Vicarius a sacris consiliis, ii., 548.
 Victor Tonnennensis, iv., 524, 531.
 Victor, *see* Sextus Aurelius V.
 Victor, the Younger, Epitome, ii., 538; a passage in (4x, 20), 561.
 Victoria or Victoria, mother of Victorinus, i., 460.
 Victorinus, tyrant, i., 461.
 Victorius, *Paschale* of, iv., 523.
 Victory, Altar of, in Roman senate house, iii., 483, 486.
 Vinech, vi., 547.
 Viennensis, Diocesis, ii., 548, 553.
 Villehardouin, vi., 527.
Vita Artemii, ii., 559; source of Philostorgius, 562.
Vita Euthymii, v., 504.
Vita Stephani Junioris, v., 535, 536 *note*.
 Vitalian, iv., 531.
 Vlasto, E. H., vii., 335.
 Vogel, i., 448; iv., 522.
 Vogeler, A., v., 511.
 Vogt, on Claudio, iii., 486; on Stilicho, 491.
 Vogüe, de, i., 460.
 Volkmann, R., iii., 482.
 Vopiscus, *see* Flavius V.
 Vortigern, iv., 528.
 Vram Sapuh, king, ii., 564.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05077-7 - The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire: Volume 7

Edited by J.B. Bury

Index

[More information](#)

508

INDEX

- Vulcarius Gallicanus, writer in Hist. Aug., i., 444 *sqq.*
 Vulcano (Vurcano, Ithome), vi., 557.
- WAGNER, C., ii., 531.
 Wahballath, son of Zenobia, i., 462.
 Wākidi, v., 512 *sqq.*
 Walachia, Avar rule in, v., 517.
 Waterfalls of the Dneiper, vi., 554 *sq.*
 Weil, H., v., 512 *sq.*
 Weingarten, on monasticism, iv., 527.
 Weise, J., v., 516.
 Wellhausen, on Mohammad, v., 513.
 Wiegand, on battle of Strassburg, ii., 535.
 Wilcken, on circus factions, iv., 532.
 Wilken, F., on Abulfeda, vi., 530; on Crusades, 531.
 Willems, i., 454.
 William of Apulia, his poem, vi., 522.
 William of Tyre, vi., 527.
 Wilmanns, i., 454.
 Wilson, Sir C., ii., 569 *sq.*
 Wirth, A., iv., 519.
 Wisbaum, W., on Gregory the Great, v., 510.
 Wölfflin, i., 447.
 Wolfsgruber, C., on Gregory the Great, v., 510.
 Wollschack, Th., on Gregory the Great, v., 510.
 Wotke, on finding of Cross, ii., 568.
 Wright, W., iv., 520; his Syriac Literature, v., 515.
 Wüstenfeld, his Arabic historiography, v., 512.
 Wylie, Mr., translator of Chinese annals, iii., 493.
- XENOPOL, A.D., i., 449.
 Xiphilin, his abridgment of Dion Cassius, i., 443; friend of Psellus, v., 505; director of law school at Constantinople, 526.
- VAKSŪM, iv., 543.
 Ye-lü Ch' ts'ai, minister of Chingiz, vii., 330.
 Vermük, battle of the, v., 540.
 Yezdegerd I., iii., 492.
 Yezdegerd II., iii., 492, 504.
 Yüan Shi, vii., 329.
 Yüan ch'ao pi shi, Secret History of the Mongol dynasty, vii., 330.
 Yüan shi lei pien, Hist. of the Mongols, vii., 329.
- ZABERGAN, iv., 532, 537.
 Zacharias of Mytilene, iv., 520 *sq.*
 Zachlums, vi., 537.
 Zacynthus, *see* Zante.
 Zangemeister, C., iii., 490.
 Zante, vi., 558.
 Zend Avesta, i., 456 *sq.*
 Zeno, Emperor, iv., 511 *sq.*, 522.
 Zenob of Glak, ii., 563 *sq.*
 Zenobia, tyrant, i., 460, 462.
 Zeugma, bridge, iv., 535.
 Zeuss, Die Deutschen und die Nachbarstämme, iii., 491.
 Zia, vi., 559.
 Zichia, vi., 537.
 Zigabenos, Euthymius, monk, vi., 540.
 Zimmer, H., iv., 529.
 Zöckler, on St. George, ii., 568.
 Zonaras, epitome of Dion Cassius, i., 443; sources of, ii., 561; Candidus, a source of, iv., 511; account of his work, v., 508.
 Zorzi Dolphin, vii., 334.
 Zosimus, on history of tyrants, i., 462; his history, ii., 538; tendency in favour of Magnentius, 562; on Stilicho, iii., 496; on invasion of Radagaisus, 500 *sq.*
 Zotenberg, v., 514 *sq.*
 Zuhri, al-, v., 512.